Commentary IX.68-114

IX.68–86
The trimeter portion of the IXth Maṇḍala begins with IX.68, and the Jagatī section goes through IX.86.

IX.68–70: The theme of these three hymns, particularly insistent in the first and last, is the difference between and ultimate unity of earthly and heavenly Soma.

IX.68
On the architecture and thematics of this hymn, see publ. intro.

IX.68.1: The position of ā in b is distinctly odd, breaking up the simile gāvah … nā dhenávah and not even placed at a metrical boundary; indeed, the pāda has an unusual break (∼ / − ∼) after late caesura. It is all the more puzzling because ā has no apparent function in the vs.: √syand does not otherwise appear with ā, and the usual nominal cases to which ā serves as adposition are absent. Perhaps its a clumsy attempt to convert the simile gāvo ná dhenávah, which fits well at the end of a dimeter line (see VI.45.28 and nearby IX.66.12), into a Jagatī cadence. It’s also worth noting that a more conventional order … / *ā gāva ná dhenávah, with ā at the metrical boundary and the simile unbroken, would produce both a worse break and an impossible cadence. So perhaps this was the best the poet could do – though why does he need an ā in the first place?

Old suggests (ad II.3.3) reading *barhiṣ-śádah with restored sibilant cluster. However, of the six occurrences of this cmpd a heavy second syllable would make the meter worse in II.3.3, V.44.1 (bad breaks), though admittedly the other 4, which open the vs., might be somewhat improved by a heavy 2nd syllable. However, the evidence of the break should weigh more heavily than that of the opening. See Scar’s disc. p. 570 and esp. n. 806.

The mirror-image sequence (par)isrú(tam) usrí(yā) is rather nice. usríyāḥ in d can be either nom. or acc. pl. (see Old, who doesn’t decide). Flg. Ge and Re, I take it as the an acc. pl. fem., taking part in a double acc. construction with nirmíjam √dhā “assume X as garment.” As Ge points out (n. 1d) this is a paradox: the (masc.) soma drops are likened to cows (b) and provided with udders (c), but clothe themselves in cows’ milk) in d. By contrast, Scar (675) takes it as nom. pl., which is certainly possible, but less poetically fruitful.

IX.68.2: ā váram “at will” may recall vāram (in the common Somian phrase ávyo vāram, etc. “sheep’s fleece”) referring to the filter.

IX.68.3: As indicated in the publ. intro., this vs. significantly enlarges Soma’s domain: in vs. 2 he circles around the filter at the ritual; in vs. 3 he journeys across the two world halves, Heaven and Earth -- and in fact makes them swell up with his “imperishable milk” (the soma juice itself, presumably).
áksitā is most likely instr. sg. with páyasā, on the basis of IX.31.5 páyah ...

duduhre áksitam, though Old suggests the possibility that it would be dual nom./acc.

Although this would make reasonable contextual sense -- the two imperishable worlds -- it would need to be fem. and therefore *áksite. Old floats the possibility that the preceding dual adj. sākamvṛdhā could have influenced the ending. But on the whole, since páyas- áksita- is found elsewhere, it seems best to stick with that grammatically acceptable alternative.

The root affiliation of the intens. part. vivévidat is disputed. Though Gr assigns it to √vid ‘find’, Ge, Re (explicitly in his n.), Lü (228–29) take it to √vid ‘know’ (“Der … genau kennt”; “qui discernes”). I follow Schaefer (183–84) (and Gr) in taking it to √vid ‘find’; the point, I think, is that at every soma-pressing Soma re
definds and re-defines the domain he crosses, here encompassing the whole universe. It should be noted that the middle part. to this same intens. stem also governs rájasī in I.72.4 á ródasī bṛhatī vēvidānāh, though I tr. it ‘ever possessing’ there. See comm. ad loc.

IX.68.4: As indicated in the publ. intro., this vs. carries on and develops the themes of vs. 3. In that vs. Soma moves across the two worlds, implying a horizontal axis, while here, in my view, we shift to the vertical -- with Soma’s head in heaven and his foot(print) on earth. This vs. is much discussed by Lü (228–32), who also emphasizes the cosmic, but because he always strictly separates the heavenly and the earthly soma, I think in a way he misses the point.

My image of the vertical Soma depends on taking padám in b as his ‘footprint’, but this is not the standard interpr. in this passage, where padám is generally taken simply as ‘place’ vel sim. (Ge Stätte, Re séjour), with Ge further specifying it as the cup. His identification of the padá- with the cup then leads Ge to a somewhat aberrant tr. of pinvate (‘overflow’: “… macht … seine Stätte überquellen”). But the middle voice of pinvate, contrasting with act. pinvat in the previous vs. (3b), encourages a self-beneficial (/-involved) interpr. of the verb, as does the instr. svadhāvá ‘by his independent power’ – which supports my interpr. of padám as referring to Soma’s own footprint.

And what does it mean that he “swells his own footprint”? I connect this with vājávam apāh “stirring the waters” in pāda a. Here I would agree with Lü that these are the heavenly waters, and I further suggest that these waters, stirred up by the heavenly Soma and fallen from heaven as rain, are what swells his footprint and the earth on which it’s emplanted. This rain may also be indirectly alluded to in pāda c. The grain that ornaments the soma plant is probably, on the one hand, a reference to the variety of soma drink into which grain is mixed (see IX.55.1 and comm.; also Ober II.55), but I think it also likely alludes to the fecundating power of rain and the vegetation it produces.

There are two finite verbs in d, both accented (adjacent … násate ráksate …), with no overt mark of subordination. With most interpr. I take the násate clause as implicitly subordinated, with ráksate beginning the main cl., but contrastive verbal accent of adjacent verbs could as easily be invoked (and would make little diff. in
The trickier pāda is c. The presence of a dual nom./acc. and a dual verb of course invites the former to be taken as subject of the latter, and the standard interpr. understandably follow this path, with the sg. subj. of ab supplied as obj. of the verb -- e.g., Ge “Als Jünglinge haben sie ihn zuerst ausfindig gemacht.” This is obviously possible, and it need not involve identifying the two youths as the Aśvins; Heaven and Earth could be the pair in question. However, the dual NP raises several questions. For one thing, are Heaven and Earth really young? And even if so, what does this have to do with the action in question. Further: why sāntā? The pres. part. of ā́ṣ as in the nominative is usually concessive, but “although being young” doesn't make much sense here. I assume Ge’s “Als” is his only recognition of the participle; Re’s “jeunes encore” must be his (see also Lü’s “Als sie jung waren,” 275). But none of these renderings really accounts for why the participle is there, or if why H+E are identified as youths.

IX.68.5: As disc. in the publ. intro., this is an omphalos vs., which provides the solution to the paradoxes set up in the earlier vss. of the hymn, albeit in veiled form - veiling that has kept its actual contents obscure (and may still do).

The first half is fairly clear, until almost the end: it refers to the birth of Soma, here called both a kavī and “the embryo of truth” (ṛtāya gārbhah)(see further below). This embryo was deposited, presumably at its birth or even its conception, “beyond the twins” (yamā parāh). Given the two previous vss., which contain duals that refer to the two world-halves, Heaven and Earth (so identified by Ge and Re, e.g.), the most sensible interpr. of “the twins” here is as a reference to the same pair - esp. since H+B were referred to by the fem. of the ‘twin’ word in 3a (yamyā)(in addition to 3c maḥ apārē rājaśi and 4a mātārā). But this interpr. is somewhat clouded by the fact that the next pāda (5c) contains both a dual phrase yūnā ... sántā and a dual verb ví jajñatuh. It is of course the default interpr. that all three of these duals (the two NPs and the verb) should refer to the same pair. What is somewhat baffling to me is that Ge (followed by Re) decides that this pair is the Aśvins (see esp. his n. 5bc). The Aśvins do not otherwise appear in this hymn, and indeed Re outlines firm grounds to reject this identification in his hesitant n.: “la participation des Aśvin au cycle du Soma étant faible et le contexte cd insuffisamment précis.” (Curiously, though Ge’s more overreaching mythological interventions often stem from Śāya., Śāya. in this case provides the far more sensible interpr. of the two as Soma and Sūrya.) I think the Aśvins can safely be dismissed as candidates for the dual reference (so also Lü 275). Let us then return to the more likely referent for yamā in b: Heaven and Earth. Pāda b seems simply to be saying that Soma (or part of Soma) was deposited as an embryo beyond Heaven and Earth, giving him cosmic reach indeed.

interpr.: “he joins ... he guards ...”). Lü makes much of the last clause, and in fact takes śirāḥ as subj. of rākṣate (which seems unlikely on rhetorical grounds), but I think the sense is fairly straightforward: even while soma is being pressed by the fingers at the earthly ritual, he keeps his head safe in heaven.
I have a less straightforward interpr. of this pāda -- inspired in great part by Ge’s interpr. of pāda d, which he takes (n. 5d) as depicting the two births of Soma, the heavenly and the earthly. I think these two forms of Soma are already present in pāda c, in the accusative phrase yūnā ... sāntā, and the subj. of the dual verb ví jājñātuh is Heaven and Earth, not overtly present but referred to as the yamā in b (as well as in vss. 3–4). Under this interpr. the participle sāntā has a reason to be there: it is an existential in a predicative proposition after ví jājñā ‘recognize’ -- rendered in the publ. tr. by “that there were two youths.” And of course it makes sense that Heaven and Earth would be the first to notice this, because the two births were located in those two places. It also makes sense that the two forms of Soma would be identified as ‘youths’, since they were recently born.

Following Ge on pāda d, the first mentioned birth “deposited in secret” (gūhā hitām) is the heavenly one (picking up nihito yamā parāh in b), while a bit paradoxically (because of the úd ‘up’), the one “held aloft” (udyatam) is the earthly one, referring to the ritual presentation of the soma.

Given this interpr. of the 2nd hemistich, it is quite possible that pādas a and b refer to these two different births: the poet born with skill and mind (a) would be the earthly Soma, equipped for his ritual role, while the one deposited beyond the twins (b) would obviously be the heavenly one.

IX.68.6: The famous Somaraub, i.e., the stealing of Soma from heaven effected by a falcon and treated esp. (though obscurely) in IV.26–27, is rarely mentioned in Maṇḍala IX, as Ober (II.162) points out. Here it serves to bring the heavenly Soma to earth, to join with and super-charge the earthly, ritual Soma—the difference between the two Somas having been treated in vs. 5.

As noted in the publ. intro., the omphalos vs. 5 is encased in lexical rings. Here vividuḥ responds to vivevidat in 3c (and both relate semantically to ví jījñātuh in the omphalos vs., 5c), amśām (6d) and its semantic doublet ándhas (6b) to amśāh in 4c, pariyántam (6d) to pariyān (2c) (cf. also pariprayántam 8a), and suvīḍham (6c) to sākamvīḍham (3b).

In addition to lexical rings, there is chaining: 6c marjayanta is picked up by 7a mrjanti (with no semantic or functional difference between the stems or the voices: marjayanta is an -anta replacement); 6a manīśīṇah ‘possessing inspired thoughts’ by 8b manīśāh ‘inspired thoughts’.

IX.68.7: The fingers of the pressers are found both here in pāda a and in 4d, though with different lexical realizations and different functions in the vs. There is also an exact, though mirror-image, responsion: yatō nībhiḥ (4d): nībhīr yatāh (7d). On the other hand, hitām in 7b almost surely belongs to ṣ hi ‘impel’, while hitām in 5d belongs to ṣ dhā ‘place, deposit’.

IX.68.8: Ge (see his n. 8a) takes vavyām as the PN of a hero aided by Indra to whom Soma is compared: “(einem zweiten) Vayya.” Although a hero of that name does exist, his presence seems limited to passages where he is mentioned with the better
attested Turvīti (I.54.6, II.13.12, I.19.6) or, once, in a list of clients of the Aśvins (I.112.6). The du. form in II.3.6 vavyē (or vavyā; see comm. ad loc.) belongs to a separate stem vay- ‘weaver’. Despite Ge’s energetic attempt to justify it, the introduction of a minor hero from the Indra cycle makes no sense here (any more than his introduction of the Aśvins in vs. 5). I therefore adopt Re’s suggestion (disc. in detail in his n.) that vavyā- here is a deriv. of vavyā- ‘branch, twig’, which could easily describe the soma, esp. as the pressed juice is circling the filter (see immed. preceding paiprayāntam) and leaving its twigs behind.

On the other hand, Ge’s explan. of suṣamsādam ‘keeping good company’ is persuasive; it refers either to the gods and priests or to the water and the milk (or, I would add, both).

The standard tr. (not, however, Scar [608]) construe divāh in c with vācam in d; cf., e.g., Re “… lance la voix (venue) du ciel,” which is then further interpr. as thunder (see Ge’s n. 8d, Ober II.209). But I prefer to take divāh with immed. preceding ūrminā for several reasons: 1) a pāda boundary and the verb intervene between divāh and vācam; 2) the ūrmi- from heaven is found in IX.49.1 apām ūrmiṁ divās pāri; 3) the formulaic VP iyarti vācam (II.42.1, III.8.5, 34.2, IV.21.5, etc.) does not otherwise appear with a source of the speech specified. Surely the point here is that when the soma is being ritually prepared he/it inspires ritual speech.

IX.68.9: Here again the standard tr. supply ‘speech’ as obj. of the chained iyarti, as is very probable, but make divāh dependent on this gapped obj. (e.g., Ge ‘(die Stimme) des Himmels”); again I construe divāh elsewhere, here with rājah ‘realm’. For the phrase cf. divō rājah I.62.5, 110.6. The further point here is that the ritual speech inspired by Soma is impelled all the way to heaven.

The VP várivō vidat “.finds wide space” (d) responds in sense (and partially etymologically) to urú jråyah “wide expanse” in 2c.

IX.68.10: As noted in the publ. intro., this vs. functions as an extra-hymnic summary vs., signalled by the initial evā, which often begins summary vss. It is distinguished from the rest of the hymn by being in Tristubh not Jagatī. Its 2nd hemistich also reaches beyond Soma: in c we call on Heaven and Earth, and d is addressed in the 2nd pl. to the gods in general, not to Soma. This pāda has the feel of a refrain, though it is found only once elsewhere, at X.45.12. However, its major elements are found in various permutations in other passages, e.g., I.85.12 rayīṁ no dhatta vṛṣaṇaḥ suvīram. For a similar finale see the next hymn, IX.69.10. On the reason for the focus on Heaven and Earth see comm. on that vs. and on IX.70 passim.

IX.69

IX.69.1: The first pāda of this vs. has an overt subject, matiḥ ‘thought’, as does the last, sómaha. The intervening pādas have only similes to which the missing subject is compared. In my view both the thought and the soma are possible in b and c, and the
double reading is deliberate. Ge (1b) suggests that Indra is another possibility in b, but introducing Indra seems gratuitous.

The referent of init. āṣya in d is uncertain. Since sōmah is the overt subject of the pāda and is performing his action “under the commandments of this one” (āṣya vratēṣu), it might seem that soma is excluded as a referent. Re suggests a priest, Ge the singer or the sacrificer, or perhaps soma, Old (fld by Schmidt, vrata 76) soma, with the āṣya reflexive. Since most forms of vratā- in IX are specifically Soma’s (e.g., IX.53.3 āṣya vratāṃ nādhēṣe, pāvamāṇasya … “The commandments of this self-purifying one cannot be ventured against”), that seems the likeliest solution here, esp. as no ritual personnel have been mentioned as yet. However, I think it likely that we’re dealing once again with the double identity of soma/Soma: heavenly Soma the god has vratā-; earthly, ritual soma obeys them.

The verb of d, īṣyāte, is assigned by Ge (fld. by Kulikov 459), to √iṣ ‘desire’; among other things this requires interpr. vratēṣu in a very forced manner, as ‘work’: “Zu den Werken dieses ist der Soma erwünscht.” Better is the ascription to √iṣ ‘send’ (e.g., Gr, Re, Lub). The verb is unaccented, but (pace Gr, Wh Rts, Lub) it probably does not belong to the same stem as the act. transitive -ya-pres. īṣyati (once 1st sg. mid. īṣye IV.33.1, also transitive), but rather to a separate pass. stem with underlying accent ∗iṣyāte. It is functionally parallel with ūpa sarjī ‘is/has been released’ in b.

IX.69.2: The accent of the two adjacent verbs pṛcyāte sicyāte suggests that the first clause is implicitly subordinate. The two subjects of vs. 1, the thought (matī-) and soma, are both found here (soma as ‘honey’ [māḍhu]), but each as subj. of one of the verbs, rather than, as in vs. 1, as simultaneous subjects of verbs without overt subjects. Most tr. take ūpa … pṛcyāte as ‘is fertilized, impregnated’ vel sim; see the full treatment in Kulikov 152 and n. 372. Because the actions of the two verbs in the pāda are presented as complementary, I prefer the more physically explicit ‘is engorged’: as the thought is filling up and swelling with eloquence, as if with liquid, the liquid soma is being discharged, poured out.

With the Pp as well as most tr. (see inter alia Ge’s n. 2b), I take mandrājanī as a karmadārāya, manda-ra-ajanī-, rather than the equally possible bahuvrīhi mandrāajanī. But its sense, as a metaphorical reference to the tongue, is best illuminated by the bahuvrīhi (obviously based on a karmadh) mandrā-jihva- ‘having a gladdening tongue’.

The stem saṁtani- is found 3x in the RV (here, V.73.7, IX.97.14), always with regard to loud noise. It seems generally to be assumed that it’s derived from √tan ‘stretch’ (though Gr [s.v.] ascribes it to his 2 tan ‘thunder’ not 1 tan ‘stretch’, that seems to be a mistake: see his comment under 1tan + sām) – hence tr. like Re’s “concert.” It is true that the ppl. saṁtata- to √tan ‘stretch’ is a later (ŚS) tech. term describing “stretched and continuous recitation” (see Re’s Vocabulaire, Sen’s Dictionary of the Vedic Rituals, both s.v.), hence applied to sound, and ‘a stretching together’ for saṁtani- could perhaps refer to strings sounded in unison. But a more likely root is ready to hand: √tan ‘thunder’, the s-less form of √stan ‘id.’, which can
be used metaphorically of the sound of ritual speech, etc. (e.g., VI.38.2). I therefore render *samtanī*- as ‘thunder, thundering’ in all three occurrences. The preverb *sam* probably contributes its frequent intensifying sense ‘entirely’.

The sense of the simile *praghnatām iva* is not entirely clear. *prā√han* occurs only three times in the RV: here; in the enigmatic hymn, X.27.1, where, however, it has the fairly clear violent meaning ‘smite, smite off’, as it does in a number of passages in the AV; and in the negated root noun cmpd *āprahan-* (VI.44.4) also meaning ‘not smiting’. But here it must refer to the noise (“thundering,” *samtanīḥ*) produced by the action of *prā√han*, not the associated violence (*pace* Scar 689, who places it in the ‘zuschlagend, losschlagend, kämpfend’ realm). Perhaps *prā√han* here refers to the beating of drums, or perhaps it is an early reference to the practice of hunting with “beaters” driving the game in the direction of the shooters. On the whole, the former is more likely; we know essentially nothing about hunting practices in ancient India, and furthermore it’s not clear to me that the beaters themselves would make much noise, though the flushed game might, in combination with any dogs the beaters had with them.

IX.69.3: Ge plausibly suggests that the wives Soma is seeking (*vadhūyūḥ*) are the waters and the milk.

The ritual action referred to in b is quite clear, but the referent of the metaphorical subject is harder to decode. The act in question is the sluffing off of the twigs and other detritus as the juice runs across the filter, as is clear from the more explicit passage in the immediately preceding hymn, IX.68.2 *upārūhāḥ śrathāyaṃ svādate háriḥ* “loosening his shoots, the tawny one becomes sweet,” whose verb *śrathāyaḥ-* is of course derivationally related to our verb *śrathinītē*. The problem is that the subject is feminine, *naptīr āditeḥ* “the granddaughter (*niece/descendant*) of Aditi.” As Ge (flg. Sāy.) notes, the actual referent is most likely the soma plant. But the words for soma plant (*amśūḥ*) and soma stalk (*āndhas*) are m. and n. respectively. The best gender match would be *ōṣadhi*- ‘plant’, but the soma plant is never so called, as far as I know, and the word is very rare in IX, where the few occurrences do not refer to the soma plant. I can only suggest that the sexualized image of the plant loosening its garments, combined with the surrounding feminine imagery (esp. 3a, 4ab) encouraged the use of an explicitly female subject – and perhaps an underlying fem. *ōṣadhi-* was conjured up. But I am not particularly satisfied with this. Old suggests instead that the referent is the cow, “die … ihren Verschluss locker macht d. h. Milch gibt.” Though this would solve the gender problem, it would distance the passage from the parallel in IX.68.2.

The subject is all the more puzzling because the female in question is (possibly – see below) identified as the descendant of Aditi. Now Aditi is of course famous for her motherhood, but her children are also famously sons. Brereton (*Ādityas*, 234–35) thinks that Aditi is here because of the reference to ‘truth’ (*ṛtā*), with which she is associated elsewhere, but does not address the question of the gender of Aditi’s offspring here. Again I have no good explanation, but see below for another way of construing *āditeḥ*. 
The referent of the dat. part. in the phrase rtám yaté is also disputed. Ge, I think plausibly, takes it as the soma juice, which, having shed the detritus of the plant in the filter, can flow to its goal. Lü (484 n. 1), fld. by Re, thinks rather of the mortal offerer, which is certainly possible. The issue is made more complex by the parallel in IX.74.3, whose b pāda ends, like here, áditer rtám yaté. One troubling feature is that in both cases the standard interpr. (incl. the publ. tr.) construes áditeh with what precedes, although it is found in the repeated phrase and therefore might be expected to belong with what follows. Moreover, the referent of rtám yaté in IX.74.3 is no more – indeed less – clear than it is here. It could be soma or it could be the mortal worshiper. In IX.74.3 I suggest, somewhat unsatisfactorily, that it could be read both ways; here I think soma as referent makes better sense. In IX.74.3 I also suggest that we should take the repeated phrase seriously and construe áditeh to the right, not the left, yielding “for him who goes to the truth of Aditi.” If we do that here as well, we are spared the problem of why the plant is the descendant of Aditi, though without a genitive of relationship, “granddaughter” is oddly underdefined. Nonetheless I suggest a possible alternative tr.: “The granddaughter loosens (her garment [=shoots of the soma plant]) for him who goes to the truth of Aditi.” Of course it would be possible to read áditeh twice, both with what precedes and with what follows.

IX.69.4–5: There is considerable chaining between these two vss.: pári ... avyata (4d), pári vyata (5b); niktám (4d), nirnijánāh (5b), nirnīje (5c), all referring to Soma’s clothing himself in milk. On the connections with the next hymn, see comm. ad IX.70.1.

IX.69.5: The 2nd half of this vs. once again portrays Soma as reaching through the midspace to heaven. On the technicalities see Ge’s long n. 5cd.

IX.69.6: The form prasúpah to the hapax root noun cmpd prasúp- is potentially multivalent; it has been analyzed as a nom. pl., modifying the soma juices, an acc. pl. obj. of drávayitnávah ‘causing to run’, or as an abl. infinitive (see Ge, Re, Old; Gr takes it as nom. pl.). Although most interpr. think it has to be one or the other, I see no reason why this ambig. form can’t be read twice in the passage: I take it as both acc. pl. and abl. sg. Re’s view is similar to mine, in that he wants it to serve as acc. pl. with the causative adj. as well as nom. pl., but he suggests this is the result of “haplologie à distance,” which seems unnec. to me. There are numerous examples of poets exploiting morphological ambiguity to allow a word to have two (or more) different functions in a clause.

With Ge I take the “stretched string” as a reference to the filter.

The final pāda is uncertain. Both Ge and Re take dhāma as the subj. of pavate, though with different interpr. of the resonant word dhāman-: “Ohne Indra läutert sich kein Ding”; “Sans Indra, nulle structure (sômique) ne se clarifie (valablement).” However, I find it unlikely that a dhāman-, whatever it refers to, can purify itself, and I am reluctant to take pavate, which in its overwhelming number of uses is reflexive, as a passive. Instead I take Soma as subject, as he essentially always is
(incl. in vs. 3), with dhāma as the object of a transitive self-beneficial, a slight expansion of the usual reflexive usage. The sense (whatever the interpr. of pavate) is of course that the ritual soma-pressing is pointless without Indra, the archetypal soma-drinker, to consume the product. I think it possible that dhāman- ‘domain’ here refers to the filter, as in IX.63.14.

IX.69.7: The “bulls” of b (vēṣa-cyuta-) are generally and persuasively taken as the pressing stones (Ge, Re), but it is also possible that it’s a reference to Indra, given 6d. The presence of Indra gives impetus to the ritual preparation, just as his absence robs it of motivation.

IX.69.8: The nah in pāda a was omitted in tr.; it should read “bring us (wealth) …” Soma is addressed in the sg. (voc. soma), but the rest of the clause is couched in the pl. (“you [pl.] are …”: yūyām … sthana), with the common vacillation between the sg. substance / god and the pl. juices / pressings.

IX.69.10: The last pāda of this vs., like the 2nd half of the final vs. of the previous hymn (IX.68.10cd), enlarges the divine range beyond Soma (and Indra). It is addressed to Heaven and Earth, along with the (other) gods – the same set of divine personnel found in X.68.10cd. The focus on Heaven and Earth in both IX.68.10, and this vs. may have to do with the theme of heavenly versus earthly soma explored in these two hymns, esp. IX.68. The theme is continued in IX.70, which focuses even more on Heaven and Earth in the hymn itself, not merely the summary vs.

IX.70

On some of the difficulties in the hymn see publ. intro. Much of the problem lies in the fact that the referents of many of the crucial elements are not identified and are not easily supplied from context; it is worth noting, for example, that the word sóma- does not appear till vs. 7c. Framing the whole as an extended treatment of the relationship between the earthly and the heavenly soma aids in interpr. The insistence on the word ubhē ‘both’ (vss. 2-5) noted by Ge (n. 2–5) may underline this double vision.

IX.70.1: The opening pāda of this hymn shows the power of the ritual hic et nunc: the 2nd word, asmai, is unaccented, which indicates that the referent is something already in the discourse. This “something” is of course soma/Soma, both present on the ritual ground and the acknowledged dedicant of the hymn. There is no need for a prior mention. See also IX.11.1a and with asya IX.29.1a and IX.30.1a.

As noted in the publ. intro. (and see Ge’s n. 1), this vs. surely concerns the heavenly soma, whose real (satyām) milk mixture is produced for him in distant heaven. I do not think this necessarily requires the cows of pāda a to be the celestial rivers, as Lü predictably does (250); it may involve the interplay between earthly cows and heavenly milk.
The making of Soma’s garments was something of a preoccupation of the previous hymn, IX.69, esp. vss. 4–5, using some of the same phraseology, though the hymns are attributed to different poets from different lineages. Note esp. IX.69.5c divās prsthānām ... niruṣye krta “he has made the back of heaven for his raiment” and our 1c catvāri anyā bhuvanāni niruṣye, cāruṇaḥ cakre “he made the four other dear worlds for his raiment” (in my tr.), both with ACC niruṣye √ kr. Both Ge and Lü (438, 566) take bhuvanāni here as “beings” (Wesen), while Re attenuates it to “essences,” but given the cosmic imagery of IX.69.5, I think that it more likely refers to Soma’s clothing himself in “worlds.” Furthermore, I am not at all sure that the substances that Ge (n. 1c, partially flg. Sāy.) considers the referent of bhuvanāni, namely (various) water(s) and milk, would be called bhuvana- in Vedic. Although German Wesen can cover ‘nature, essence’ in addition to ‘being’, I doubt that bhuvana- has the same semantic range. It does give me pause, however, that in the next vs. (2c) Soma wraps himself in the waters.

There is another problem in this little phrase – one of my own making. By my rules (“Vedic anyā- ‘another, the other’: Syntactic disambiguation,” in Sound Law and Analogy [Fs. Beekes], ed. A. Lubotsky, 1997: 111–18), 2nd position anyā-, the position anyā takes here, should be definite. I have so translated it (“the four other ... worlds”), though I cannot identify which four other worlds these would be. Neither five (1+4) or four is a standard number for cosmic divisions in the RV. The standard tr. take it as indefinite (e.g., Ge “vier andere schöne Wesen”), and I admit that an indefinite reading is less problematic (though scarcely unproblematic). Perhaps the presence of a numeral in first position may displace anyā- to the right, or perhaps it even performs a quasi-definitizing function. The quantifier viśva- always occurs with non-initial anyā-, though usually pāda-final (1997: 112, 114). In any case I would now favor an alternative tr. “He made four other dear worlds to be his raiment,” though in the absence of an understanding of what the “four” are—no good solutions have so far been suggested—a definite interpr. remains a possibility.

Though Ge renders rtāḥ as “nach den Regeln,” Lü (438, 566) is surely right that rtā- here refers to hymns (Kultlieder), which are in some sense true speech. Re points out the presence of both satyā- (b) and rtā- (d) in the vs.

IX.70.2: The phrase amṛtasya cāruṇah recurs in the same position in vs. 4 and must have the same referent. (See also IX.108.4, 110.4.) What that referent is is disputed. Unlikely is Lü’s interpr. (237), fld. by Re, that it refers to a celestial seat: Soma separates Heaven and Earth in order to make a place for himself, from which he can create the heavenly streams. Ge tr. “Göttertrank,” and (n. 2a) equates this with the heavenly Soma. In this I think he is correct, with amṛta- here the nominalized neut. ‘(drink) of immortality’, hence the neut. form of the adj. cāruṇah. (On supposed masc. cāruṇah in VIII.5.14, see comm. ad loc.). The subject who seeks the share of the heavenly Soma is of course earthly Soma. He has the power to separate H+E because of his kāvya- ‘poetic skill’; recall that earthly Soma was born as a kavi- in IX.68.5a, and it may be that what earthly Soma has going for him that heavenly Soma does not is his way with words and kinship with the human poet.
The lexeme used to express the separation, lit. the “loosening,” of Heaven and Earth is vi Śrath. The same root is used in IX.68 and IX.69 to characterize Soma’s sluffing off of his stems and twigs on his journey across the filter (IX.68.2b Śrathāyan, IX.69.3b Śrathnīte). Although the action here is very different from that in those two passages, it is worth noting that the same root, a not particularly common one, is used.

The instr. manhānā is a bit difficult to fit into context. The stem ordinarily means ‘liberality, generosity’. Ge (Lü) tr. “bereitwillig,” following Gr’s gloss, Re “avec majesté.” If we stick with the base meaning ‘liberality’, I think it’s possible to extend it to ‘lavishly’ – as in “sprinkle liberally with salt,” etc. Here it would refer to the generous amount of Soma’s covering.

In d yādī must surely be decoupled into yād ī, as seems to be tacitly recognized by all the standard tr. “If” would not work in context.

I do not really understand the last pāda, in part because it is unclear who the subj. of vidūḥ is. Ge (n. 2d) tentatively suggests either the waters or the gods, Sāy. (fd. by Lü) the priests; Re’s tr. implies the waters, but he alternatively suggests priests in his n. Since no priests and no gods have been mentioned so far, and the waters are found in the main cl. to which this subordinate cl. is attached, the waters seem the most likely candidate. But what is the point? Does Soma get to appropriate the waters as his garment when they come near because they know he’s there (because of his fame) and recognize his seat? And which Soma are we talking about – earthly (which I weakly favor, because the waters are likely to be the ritual waters) or heavenly? The problem is compounded by the verb: the pf. vēda is generally stative (‘know’), but my tr. (and those of others) implicitly assumes a dynamic change of state, ‘recognize’ vel sim.; see Ge’s “in Erfahrung bringen,” Re’s “elles eurent (re)connu (son) siège.” A more stative interpr. would be possible if yād is rendered ‘since’, not ‘when’. I confess to puzzlement.

IX.70.3: The dichotomy between the earthly and the heavenly continues here, with Heaven and Earth being replaced by their proxies, gods and men – implied in b by “both races” (janūsī ubhē) and explicit in c in nrmnā ca devyā ca. The ketū- in pāda a also has double reference in my view: on the one hand, ketū- can be used of the beacon(s), that is, the ray(s), of the sun (e.g., I.50.3, VII.63.2); on the other hand, in two of the very few other occurrences of this stem in IX (IX.86.5–6) Soma’s ketāvah circle around the filter, an apparent reference to the glinting soma drops. So we have a joint reference to the heavenly Soma as sun’s rays and the earthly soma sparkling in its ritual progress; the two together can pervade the two races of gods and men (b) and purify what is associated with them (c).

In d manānāh is problematic. It is a hapax, and assuming it is an -ana-stem, it shows aberrant accent, since such stems either have root or final accent (on the accentuation of such stems in general see AiG II.2.180–82 and on the rarity of this accent pattern 182; cf. 187 for neut. nouns with this accent). It’s generally taken as a primary deriv. of Śman in the meaning ‘thoughtful’. My ‘zealous’ rests on an invented connection with manā- ‘zeal’, which in fact rests on nothing beyond my
feeling that ‘thoughtful’ doesn’t particularly fit the context, and in any case there are many ways to express ‘thoughtful’ that would not involve creating a nonce stem with a peculiar accent. But I hold no brief for my own stab in the dark and simply think that we are all missing something. On the other hand, it’s likely that there is a primary or secondary connection to √man ‘think’, so most tr. fall within acceptable limits.

IX.70.4: In the first pāda we are firmly in the realm of earthly ritual soma: the grooming by ten is a clear reference (clear to those familiar with soma rhetoric) to the fingers of the presser at their task.

The question is what is happening in pāda b, and determining this depends in part on the analysis of pramē. This is almost universally taken as a datival infinitive or quasi-in infinitive to pra √mā ‘measure forth’. Cf., e.g., Ge “… (fliesst er), um unter den mittleren Müttern als Richtschnur zu dienen” and see, in addition to Old and Re, Lü (242–43), Scar (377–78), Keydana (Inf. 201). There are several problems with the dominant analysis: 1) the lexeme pra √mā ‘measure forth’ is not otherwise found in the RV, except in the late X.130.3, 7, where it has been generated to pratimā-; 2) it is not at all clear what the pāda is supposed to mean or refer to. The standard view is that “the middle mothers” are the rains (e.g., Ge, Re; middle because they are in the midspace), but this doesn’t actually help with the sense – nor does Lü’s interpr. as (guess what!) die Himmelsflüsse. In fact plural “mothers” in IX, and mostly elsewhere, generally refers either to cows or to waters. None of those who favor ‘rains’ provides evidence for mothers=rains in the RV, and rain would be out of place in this context. Nor do I see what the “measuring” would consist of.

I suggest instead that pramē belongs to √mā ‘bellow’ (a possibility considered, but not favored, by Scar). Although pra does not appear with this root in the RV, it is attested with other verbs of roaring; cf. nearby IX.77.1 esā pra kōse … acikradat “This one has cried out in the bucket.” Soma’s propensity for noisemaking is often highlighted, indeed in this very hymn; see in the next few vss. 6b nānadat ‘roaring again and again’, 7a ruvātī ‘bellows’ (and by implication 5c śiṣmena ‘with his blustering’). Under this analysis of pramē the pāda can make sense in the ritual context established by pāda a: the pra opening b invites a verb of motion to be supplied (“[goes] forth”), depicting the journey of Soma after his pressing, which was treated in pāda a. He bellows on this journey, as he passes first among the waters and then the cows [=milk]. The “midmost mothers” are, in my view, the waters with which he mixes before reaching the milk – “midmost” because of their position between filter and milk.

As for sācā, as disc. ad IV.31.5 sācā is generally a pleonastic marker of a loc. absol. Here though I do not interpr. madhyamāsu māṭṣṣu as an absol. construction, I would still consider sācā essentially functionless, just pleonastically accompanying the loc. phrase. If we want to assign lexical value to it, however, it could express Soma’s bellowing in company with the mothers: waters also frequently make noise.

In c the earthly soma is still at issue – here protecting the commandments (vratāni pānāh) of the heavenly Soma, once again designated amītasya cāruṇah as in
2a; see comm. ad loc. A similar relationship between the earthly soma and the commandments of the heavenly Soma is found in the previous hymn, IX.69.1d.

IX.70.5: The repetition of a passively used part. to \( \sqrt{mrj} \), intens. \textit{marmrjânã-}, matching \textit{mrjyâmâna-} in the opening pâda of the previous vs. 4a, situates us in the same ritual context as that vs. Again Soma sets out on his journey beyond the filter, through the territory that here is configured as “between the two worlds” (\textit{ubhê antâ ródaśi}).

Forms of the root \( \sqrt{hṛ} \) sometimes take dat. infinitives; cf. VIII.19.19 \textit{ágne hârsasva dátave} “O Agni, be roused to give” (sim. IV.21.9). Contrary to the standard tr., I therefore construe \textit{indriyâya dhâyase} with \textit{harsate}. The adj. \textit{indriyâ-} lit. ‘Indriyan, relating / appropriate to Indra’ has personal reference here (as also in the same phrase in IX.86.3): “for Indra’s suckling.”

On \textit{śurúdh-} see, inter alia, KEWA, EWA both s.v., Thieme 1941 (=KISch 338–49), Scar 63, 464. The etymology is disputed, in part because the segmentation of this disyllable is unclear: \textit{śur-údh} or \textit{śu-rúdh-}. The former is supposed to be parallel to a putative \textit{*is-údh-} found in the denom. \textit{isudhyâ-}, but I have suggested a different etym. for this word: see comm. ad I.128.6 and my forthcoming “Vedic \textit{isudhyâ-} and Old Avestan \textit{išud-, išüdia-}: The Aim of Praise.” The latter segmentation is favored by Thieme, who derives it from \textit{*{(p)su-rúdh-} ‘das Vieh mehrend’}. Scar (464) objects that we would then expect \textit{*śu-rúdh-} (like \textit{ant-rúdha-}, \textit{vî-rúdha-}), but that is precisely what needs to be read here (see already Gr); otherwise the cadence is the very bad – \̃ ~ \̃ x. No other forms of the stem occur in the cadence; of the other 9 attestations, 5 are found after an early caesura, where a heavy first syllable would change the standard break – \̃ ~ \̃ to a still very common – \̃ ~ \̃; the other 4 occur after a late caesura ending with a heavy syllable, where – / \̃ ~ \̃ would definitely be less acceptable than the normal – / \̃ \̃ produced by reading a light first syllable. On the whole I am inclined to accept Thieme’s etymology, at least in preference to one based on a 2nd member -\textit{udh}, and to assume an original \textit{*śu-rúdh-}, at home here and possibly in the 5 forms after early caesura, whose first syllable was ultimately shortened by analogy to compds in \textit{su-}.

IX.70.6: Both Ge and Re assume that the \textit{ná} in a is wrongly placed and that the simile really targets \textit{usriyāh} (though they both somehow work the two mothers into it). I think rather that \textit{mâtarâ ná} is the complete simile and the “two mothers” are being compared to the gapped goal “Heaven and Earth.” Cf. IX.97.13 \textit{nadáyann eti prthivîm utâ dyâm “roaring he goes to H+E”} to our \textit{nânadad eti}. The “two mothers” as stand-ins for H+E are found in our little group of hymns in IX.68.4 \textit{sá mâtarâ vicâran}.

The 2nd hemistich is difficult to sort out because it is unclear how to distribute the series of acc. sgs. in c: \textit{ṛtám prathamám yát súvarñaram}. I take all three together, with \textit{ṛtám} modified by \textit{prathamám} and further specified by \textit{yát súvarñaram}, a nominal izafe-type construction, all as obj. of \textit{jânân}. Ge (and Re) take everything up to \textit{yát as} obj. of \textit{jânân}, but \textit{súvarñaram} as obj. of \textit{avṛñīta}. Lü (396) has \textit{ṛtám} as obj.
of jānān, yāt svārṇaram as obj. of avṛṇītha, and prathamām as adv. All three take svārṇara- as a place name: for Ge a place famous for its soma, for Lüders the Himmelsquell of soma. But, as disc. ad IV.21.3, svārṇara- is a name only in VIII; otherwise it seems to refer to a “realm of solar glory,” different from Heaven and Earth, as shown by IV.21.3 and X.65.4, where Heaven and Earth and various other places appear parallel to svārṇara-.

However we distribute the accusatives, each of us has to decide what this hemistich is trying to say, and I would not say that any of us has succeeded in this. With regard to my own interp., I tentatively suggest that once again its subject is the earthly, ritual soma; in his cosmic journey to and through Heaven and Earth he recognizes the sun as “the first truth” and chooses it as his alter ego, his cosmic doublet, which resounds to his own glorification. In this paraphrase I realize that it is unclear why this is the “first” truth, and I therefore consider it possible that prathamām is adverbial, as Lü takes it – and suggest an alternate tr. “first recognizing the truth that is the realm of solar splendor …” But all this is very sketchy.

IX.70.7: Once again the nirṇī- (see above, ad vs. 1), here firmly anchored in the ritual here-and-now as the sheepskin filter. The bovine skin (gavyāyī tvāk) either refers to the milk mixture or the cowhide on which the pressing apparatus is set up.

IX.70.8: Although the med. part. punānā- is generally passive or at least used absolutely, as opposed to reflexive pávamāna- ‘self-purifying’, here it must be reflexive-transitive, with tanvām. The construction is in fact proleptic: “purifying his body/himself (so that he/it is) spotless.”

On the isolated -iṣ-aor. adhāviṣta and its deriv. from śāv ‘run’ not śāv ‘rinse’, see detailed disc. by Narten (Sig.Aor. s.v. śāv), also Ge n. 8b, Re n.

In the publ. tr. I interpr. “threefold” (tridhātu) as a reference to the soma at the three soma pressings, even though the three pressings are actually not terribly prominent in this maṇḍala. The same phrase is found in IX.1.8 and similar ones at VI.44.23, IX.86.46. However, this is not the standard, or even a standard, view. Sāy. thinks it refers to three additives with which the soma is mixed: water, sour milk/curds (dadhi, not an additive in the RV soma ritual), and milk (payas), though at IX.1.8 he suggests rather three (later) soma vessels: dronakalasā, adhavanīya, and pūtabhṛt, none of which is found in the RV (though drona and kalāśa- individually are both soma vessels). Ge in both passages (IX.1 n. 8c, IX.70 n. 8d) suggests soma juice, milk, and water. Re tr. “est fabriqué de trois manières,” but does not pronounce on what they are. Since mádhul ‘honey’ is normally a stand-in for sóma- in this maṇḍala, “the honey is made threefold” (tridhātu mádhul kriyate) seems to refer to a three-part division of the soma itself. However, the similar phrase in IX.86.46, mádah pāri tridhātuḥ ... arṣati “the exhilarating drinks rushes around threefold,” gives me pause, in that it seems to refer to a single incident of soma’s rushing and is difficult therefore to parcel out to the three pressings. I therefore think that Ge’s suggestion that it refers to a liquid made up of three parts—soma juice, water, and milk—is probably correct, certainly at IX.86.46 but probably here and in IX.1.8 as
well. “Three-backed” (*tripṛsthā-*) in nearby IX.71.7 may belong here too and also perhaps the three heads (*trīṇ ... mārdhnāḥ*) of IX.73.1.

IX.70.9: The last pāda is a nice ex. of what appears to be a semi-gnomic expression.

IX.70.10: Pāda b is oddly phrased: it contains the idiom ā *pavasva*, which ordinarily means “attract X-ACC here through your purification” (see comm. ad IX.7.8 and passim), but though it has an acc. (*jāthāram*), it would seem quite odd to say “attract Indra’s belly here through your purification.” It seems rather to be a variant of 9b *āndrasya hārdi ... ā viśā “enter the heart of Indra.” And the lexeme ā *pava* does seem to have a variant construction with acc. of goal. Cf. ā *pavasva ... pavītram* IX.25.6, 50.4 “purify yourself in(to?) the filter.”

IX.71

On the structure of this hymn see publ. intro. As indicated there, it is structured as a series of more or less concentric responses. These include āsādam 1a / 6b; nī rinite 2a / ā ... riṇanti 6c; vārnam ... asya tām 2b / vārṇo asya sā 8a; girā 3c / 6c; nāsate 3c / 8d – as well as others less narrowly lexical. However, these responses don’t seem to define an omphalos.

The hymn continues the preoccupation with the clothing and coverings that Soma assumes in the course of the ritual preparation, particularly in the first two and last two vss.

IX.71.1: The first pāda poses difficulties if ḍākṣinā is taken as a nom., with Sāy, Old, and apparently Re, requiring the hemistich to be chopped up into very small clauses and across the pāda boundary (acdg. to Old, ā ḍākṣinā srjyate / śuṣmy āsādam, vēti / druḥāḥ raksāsah pāti jāḍrvih) and soma not to be the subj. of passive ā ... srjyate, against standard phraseology. The syntactic difficulty disappears if, with Ge, we take ḍākṣinā as an instr., leaving soma as the subject throughout. This leaves us with the question of what is meant; since ḍākṣinā is not otherwise found in IX (though ḍākṣināvant- occurs once, IX.98.10), we are on our own. I suggest that, since ḍākṣinās are distributed at the Morning Pressing, this is a reference to that ritual moment.

Once again there is a question of Soma’s nirnī- as in recent hymns (see comm. ad IX.69.4–5, 70.1). The phrasing here—nābhas pāya, upastīre camvōḥ ...—is esp. reminiscent of IX.69.5d upastāraṇam camvōr nabhasmāyaṃ “... an underlayer made of cloud in the two cups” and makes it quite likely that “cloud (and) milk” (that is, cloud = milk) are the underlayer here as well. In his tr. Ge makes them both to be both the headdress (*opasām*) and the underlayer and in n. 1cd suggests that the milk is the headdress and the cloud the underlayer. But, as Old points out, the close sandhi of nābhas pāyaḥ speaks against separating them syntactically, and *opasā* can simply be construed with *kṛnute* without a second object; cf. VIII.14.5 cakrāṇa *opasām divī “making himself a headdress in heaven” (though Old thinks this passage is not typical). My tr. is closest to Re’s; Old’s notion that the poet heaped up
all the items he had to mention higgledy piggledy (not his term), without sorting them, seems unlikely.

IX.71.2: In b the question is whether he removes his asuryām vārnam (Ge, WEHale 95) or reveals it by letting it spill down (Old, Re, Scar 686, as well as publ. tr.). The lexeme nī √rī here (nī rinīte) is used twice in Dawn hymns (I.124.7, V.80.6) when she “lets her breast spill over” (nī rinīte āpsah), in other words, when she reveals her body. The same usage is surely found here, with even more justification for the liquid imagery, since soma is indeed a liquid. Presumably with the “covering” (vavrīm), i.e., the like, or the golden color of the juice shows brightly—a color that could easily be associated with lordship. As Old points out, Soma is several times identified as an āsura-, incl. in nearby IX.73.1, 74.7. I see that in the publ. intro. I say that “Soma shed his original form and color” in this vs.; I now no longer believe that he sheds his color.

In c pitūh has two competing analyses, each of which is grammatically possible. Ge (flg. Sāy, fld. by Hale 95, Scar 341, 686) takes it as the nom. sg. to pitū- ‘food’ (Ge “… kommt er als Speise”). Although grammatically impeccable, this interpr. is thematically dubious: pitū- is not otherwise found in IX and soma is never identified as pitū- elsewhere. Preferable is the analysis as gen. sg. of pitār- ‘father’ (Re, Lū 211, publ. tr.). As Lū points out, nīskrtā- ‘rendezvous’ generally takes a gen. of the being(s) being met, so ‘of [=with] the father’ would meet the expectations for such a genitive. With Lū (though without necessarily accepting all of the Lū baggage that goes with it), I think it likely that the father here is Heaven (the standard Father Heaven), once again an indication of the cosmic ambitions of the ritual Soma.

The ‘floating’ (upaprāt-) substance he makes into his garment is universally, and convincingly, taken to be the milk mixture.

IX.71.3: This vs. is characterized by an accumulation of finite verbs, esp. in the 2nd hemistich, which contains five: … modate nāsate sādhate … nenikté … yājate.

The cloud in b can be read in two ways, ritually as the milk mixture (see nābhās páyah in 1c; also nabhasmāyam in IX.69.5d, both as ‘underlayer’; also Ge’s n. 3b), but cosmically as a rain cloud. This latter sense connects nicely with the verb vrṣāyāte: Soma, as often, is depicted as acting like a bull, but this verb can also be associated etymologically or folk-etymologically (on the likely etym. connection see EWA s.v. vṛṣan-) with √vṛṣ ‘rain’ (see Re’s n.).

Pāda c is more intricately structured than at first appears. On the one hand all three verbs, modate nāsate sādhate, appear to be construed with the final instr. girā; cf., e.g., Re’s “Il jubile, caresse, réussit grâce au chant,” as well as the publ. tr. However, only the central verb nāsate is regularly construed with an instr.; modate is found once (X.30.5) with an instr., while the relatively rare medial sādhate ‘succeeds’ generally lacks complements. Moreover, when nāsate takes the instr., it appears with the preverb sām – as it does in fact in vs. 8: sām INSTR nāsate sām INSTR, with the sām insistently repeated. In our pāda I would suggest that there is a ghostly trace of this sām in the opening sequence sā modate, which could reflect an
older or underlying *sám modate. Though this would have metrical consequences, they would be slight, since the quantity of pāda-initial syllables is always indifferent. This posited *sám cannot be read with the immediately following verb modate, since √mud never appears with sám in the RV (although the rt noun cmpd svādū-sammud- [so accented] is found twice in AVŚ), but “skips” to the 2nd verb in the sequence. The repeated sám in 8d can then be interpr. as a type of poetic repair.

The verb neniketā ‘washes’ is of course etym. related to nīrṇī-, the word for garment that figures so heavily in these hymns (incl. in the immed. preceding vs., 2d), but their developed meanings are too divergent to allow the connection to be represented in Engl.

pārīman- is a hapax, but, as is generally agreed (see EWA s.v., Re’s n.), it most likely belongs to √pṛ ‘fill’. It may have been formed on the model of better attested vārīman- ‘broadness’, which ends the next vs. and occupies the same metrical slot. Both these words function in much the same way as tánā ‘in its full measure/extent’, which ends vs. 2.

IX.71.4: The first hemistich contains two untethered genitives, sáhasaḥ and mádhvah. The first of course evokes the common phrase sīnī- sáhasaḥ “son of strength,” and ‘son’ is easily supplied (see Old, Ge n. 4a, etc.). mádhvah is more problematic. In fact Ge identifies it instead as a nom. pl. fem. (presumably to a stem *mādhū?- though we might expect trisyllabic reading mádhvah) referring to the Apsarases, who in IX.78.3 (which contains the other ex. of the phrase harmyāśya saksānim) do prepare the soma. Despite this parallel, his suggestion has little to recommend it: the Apsarases are not otherwise called ‘sweet, honied’, and mádhu- is so typed as a synonym/descriptor for soma and its gen.-abl. mádhvah so well attested that it is hard to image how an audience could force the fem. pl. interpr. on this word with so little to go on. In the publ. tr. I sneaked it in as parallel to sáhasaḥ, but this is not very satisfactory. Old suggests supplying rāśam ‘sap’ or ūrmín ‘wave’, both of which appear with dependent mádhvah, with rāsa- more common. I would now tr. “(sap) of honey” (so also Re, Scar 39).

Ge (n. 4b) plausibly suggests that the “secure house” (harmyā-) is the plant’s husk.

The second hemistich depicts a somewhat outlandish situation: cows preparing their milk on the “head” (mūrdhān-) of Soma. IX.93.3 contains a similar picture: cows preparing Soma’s head with milk, using both mūrdhán- and śrīnati as here. Both clearly refer to the mixing in of the milk; if the mixing involves pouring the milk into a vessel containing soma, the upper surface of the soma could be considered his “head.”

With Ge (fld. by Scar 39), contra Pp., I read dat. suhutāde not suhutādah. The dat. would refer to Indra, while the suhutādah as nom. pl. would modify the cows, who are not typically eaters of oblations, or as abl.-gen. sg. would have no obvious referent. See Old’s efforts in that direction.

On vārīman- see disc. of pārīman- in vs. 3.
IX.71.5: On bhurīj- see comm. ad IX.26.4.

Though chariot-making is a common trope and regular comparandum in the RV, it is not usual (at least as far as I can recall) to compare the preparation of soma with the assembling of a chariot. It may appear here because the thus-prepared Soma is about to follow the track of the cow, at least in my interp.

The grammatical identity of jīgāt in c is disputed. It appears to be, and is usually taken as, an injunct. to the redupl. pres. jīgāti (Gr, Macd [VGr. p. 342], Lub, Hoff. [Inj. 271 n. 12, but hesitanty]; by implication Ge and Re), but Old (and by implication Lü 252) suggests that it’s a nom. sg. pres. part. and, on the grounds of pānt- and yānt-, sees no difficulty with this analysis. But, of course, for a redupl. pres. the weak form of the participial suffix is expected even in “strong” forms, and is in fact found in participles to other redupl. pres. to roots in -ā, √dā and √dhā, with well-attested nom. sg. m. dādat-, dādhat-. Though I accepted Old’s word (as I so often do) in the publ. tr., I now think jīgāt is better taken as an injunct., though this need not change the actual tr.: “As he goes, he extends …,” with implicitly subordinated 1st verb in a two-verb sequence. “He goes, he extends …” is of course also possible.

The interp. of the rest of the hemistich is uncertain, due to differing opinions about the sense and syntactic position of padām. With regard to its sense, padā- is of course multivalent: ‘footprint, track, place’ and ultimately ‘word’. As for its syntax, does it belong in the main clause beginning in c, modified by apīcyām, with yād in d beginning a new cl., or does it belong to the yād cl. of d? Ge follows the latter tack, with two NPs, gōḥ apīcyām and padām, in two separate clauses: “er stürzt sich auf das Geheimnis der Kuh, wenn die Andächtigen(?) seine Stätte bereitet haben,” with padā- = ‘place’. The Geheimnis der Kuh is the milk (n. 5c). There is nothing impossible here, but the adj. apīcyā- ‘secret’ invites association with padā-, on the basis of the semantics of the formulaic phrase “hidden track,” which is found in IX in IX.102.2 gūḥā padām and IX.10.9 divīs padām … gūḥā hitām. Both Re and Lü take apīcyām padām together, but Re interprets padām as ‘word’ (“le mot secret de la vache” – though ‘word’ for padā- is barely found in the RV if at all) and Lü as ‘place’, which he further specifies, in his usualy style, as the “Milchflut im Himmel.” On the basis of the formula just cited, I prefer ‘track’, with the verbs of motion in c indicating that Soma is following this track (which, on the basis of 102.2 I think is the track through the filter) to his rendezvous with the milk.

matūtha- is a hapax whose formation is unclear, but a derivation from √man ‘think’ is the default (see EWA s.v. Man). It merits no mention in AiG (at least acdg. to the index thereto), but see Re’s plausible suggestion that it is connected to māntu-.

IX.71.6: Act. trans. (ā) rinanti, with priests vel sim. as subj. and soma as obj., contrasts with medial (nī) riṇīte in 2, with soma as subj. and a self-involved, reflexive-type meaning.

I supply ‘stall’ as the goal in the simile on the basis of passages containing āpi √i with pāthah as goal (I.162.2, II.3.9, III.8.9, VII.47.3). It is not necessary, however.
IX.71.7: A complex vs. esp. in the 2nd hemistich.

In the publ. tr. I take pāda a as a nominal sentence with pārā as predicate: “far away is …” I now think a verb of motion, almost surely from √i, should be supplied: “Away (goes) the ruddy poet …” The lexeme pārā √i is matched by parāyatī(h) in pāda c, by my analysis (for which see below). The reference is once again to Soma’s journey from the filter to the rendezvous with the milk.

“Three-backed” (tripṛṣṭha-) is probably to be interpr. like triAHtu in nearby IX.70.8. Pace Lü (708–9) I very much doubt it refers to his threefold heavenly Soma.

Pāda c lacks a syllable, which is not easily recovered. This simply adds uncertainty to an already problematic pāda. The subject is yāthi, taken by all (incl. me) as a -ti-stem deriv. to √yam ‘hold, control’. It should in origin be a fem. abstract ‘control’ vel sim., but like other exx. of the formation has acquired a personal agentive sense (on which transference see AiG II.2.637) – hence my ‘marshall’ (for awk. ‘holder-fast, controller’).

More puzzling is parāyatī (Samhitā), beginning with what its underlying form is. The Pp gives parāyatīh, which is accepted by all the standard interpr., but also possible in this sandhi context would be parāyatī and parāyatīh. The standard view is that the form is composed of pārā and the selfsame -ti-abstract -yati- that immediately precedes it and that it also is a nom. sg. masc. referring to Soma – hence Ge’s “abseits lenkend(?)”, Re’s “poussant en arrière,” etc. But the lexeme pārā √yam doesn’t exist in the RV – or anywhere else for that matter. What does exist, and fairly commonly, is pārā √i ‘go away, depart’. In fact in the pres. part. it is used once of the Dawns, the same Dawns who appear in our pāda d: I.113.8 parāyatīnām ān avrti pāthah “She [=current Dawn] follows the troop of those who go away [=previous Dawns].” I suggest here that we have an acc. pl. fem. pres. part. It should be accented *parāyatīs, but it is not difficult to imagine that its accent could have been retracted redactionally to match preceding yāthi. This pres. part. then modifies pūrvar usāsah in the following pāda and is part of the simile rebhō nā in that pāda. I take rebhā- ‘hoarse-voiced (singer)’ (on which gloss see comm. ad VI.3.6) here as referring to Agni as often (incl. I.113.17, in the hymn just cited). Like Agni, Soma ‘radiates’ (vī rājati). With Lü (708) and Gotō (1st cl., 268 n. 612) I take the verb to √rāj ‘shine’, not, with Gr, Ge, Re, to √rāj ‘rule’.

IX.71.8: On the responsions between 8a and 2b and between 8d and 3c, see comm. ad locc.

On the basis of 9b, “the glittering form” seems to be appropriated from the sun.

The sequence of tense in b is somewhat troubling. The main cl. contains a pres. sēdhvati, which seems to express a general truth. The condition on this truth is expressed by the subordinate yātra cl., but we should then expect either a pres. “when he lies down” or an aor. or pf. of the immed. past “when he has lain down” – as I in fact tr. āśayat -- but this is not a normal use of the imperfect.
Properly speaking we would expect the acc. pl. to be accented *srīdhah, as it normally is. Formally this should be an oblique sg., but that analysis simply doesn’t work in context.

IX.72

In contrast to the contorted thought and metaphorical flights of the first few hymns in the trimeter group (IX.68-71), this one is relatively straightforward, with the major exception of vs. 3.

IX.72.1: The accent on īrāyati and its juxtaposition with another finite verb, hinvāte, marks the former as implicitly subordinate.

On the hapax pariprī- see Scar 337–38.

IX.72.2: The subordinating yād appears fairly late in its clause in b, though what precedes it all belongs to the predicate (though consisting of two NPs).

In c yādī must clearly be dissolved into yād ī, esp. given the parallelism between the subordinate clauses of b and cd.

IX.72.3: Although the major problem in this vs. is the impossible hapax vinamgrsāḥ in c, the puzzlement begins with b. What does it mean that Soma goes “across the dear bellow of the daughter of the Sun” (śūryasya priyāṃ duhituś tirō rávam), and in particular what is the daughter of the Sun doing here? She is found twice elsewhere in IX in the full phrase śūryasya duhitār-: at IX.1.6, where she purifies the soma, and IX.113.3, where she brings soma in the form of rain, as well as, most likely, named only as duhitār- in IX.97.47 (for which see below). Ge (see esp. n. 3b to IX.113.3) considers her “die Rede- und Gesangskunst selbst,” on the basis of a dubious reading of III.53.15 (see comm. ad loc.), and so in our passage he interpr. her bellow as the song of the priests, which the noisy soma “überönt” (n. 3b); Re partially follows him by supplying “au chant des prêtres” to gloss “à la chère rumeur de la Fille du soleil” in his tr., but supplies a verb of motion with tīrah: “(passant) outre,” though without comment. But Ge’s interpr. requires that tīrah ‘across’ when construed with a noun referring to noise can mean something like “(sing) over, drown out.” But when independent, tīrah always governs an expression of space, e.g., in IX tīrah rājāṃsi “across the realms” (IX.3.7–8), tīrah pavītram “across the filter” (IX.68.2, 109.16). Tellingly, tīrah is once used with an acc. of noise, calls, but these are conceived of spatially, as the calls of other sacrificers which the Aśvins should travel across to arrive at my sacrifice: VII.68.2 ... gantam havīṣo vītāye me / tirō aryō hávanāni “come to pursue my offering / across the calls of the stranger.” There is, however, another, idiomatic, use of tīrah, with the root ṭhā in the meaning ‘hide (oneself), disappear’. An example is found in the next hymn, IX.73.3 mahāḥ samudrām vārūnas tirō dadhe “As great Varuṇa, (Soma) has hidden himself in the sea.” Another is found in conjunction with the word duhitār-, identified above as another example of daughter (of the Sun) by most (incl. Ge, Re): IX.97.47 tīro vār̥pāṃsi duhitūr dádhānaḥ “hiding himself in the forms of the daughter (of the
Sun).” In that passage I identify the “forms of the daughter (of the Sun)” as the milk, so called because it is white and gleaming like the Sun; in other words, this is yet another version of the mixing of soma with milk. And I now further suggest that that is what we have here as well – that we should supply a form of \( \sqrt{dhā} \) to produce the same idiom we find more clearly in the next hymn and in IX.97.47. The sticking point is then rávam: what does it mean to “hide himself in the bellow of the daughter of the Sun”? I would suggest that it is an example of standard RVic breviloqueness as well as synaesthesia. The “bellow” refers to the characteristic sound of cows, who were already mentioned (\( gāh \)) in the preceding pāda, so the phrase “the bellow of the daughter of the Sun” collapses the sound and the visual appearance associated with the milk=cows. I would now tr. the hemistich “Not stopping, he goes beyond (the filter) toward the cows, hid(ing himself) in the dear “bellow” of the daughter of the Sun [=milk].”

There is comparatively little sensible to say about the hapax vināṃgrsā-, though it is possible to indulge in speculation. Perhaps the only truly sensible thing to note is that it is a partial anagram of the patronymic of the poet (Harimanta) Āṅgirasa: (vi)nāgrsā-, and such phonological associations often drive the appearance of problematic forms. Sāy. glosses it stotā ‘praiser’ on the basis of context and a rather perfunctory stab at etymology. Ge renders it ‘arm’ on the basis of Naigh. 2.4 and, again, context: the mention of the fingers in the following pāda would support that intrpr. But the word as we have it does not look analysable acdg. to Indo-Aryan morphological structure: save for the initial \( vi \) there is no sign of internal structure, and segmenting the \( vi \) does not produce anything that looks promising on the surface. As Ge points out (pace Old), the context is erotic. The initial \( ānu \) certainly belongs with jōṣam in the standard idiom ānu jōṣam “according to (one’s) pleasure,” with unaccented asmai intervening in Wackernagel’s position. But with Ge (n. 3c) I would now also read it with abharat in the erotic idiom ānu \( \sqrt{bhr} \) ‘penetrate sexually, stick (one’s penis) in’, as discussed in my 1980 “A Vedic Sexual Pun: āstobhayat, anubhartrī, and RV I.88.6” (Acta Orientalia 42) – though in that article (p. 59 n. 4) I more or less discounted this passage. Acdg. to this reading, asmai would be Soma and the recipient of the sexual act, while the vināṃgrsā- is the sexual actor. As noted in the publ. intro., erotic contexts often contain slang and twisted expressions that we cannot access.

At this point we leave the realm of even shaky evidence and enter that of pure speculation. Although the word we have cited is vināṃgrsāh, in its sandhi context it might also begin *dvi-: abharad vināṃgrsāh could be a degemination of abharad *dvināṃgrsāh, of the type I have recently discussed in several publications (esp. “False Segmentations and Resegmentations in the Rigveda: Gemination and Degemination,” forthcoming). There are no metrical implications. If we segment off dvi- ‘two, bi-’, namg- (/naṅg-) could be analyzed as a metathetic taboo deformation of nagnā- ‘naked’, of a type that the ‘naked’ word has often received across Indo-Europea. A cmpd with the meaning ‘having two naked …’ could refer to the arms of the presser (per Naigh. cited above, which cites vināṃgrsau as a dual and glosses bāḥū) or to the pressing stones, and the sexual act would be the violent pressing
itself. (If there is anything to this, the phrase nībāhubhyāṃ coditāḥ “driven by the two arms of men” in 5a might be a reparative paraphrase.) Even by this flight of fancy I cannot figure out what to do with -rṣa-, whose lack of ruki is another peculiar, non-Indo-Aryan-looking feature. And just to throw in another off-the-wall suggestion, in my 1980 article I suggested that the anubhartrī- of I.88.6 was a veiled reference to the musical instrument, the vīnā-, and the beginning of our word vīnaṃ(-grṣa)- could be a play on that. None of this is worth much, which is why I leave the word untransl.

Having pronounced the word uninterpretable, Re simply ignores it in his tr., though curiously provides a fem. subject, presumably the daughter of the Sun: “elle lui offrait ses charmes,” a tr. of extreme erotic delicacy.

IX.72.4–5: These two vss., in the center of the hymn, are constructed in parallel. To begin with, the post-caesura portion of 4d and 5b are identical: pavate sōma indra te. Both vss. also begin with a sequence of AGENT/INSTR. + past part. expressions: 4a has the cmpds nī-ḍhūto āḍri-sutāḥ, while 5a has the analytic expressions nībāhubhyāṃ coditó dhārayā sutāḥ, with the 1st member of the 1st phrase (nī-) and the 2nd ppl. (sutā-) repeated. The last of the phrases contains a non-agitive instr. dhārayā ‘in a stream’ that nonetheless fits the morphological template. The two vss. diverge otherwise, though the beginnings of 4c and 5c, pūram(dhīvān) and āprāh respectively have an etymological connection that would no doubt be clear to the audience. As noted in the publ. intro., no particular message seems to be conveyed by this omphalos-like structure, unless it is to put the abruptly addressed Indra in the center of the action. It is also the case that this is the first instance of ṣrū ‘purify’ in the hymn, and the quintessential IXth Maṇḍala med. verb pavate ‘purifies himself’ appears in these two matching phrases and in vss. 7–9 (7d pavate, 8a pavasva, 9d pavamāna).

IX.72.4: Although both Ge and Re tr. -ḍhūta- as ‘shaken’, I prefer the more technical soma-ritual sense ‘rinse’. On ṣrū ṣrū (☉ ṣrvav ◊ ṣrū) ‘rinse’ as a semantic specialization of the same root meaning ‘shake’, see EWA s.v. ṣravv, Gotō [1st Cl. 186–89]). This root complex is distinct from ṣrvav ‘run’. See further ad vs. 8 below.

Both Ge and Re take pradīvah with what precedes; this is entirely possible and impossible to determine. Not much rests on it.

IX.72.5: On 3rd sg. ajais and its AV replacements, see Narten (Sig.Aor. 119–20).

IX.72.6: There is a sharp split of opinion on the grammatical identity of punarbhūvah. Gr, Scar (361), and the publ. tr. – as well as, probably, Ge (his “immer aufs neu” is not totally clear) – take it as a nom. pl. fem. with the cows and the thoughts; Re and Lü (224–25), the latter cited verbatim by Ober (II.149), as gen. sg. masc. dependent on sādane and referring to Soma. Not surprisingly Lü is esp. adamant and sees the whole vs. as a depiction of Soma’s “Aufstieg in den Himmel,” where he is reborn. I am open to either grammatical analysis. The word order might
favor the dependence on immed. preceding sádane and thus the gen. sg. interpr. On the other hand, the two other attestations of punárabh- are fem. (though neither is pl.), and in conjunction with sanyátaḥ ‘in uninterrupted array’, it could describe the constantly new, but always similar, sequence of milk-mixtures and hymns in the soma ritual. However, it is possible to adopt the gen. sg. interpr. without subscribing to the journey to heaven: Soma can be considered reborn or regenerated because the pressing has rendered a new substance from the plant. I would therefore entertain an alt. tr. “The cows and thoughts … go together to him in the womb of truth, in the seat of the regenerated (soma),” though I favor the fem. pl.

IX.72.7: The first pāda gives a classic description of Soma as a pillar reaching from earth (specifically the ritual ground) to heaven, as the support of the latter.

In d cāru must be adverbial.

IX.72.8: This is the first time in the hymn that Soma appears in the 2nd ps.; the previous 2nd ps. address was to Indra (4d, 5d). It is also the first appearance of the 1st ps. ‘we’ of the human worshippers.

The nasal pres. dhūnoti is generally considered to express only the ‘shake’ meaning of the root complex √dhāv (≈ √dhav ≈ √dhū), on which see comm. ad vs. 4 above, while dhāvati is considered the only pres. to ‘rinse’. Therefore the pres. part. ādhūnvaté should mean ‘shaker’ here. Gotô (187) seems to see in this passage a sort of play on words with -dhūta- in 4a, tr. “dem Preisenden und dem ‘Schüttelnden’ hilfreich seiend,” with ‘shaker’ in quotes. But I think the nasal pres. was available in a context like this to express the specialized ‘rinse’ sense; I find it difficult to believe that -dhūta- in 4a and ādhūnvaté here are meant to belong to different roots, esp. since they both refer to humans’ ritual activity in preparing soma. Note that this is the only form of dhūnoti that appears with ā, which is the standard preverb with dhāvati ‘rinse’. The preverb here may be participating in a type of repair: the cmpd. in 4a nṛ-dūtā- does not have the preverb, quite possibly because *nṛadhūta- by losing the syllabic quality of its 1st member would be hard to parse and lose the symmetry with nṛbāhubhyāṁ in 5a. The nasal pres. may have been used here so the root syllables of the two forms could be matched (dhū) and also to avoid confusion with dhāvati ‘runs, streams’, which is quite common in IX.

IX.73

On the key to this hymn, see publ. intro. Old argues that it is a hymn for rain, but I don’t see that (nor does Ge), despite the presence of Varuṇa. Both Ge and Old properly remark on the repeated phrase sāṃ asvaran.

IX.73.1: As noted in the publ. intro., I consider it significant that the repeated phrase sāṃ asvaran never has an overt subject, allowing for double ref.: the soma streams roaring as they cross the filter and the priest-poets accompanying this journey with hymns. I therefore would reject the various subjects supplied here by various tr.
I interpr. *drapsásya dhámataḥ* as a species of gen. absol., though it could be dependent on one of the implicit subjects of the verb, namely the soma streams.

I am not entirely sure what b is telling us. In the immediately preceding hymn (IX.72.6) as well as elsewhere in IX, the “womb of truth” (*rtásya yóni-*) is the place where the soma and the milk mix; the verb *sámaḥ aranta* “have joined together” invites us to interpr. this as expressing that mixture here as well. If so, then what are the “ties of lineage” (*nábhayaḥ*)? I would tentatively suggest that it refers to the ultimate kinship of cow and bull (that is, of milk and soma). This may be supported by a passage in the next hymn, IX.74.4, where soma, after this mixture, is referred to as “the navel of truth” (*rtásya nábhih*). It is also possible that it’s a reference to the unexpressed double subject that “sounded in unison” in the preceding pāda – that is, the roaring soma streams and the singing poets. Their “ties of lineage” would be based on their joint vocalization, and they meet and join together on the part of the ritual ground where the soma is readied for offering to the gods. Others of course have different opinions: for Ge it’s gods and men, for Lü (234–35, fld. by Re) the heavenly and earthly soma.

In c, acdg. to Ge and Re, the *ásura* created (*cakre*) for himself three heads, either (Ge; see also WEHale 79) so he could seize the soma (probably; see Ge’s n. 1 cd) or (Re) so he could be more easily seized. By contrast, I interpr. *cakra árābhe* as a periphrastic caus.: “made/caused his three heads to be seized,” with the *ásura- = Soma*, as also in the next hymn, IX.74.7; note also his *asuryāṁ vārṇam* in nearby IX.71.2. It would help, of course, to know what the “three heads” are, but I suggest that since *mürdhán- is often a ‘peak’, it may be the same as Soma’s three backs (see the bahuvr. *tripṛṣṭhā- twice nearby in IX.71.7 and 75.3). As for these expressions of triplication, see the speculations ad IX.70.8. Whatever the identity of the heads, I think the point is that, after the various stages of preparation, Soma is making himself available for ritual use, allowing himself to be “seized” and distributed into the cups. This interpr. is supported by 3d, which contains the acc. inf. *árābham*, matching *árābhe* here.

In d note *satyásya* opening the pāda, which contrasts with *rtásya* in the same position in b. Although I am given pause by IX.89.2 *rtásya nāvam* (like our *satyásya nāvah*), I think the two genitives must be interpr. differently. I suggest that it is Soma who is *satyā- here: ‘trusty’ as in the publ. tr., or even ‘really present’, referring to the prepared soma on the ritual ground. Sāy’s notion that the boats are the soma cups is quite plausible, though Ge (n. 1d) prefers the hymns.

IX.73.2–4: Ge considers these vss. “doppelsinnig,” with ref. both to the priest-poets and the soma juices. This seems quite reasonable, and his individual notes are worth the attention.

IX.73.2–3: The three even-numbered pādas 2d, 3b, 3d all end with an augmented 3rd pl. redupl. aorist: *apīparan, avīvipan*, and *avīvṛdhān* respectively.
IX.73.2: As Ge (n. 2a) points out ahešata can be either transitive (‘have propelled [soma]’) or intransitive/passive (‘have surged / been propelled’); both usages are paralleled in IX – see the passages cited by Ge. Moreover, as he also points out (and see again his cited passages), mahisā- ‘buffalo’ can refer either to soma or to the priests. Thus, to spell out the two senses: “the buffalos [=soma streams] have been propelled / the buffalos [=priests] have propelled (the soma).” The choice of both a noun subject and a verb form that allow double interpr. is unlikely to be accidental, esp. in this hymn of floating reference.

In b the subj. venā- can elsewhere refer either to soma (though usually in the sg.) or to priest-poets; see comm. ad VIII.100.5. The unexpressed element in the pāda is the obj. of avīvpan ‘have set atremble’. Both speech and soma (streams) are appropriate objects. If soma (streams) are the referent of the subject venāh, then speech is likely the object. Cf. IX.96.7 prāvīvpad vācā ārmim nā sīndhur, gīraḥ sōmah “Like a river its wave, self-purifying Soma has sent the wave of speech, the hymns, pulsing forth.” If the priests are the subject, then soma is most likely the obj. Although there are no transitive forms of āvīp that take soma as obj., note that in nearby IX.71.3 soma is the subj. of the intrans. vēpate ‘he trembles’.

In the 2nd hemistic again the unexpressed subj. can be priest-poets or soma streams. Both can “give birth to chant” – the priest-poets directly, soma by inspiring ritual speech -- and both can strengthen Indra’s body.

As Ge (n. 2c) appositely points out, arkā- can refer to the roar of the rushing soma, but it can of course also refer to the hymns of the poets. In c pāda-final īd seems relatively functionless: “just the chant / the chant alone” does not seem to add to the sense – unless it somehow underscores the double reading just suggested. Perhaps it’s simply there to convert a putative Triṣṭubh cadence to a Jagatī.

IX.73.3: Again, the subject of the verb in pāda a is unexpressed. On the basis of pavītravant- ‘provided with the filter’, one might expect that the referent is the ritual officiants, but note that the other occurrence of this -vant- stem in IX, at IX.101.4, modifies sōmāḥ. Again, I think both readings are meant.

On tirō dadhe see comm. ad IX.72.3. Though Ge and Old take it as transitive (Ge “… hat den Ozean verborgen (?)”), Re and Lü (268) interpr. it as reflexive ‘hid himself in x’, correctly in my view; Old explicitly rejects the reflexive interpr., but the middle voice makes this the more likely one. Old is motivated by his unconvincing interpr. of the hymn as a rain charm. In the ritual context the “hiding” refers to the post-pressing mixing of soma with water: the soma disappears into it.

In d šekuh … ārābhām “they have been able to seize” responds to 1c cakra ārābhe “caused to be seized.” Their connection would have been clearer in the publ. tr. if they were tr. with identical renderings of ā vrabh, rather than “to take hold of” here. I would therefore emend the tr. to “have been able to seize.” The questions then are what is the referent of dharūnešu and how does it relate to ārābhām? In the flanking hymns, IX.72.7 and 74.2 sg. dharuṇa- is the soma itself. I am inclined to take the pl. here as referring to the soma configured in parts – in particular to the ‘heads’ of 1c, which soma caused to be seized (by my interpr.). The shared verb ā
\(\sqrt{rabh}\) certainly encourages this identification. The point would be that only the insightful know how to separate soma from the cleansing waters. This interpr. requires that \(\sqrt{rabh}\) can take a loc. of what is grasped, in addition to the more common acc. (as in 1c). For a passage with such a loc. see I.168.3 and comm. thereto. By contrast Ge takes the \(dharīṇa\)- not as parts of soma but as instruments in which to seize him, namely the soma cups (n. 3d; apparently fld. by Lü [268]). The use of the stem \(dharīṇa\)- in the sg. to refer to soma makes his interpr. difficult to sustain.

IX.73.4–5: See comm. on IX.41.1–2 on the similarity of phraseology in these two pairs of vss. These vss. usher in the use of ritual speech against a variety of enemies.

IX.73.4: The first hemistich seems clearly (at least to me) to contrast the ritual soma streams on earth (a) with those in heaven (b), though curiously it does not seem to have caught Lü’s attention. That pl. \(asaścātah\) elsewhere (IX.57.1, 62.28) explicitly modifies \(dhārāḥ\) ‘streams’ makes that identification in b quite likely. See also IX.74.6 in the next hymn, with similar phraseology, where ‘streams’ is also the likely referent of \(asaścātah\), and at least one reading involves a contrast between earthly and heavenly soma.

As pointed out also be Ge and Re, the mention of spies in c extends the Varuṇa identification from the preceding vs.

The binding snares in d are surely the curls of the sheep’s wool of the filter that can obstruct the progress of the liquid.

IX.73.5–6: These two vss., almost in the center of the hymn, have a similar structure. Their first pādas are nearly identical: \(\text{ABL ABL ādhya ā yē samāsvaran}\) “Those who sounded in unison from X X.” The second pādas simply further describe the unspecified subject of the first pādas, while their second hemistichs present what happens to evil beings as a result of the sounding in unison of the first. See also Old on the symmetry of the vss. and how this affects their interpr.

IX.73.5: With Sāy. and Re but contra Ge, I consider the father and mother of pāda a to be Heaven and Earth, matching that same pair in d. The reference is to the earthly and heavenly soma of 4a and b, which “sound in unison,” though also including the priest-poets, as disc. in the publ. intro. They marshall their joint power, embodied in the māyā associated with Varuṇa, against those “without commandments” (avratān); vratā- are of course esp. associated with Varuṇa, and by virtue of their presence in both heaven and earth can banish enemies from both places.

Note the return of \(\sqrt{dham}\) ‘blow’ from 1a. In its earlier occurrence this root simply expressed the action of the drop (\(drapsāsyā dhamatah\)), but here the verb has been weaponized, as it were, against enemies.

IX.73.6: Ge interpr. \(māna\)- as “Tonweise” and then imposes a musical-mode interpr. on the whole 1st hemistich, an interpr. that infects Re as well. With Old I find this
“zweifelhaft.” In the publ. tr. it is rendered ‘edifice’; for māna- as some sort of building see VII.88.5, where JPB tr. ‘mansion’. Because of the structural parallelism with 5a (see comm. above), I would prefer that this abl. phrase refer to a place. The “ancient edifice” can be both soma’s seat in heaven and the place, or seat, on the ritual ground where soma mixes with the milk and the priest-poets sing their hymns. For a similar phrase see I.107.5 pratnāṁ sadhāstham āsادات “he [=Soma] has taken his ancient seat.”

As for ślokya-yantra-, in my view it simply expresses the fact that sound – both the sound of the soma streams and the sound of the hymns of the priest-poets – guides and accompanies the soma along the journey of its preparation.

I am less certain about what to do with rabhasāyamántavah, in part because the exact nuance of the fairly rare word māntu- is not clear. (Old’s disc. here seems off the point.) Although in cmpds (sumántu-, etc.) it seems to have the quasi-infinitival sense ‘… to think about / contemplate’ (see AiG II.2.663), as a free-standing noun it generally is glossed as ‘counsel, counselor’ corresponding to Old Avestan māntu- (e.g., Gr, AiG II.2.663). This works reasonably well for māntavah in X.63.8 (All Gods), but the other two passages containing māntu- (I.152.1, X.32.4) are too obscure to shed any light – though ‘counsel, counselor’ is not entirely excluded. The poss. deriv. māntumānt (3x, always voc., never accented) is compatible with a sense ‘possessing (wise) counsel’ in all three passages (esp. VI.56.4), though the case is not overwhelming, given the semantic independence of vocatives. Since rabhasā- is elsewhere used of the pressed soma drinks (I.82.6 sutāsorabhasāḥ), I take sg. rabhasāyasya as referring to soma here as well, but this leads to a possible contradiction: if the soma streams are one of the subjects of ā… samāsvaran, then how can they be counselors of themself, -ves? The phrase would work better if it applied only to the priest-poets who form the other part of the subject of the verb. Since ślokya-yantra- also works better if it applies only to one part of the subject, namely the soma streams, I now think that pāda b involves a non-overtly conjoined NP: “those with a signalling call for their reins [=soma streams] (and) the counselors [=priest=poets] of the wild one [=Soma].” I would therefore emend the tr. to what was just suggested. This is the closest we have come to specifying who the subj. of the repeated verb is, though both NPs are so opaque that nothing much is given away.

IX.73.7: The first hemistich now begins to solve the riddle of the double reference, by situating the poets in (or at) the filter, purifying their speech like the soma streams that cross the filter.

I do not know why the Maruts appear here, esp. as spies – quite distinct from Varuṇa’s spies in 4c, as Ge (n. 7d) also asserts. His reason for bringing in the Maruts is dependent on his musical mode interpr. of vs. 6 and therefore not helpful.

I would change the tr. of svāṁcaḥ in d to “of lovely outlook” (from “well directed”). See comm. ad VI.15.10.
IX.73.8: The subject here is of course Soma, though tricked out with Varuṇian vocabulary (see, e.g., Lü 402–3).

It is not clear what the three filters (trīḥ pavītrāḥ) are; the phrase recurs in IX.97.55 with equal lack of clarity – though there all three don’t have to be fitted into the heart. The three filters here recall the three heads of 1c, though I do not think the referents are the same.

IX.73.9: As noted in the publ. intro., this vs., esp. its first hemistich, provides the solution to the implicit riddle of the hymn, by associating “the thread of truth” (ṛtāsyā tāntuh) both with the filter and therefore the soma streams on their ritual journey and with the tongue tip and therefore the priest-poets’ hymns. See disc. there. Note also that ṛtāsyā tāntuh forms a slight ring with ṛtāsyā yónā in 1b.

The vs. is very similar to IX.83.1, a mystical hymn also treating the filter and attributed to the same poet.

pavītram te vītataṁ brahmaṇas pate, prabhūr gārāṇi pāry eṣi viśvātaḥ
ātaptatanār nā tā āmō aśnute, śṛṭāso īd vāhantas tāt sām āśata
The filter is outstretched for you, o lord of the sacred formulation. Advancing, you circle around its limbs on all sides.

A raw one, with unheated body, does not attain it [=filter]; only the cooked ones, driving along, have attained it entirely.

Note esp. pavītram … vītataṁ matching our vītataḥ pavītra ā, prabhūḥ matching our āprabhuḥ, and the emphasis on attainment, nā … aśnute, … sām āśata, matching our aninakṣanta āśata. For further disc. see also the publ. intro. to IX.83.

In d padāti must be a double marked subjunctive to the root aor, which is otherwise only middle. The model for its creation is not clear to me.

IX.74

Curiously, a much translated hymn, found in Doniger 121–24, Maurer 85–88, despite its difficulties.

IX.74.1: Contra the standard tr. (Ge, Re, Lü [265], Doniger, Maurer), I take b with c, not with a, since the logical relation between a and b is weak and there are two ostensibly different subjects, while c follows from b. In b Soma, configured as a racehorse, seeks to win the sun, which in its brightness is the cosmic equivalent of the milk that is the goal of the ritual soma’s journey (see also IX.76.2). In c he “keeps company with” (sacate) the semen of heaven (divó rétasā). On the cosmic plane this is the rain; in the ritual it is the water with which the soma is mixed after filtering and before the mixing with milk – though here the two acts of mixture, with water and with milk, may be conflated, with rain/mixing water referred to as payovṛdh- ‘milk-strong’. For a slightly clearer passage see IX.84.5. The fact that the verbs of b and c, sīśāsati and sacate, recur in the climactic vs. 7 (see below) supports my view of the structure of this vs.
In d most tr. take sumatī as ours (e.g., Doniger “with kind thoughts we pray…”), whereas I assign it to Soma. In general sumatī- can belong either to mortals or to gods, and very little is at stake here – though I still favor my interpr.

IX.74.2: The soma plant as pillar connecting heaven and earth and filling the midspace (ab) gives way to the plant as sacrificer (c)—an abrupt conceptual transition somewhat jarring to modern sensibilities.

In b Re supplies both the world and the filter as complement to paryēti. This seems reasonable, though the verb would have slightly different senses: “encompass (the world)” / “circle around (the filter).” I would now favor making this explicit in the tr.

The standard tr. take āvītā as instr., with a variety of interpr.: Ge “nach dem Herkommen” (sim. Scar 509), Re “par le processus-rituel” (sim. Maurer), Doniger “by tradition.” I take it rather as a fem. du. modifying rōdasī (so Gr Nachtr.).

Pāda d contains the only ex. of sām √dhṛ in the RV (and one of the few in Vedic). I would now be inclined to give it a more literal tr.: “the poet holds together …” The poet in this case is of course Soma.

IX.74.3: Pāda b is problematic, and it shares some of its difficulties with IX.69.3, which ends identically: āditer rtām yatē. See comm. ad loc. In both cases the standard tr. (incl. my publ. tr.) take aditeh with what precedes, despite its being in the repeated phrase. The other problem is the referent of the dat. part. in the phrase rtām yatē. Is it Soma, as Ge (and the publ. tr., also probably Maurer) take it, or the mortal worshiper (Re, flg. Lü; Doniger)? Determining this depends in part on deciding what “the wide pasture-land of Aditi” means. It is possible that it refers to the expanse on the ritual ground between the filter and the place where the soma meets the milk, in which case rtām yatē could refer to the soma traversing this expanse, as in the publ. tr. However, in the other two passages containing gāvyūti- in IX (IX.78.5, 85.8), “wide pastureland” is the reward for mortals. See esp. IX.78.5 urvīṃ gāvyūtim ābhayam ca nas kṛdhī “make wide pasturage and fearlessness for us.” In the other passage, IX.85.8, the phrase occurs with sārma saprāthāḥ “extensive shelter/protection,” which is found exactly in our vs. 1d. I therefore now inclined to think that this pāda concerns the mortal worshiper – but this causes problems with the 2nd hemistich, which consists only of two rel. clauses, whose referent must be Soma. If rtām yatē does not refer to Soma, there is no antecedent in the first hemistich (or in the following vs.) for the double yāh of c and d. Re gets out of this by supplying “(C’est le soma),” which does the trick but contravenes the apparent structure of the vs.; Doniger simply tr. part of d as a main cl. I find myself torn and take refuge, as often, in double reading – suggesting that at least one referent of rtām yatē is Soma, and therefore there is at least a partial antecedent for the yāh-s of cd.

While fiddling with pāda b, I also wondered if we should take the pattern of repetition seriously and construe aditeh with what follows, rather than what precedes. Although urvī- gāvyūti- is found several times elsewhere – in addition to here and the two passages in IX just cited, also V.66.3, VII.77.4 – it is nowhere else
associated with Aditi. And Aditi, as mother of Varuṇa among others, is associated with rtá-, so “for him who goes to the truth of Aditi” would not be a jarring expression, though its exact sense is hard to pin down. I therefore suggest an alt. tr. “wide is the pasture-land for him who goes to the truth of Aditi.” See also IX.69.3.

As multiple comm. have remarked, Soma is both associated cosmically with rain and in the ritual preparation drips like rain from the press and off the filter.

All the standard tr. render itáūth with the older, now obsolete tr. ‘helping from here’ vel sim., rather than ‘eternal, ageless’, on which see comm. ad VIII.99.7 and EWA s.v. However, in this passage it certainly plays off itáh ‘from here’ in the previous pāḍa in the same metrical position; note the pattern c itá u(sr)î(y) / d itáū(t)i(r), with the vowels ā … i replicating the 2nd half of the word. This pattern is also anticipated by (gāvy)ūṭīr in b (though in a different metrical slot).

IX.74.4: This vs. sets out the identification between soma and rain most clearly (which is, nonetheless, not all that clear). In pāḍa a the “embodied cloud” (ātmānvan nābhaḥ) is, on the one hand, a cloud, which produces rain (called ghee and milk); on the other, it must refer to something from which soma (called ghee and milk) is produced – most likely the soma plant, with Ge (n. 4). The milk (pāyāḥ) here seems not to refer to the actual milk mixture.

The word ātmavan-, which I render ‘embodied’ (others ‘living, breathing’), is found only three times in the RV, once in another Kakṣivánt hymn (I.116.3 to the Aṣvins) and once in another Aṣvin hymn, I.182.5. In both those passages it refers to a boat, and I suggest ad I.182.5 that this describes a boat with a cockpit, a substantial body. Here it would indicate that the cloud had enough substance (“body,” as in the Engl. metaphor) to yield significant amounts of liquid, and it may also sketch the rounded contours of a cloud.

In b, with most, I take soma to be the referent of rtāya nābhiḥ. See comm. ad IX.73.1.

The subj. of cd are in the first instance the priests, but in d esp. there is a double reading, with the Maruts pissing rain, as the priests “piss” down streams of soma by their ritual activity.

On péru- see EWA s.v.; ‘swelling’ is based on Lū -- see reff. in EWA.

IX.74.5: A variety of identifications have been suggested for the various elements in this vs. See the various tr. In pāḍa a sācamāṇa ārmīnā “keeping company with the wave” echoes 1c divó rétasā sacate “keeps company with the semen of heaven,” though here the presence of the subj. amśūḥ ‘plant’ seems to anchor the expression to the ritual, without cosmic dimensions. In the ritual realm it probably refers to a slightly different part of the ritual from the one depicted in 1c, despite the presence of water in both cases. There it most likely referred to the mixing of the soma juice with water, after the pressing. Here because of amśūḥ I think it refers to the initial soaking of the plant before pressing. This is supported by b, where it, namely the soaking water, swells the skin (pinvati tvācam) – the skin being, in my view, the outer surface of the plant. The adj. devāvī- modifying ‘skin’ usually modifies soma itself (see Scar 498),
referring to the juice’s journey after pressing to the place where it will be offered to the gods. Here the various moments in the ritual are collapsed: it is not the skin, but the juice pressed from the skin, that seeks the gods.

However, in b the skin may also be the waterskin=cloud from which rain is produced (see, e.g., V.83.7) and in that case the plant of a could also be a cloud, roaring with thunder.

The 2nd hemistich is bookended by verb forms of √dhā: #dádhāiti …dhāmahe#. This etymological connection cannot easily be captured in English because each verb has an idiomatic sense: the first for the setting of an embryo, i.e., impregnation; the 2nd in the middle in the sense of ‘acquire’. Both ritual and cosmic readings are available here.

It is not clear to me whether Aditi here has any meaningful connection with the Aditi in 3b or is simply a reference to the ritual ground.

IX.74.6: The first pāda, sahástradhārē ‘va tāh asaścataḥ is an abbreviated version of IX.73.4ab sahástradhārē ‘va té sáṃ asvaran, … aścataḥ. As in that vs. the earthly soma streams in the filter (a) are contrasted with (b) those in heaven (“the third realm” trīye … rájasi, comparable to 73.4b divó nāke), though the latter are also probably rain.

The interp. of the 2nd hemistich is complicated by the unclear hapax nābhah in c. Numerous suggestions have been made about its meaning: clouds (von Schröder, etc.; see Schindler), openings (Old, fld. by Maurer), teats (Ge), spurts (Re), springs (Lü 285, Doniger); for disc. see Schindler, Rt Nouns, s.v. nābh- and EWA s.v. NABH. Before focusing on the sense, it’s useful to observe that nābh is a favorite phonological configuration for this poet: see nearly matching 4a nābo, in the same metrical position as our nābo, as well as 4b nābhir likewise in that position. We can also, at least in my view, eliminate the supposed root noun nābh- in I.174.8 from consideration and potential connection, since I take nābhah there as a verb form. See comm. ad loc. With many (e.g., tentatively EWA), I connect nābhah here with the root √nabh ‘burst’, and suggest that it has the adjectival sense ‘bursting’; the underlying noun subject is surely ‘streams’ again, referring to both the heavenly soma and the rain. The union of those two with the earthly soma is described in d. Why “four” is not entirely clear. Our passage might be illuminated by IX.89.5 cātasra in ghṛtadāhah sacante “four, yielding ghee as their milk, accompany him” if there is any illumination to be gotten from that passage. Cf. also I.62.6, VIII.100.10, both with fem. ‘four’ and varieties of liquid nourishment. The most likely explanation for the “four” is suggested by Ge’s tr of nābhah as “Zitzen(?)” (see also his n. 6c). Although I do not think that nābh- means ‘teat’ directly, I think the number four suggests that the streams here are likened to them: cows generally have four teats.

Another similarity between this passage and IX.89.5 leads me to alter the publ. tr. here. The four in our passage are nīhitāh (ni √dhā), which, with Re, I tr. “hidden.” But this ppl. is paralleled in IX.89.5 by the fuller phrase samānē antār dharāne nīṣattāh “set down within the same support,” with an almost synonymous
ppl. cmpd ní-śatta-: ní √ sad), also characterizing the four. There I take níśatta- in its literal sense and suggest that the “same support” might be the udder itself. I now wonder if níhitāḥ should also be taken literally here and mean “the four, deposited (in the udder), bursting …”

IX.74.7–8: These two vss. seem to resolve the situation set up in vs. 1, esp. 1bc: the racehorse that was striving to win the sun (=milk) there (1b) has achieved this goal and “keeps company” with ritual speech and labor, as it did in 1c (and 5a) with more physical features of the ritual process. The repetition of the desid. sīśāsatī from 1b in 7a and the resolution of the desid. into an achieved state via a pf. part. sasavān (8b) signal the relationship between vss. 1 and 7–8 – as does the repetition of sacate from 1c (/sácamānaḥ 5a) in 7c.

IX.74.7: As just noted, yád sīśāsatī is identical to yád … sīśāsatī in 1b, and śvetām rūpām “white form” seems the equivalent of svār ‘sun’, the obj. of sīśāsatī in the earlier vs. – both referring to the milk mixture. It might be possible to take yád here as neut. rel. with rūpām and tr. “he makes for himself the/a white form that he is striving to win,” although I’m not sure that’s an improvement. In any case, I think the point is that Soma has attained the milk he was striving for.

Pāda b seems something of a non sequitur, and it may be that bhūman-, which has a range of senses, should be tr. differently (Ge tr. Natur) – although in the preceding hymn, IX.73.5, in the phrase bhūmano divās pāri it clearly means ‘earth’. Perhaps it contrasts with divāḥ in d and should be tr. “Soma … knows the earth” – the point being that the earthly Soma is fulfilling his ritual tasks, which will enable him to make contact with the heavenly soma and bring it as rain from heaven in d. Note that this is the first time that the word sōma- appears in the hymn, and the only occurrence outside of the extra-hymnic vs. 9.

As just noted, sacate reprises the same verb in 1c and its equivalent participle in 5a sácamānaḥ. In both those cases soma was “keeping company” with a physical element of the ritual, namely water. Here the instr. express the human activity in the sacrifice: dhī- ‘insight’, perhaps better here ‘insightful/visionary thought’ – that is the hymn – and śāmī- ‘ritual labor’. This acknowledgement of the human contribution to the soma sacrifice is also found in the next vs.; otherwise it is absent from the hymn, except passingly and enigmatically noted in 4cd. Through most of the hymn Soma is presented as the only actor and agent of the ritual.

The problem in this páda is pravāt, which has received various analyses. See esp. the possibilities laid out by Old, as well as the nn. of Ge and Re. Of the choices, I prefer the nom. sg. Since the stem pravāt- is fem. this requires reading sā / īm against Pp sāh / īm, but this actually improves the reading, since with the masc. prn. we would expect sā īm in the Samhitā text (cf., e.g, IX.88.2). I take sém abhī pravāt as a self-contained, almost parenthetical clause: it explains what precedes in the same páda, namely that the hymns and physical ritual labor of the sacrificers are the way to approach Soma.
And this in turn will lead to his producing rain in d, by splitting open the cask of heaven. This “splitting” (āva darsat) is perhaps thematically related to the “bursting” down from heaven (nābhah ... avó divāh) in 6c, if that’s what nābh-mean. It is difficult to render the āva in the lexeme āva darsat, but āva is a Lieblingswort of this poet: see 1a, 4d, 6a, as well as avāh in 6c – all presumably in service of the “rain down from heaven” theme.

IX.74.8: This is the triumphant realization of the quest set in motion in vs. 1. The race horse (vājī) of 1b reappears here having won (sasavān) at the finish line (kārṣman) what it was seeking to win (sīsāsati) there – namely the milk, here given a very full expression: śvetāṁ [recurring from 7a] kalāśaṁ gōbir aktāṁ “the gleaming white tub anointed with cows.”

This first hemistich plus pāda c is the actual end of the hymn, and so this successful resolution of vs. 1 provides a thematic ring. Pāda c reintroduces the human ritual personnel, who propel Soma in his guise as racehorse—thus allowing the priest-poets to take some credit for the successful conclusion of the sacrifice, after having been shut out for most of the hymn. Pāda d is a snatch of a dānastuti, and vs. 9 seems an afterthought tacked onto the hymn. Or such is my analysis; most of the other tr. attempt to link the second hemistich with the first, syntactically and thematically. Most radically Ge (fld. by Doniger), who makes d dependent on sasavān in b, with c a parenthetical intrusion. Maurer, by contrast, makes d the obj. of c, which does less violence to the order of elements but is still, to my mind, unsatisfactory. Among other things soma is the usual object of √hi in IX, which contains multiple exx., and so making the cows (somehow) the object violates formulaic expectations. Cf. esp. IX.106.11 hitvanti vājīnam, with soma identified as a vājīn as here.

It is easy to understand the attempts of others to link d with something else in the vs., because it consists only of a dative phrase (kakṣivate satāhimāya) and a gen. pl. (gōnām). However, as I just remarked, this pāda seems to be an abbreviated dānastuti, with the dān specified and no stuti given, but the poet and would-be recipient emphatically named. In such circumstances condensed phraseology is not surprising. Ge appositely cites as parallel I.126.2 satām kakṣiveśām āsurasya gōnām “A hundred cows of the lord (have I,) Kakṣivant, (taken).” In our passage the “hundred” is cleverly tucked into the adj. satāhima-, which otherwise presumably expresses Kakṣivant’s proleptic wish for a 100-year lifespan; it seems unlikely that he is already that old.

IX.74.9: As I just noted, this vs. seems to be an extra-hymnic afterthought and is stylistically and thematically detached from the rest of the hymn. It is the only one containing 2nd ps. reference, which is insistently carried here by four vocc. (a soma, b pavamāna, c madintama, d pavamāna), an enclitic prn. te (a), and an impv. (d svādasva). It also contains only the 2nd naming of soma (cf. 7b) and the only forms of the root √pā, as well as other standards of the somic lexicon (a rāsa-; b āvyo vāram, vī √dhāv; c √mrj, madintama; d īndrāya ... pītāye). In other words, all the
clichés – maddeningly absent from the rest of the hymn – are trotted out, like a
global example of poetic repair, as if to say, “if you were too dim to figure it out, this
is what it was about!” It is not possible to decide whether Kaksīvant himself added
this magic decoder ring or whether it was appended secondarily. IX.74 is the last of
the 9-vs. trimeter hymns, so it could have originally been an 8-vs. hymn to which the
clarifying vs. was added. The fact that vs. 8 is in Triṣṭubh in an otherwise Jagati
hymn might indirectly suggest that, since final vss. are sometimes in a different
meter from the rest of their hymn and, if we remove vs. 9, vs. 8 would be the final
vs., ending with Kaksīvant’s plea for dāna. But it is certainly possible to imagine
Kaksīvant having his little joke by supplying the key to the hymn in an appendix vs.

IX.75–79

This next group of hymns is attributed to Kavi Bhārgava, also the poet of the
Gāyatrī hymns IX.47–49. They are refreshingly free of the puzzles and contortions
of the first set of trimeter hymns.

IX.75

IX.75.1: The opening abhī priyāṇi pavate … nāmānī is reminiscent of
IX.62.25=66.1=107.23 pāvasva … abhī viśvāṇi kāvyā “purify yourself towards all
products of poetic skill,” where in all cases I take the abhī ACC phrase as goal. See
comm. ad IX.62.25. The point is that Soma in the course of his ritual preparation
aims his journey towards the place where the hymns are being recited – in this case
the hymns mentioning his names and epithets. Like the other RVic gods (esp. Indra),
Soma “grows strong” on praise. In contrast, Ge thinks that the “names” are “die
Formen oder Phasen des zubereiteten Tranks”; sim. Lü (526) “Erscheinungsformen.”
I don’t see why the physical needs to replace the verbal here, esp. given the emphasis
on the verbal, and indeed on names, in the next vs.

Properly speaking, yahvāḥ should be part of the main cl., in order for yēṣū to
take its proper place in the rel. cl. A slightly revised tr. would be “Delighted, the
youthfully exuberant one purifies himself towards his own dear names, upon which he
grows strong.”

The 2nd hemistich implicitly contrasts the heavenly soma with the earthly,
ritual one of ab, as so often.

The adj. vīcaksanāḥ ‘wide gazing’, characterizing Soma, is a partial match for
acc. viśvaṇcami ‘facing in many directions’, used of the sun’s chariot.

IX.75.2: The publ. tr. contains a clear error — ‘father’ instead of ‘lord’, for pātiḥ in b
— a regrettable lapse. It should be corrected to “speaker and lord,” and
“father” in the publ. intro. should likewise be changed.

Old finds “tongue” as a descriptor of Soma “bizarre,” but given how much
emphasis is placed in IX on Soma’s noise-making capabilities and association with
speech, I don’t see why. This vs. depicts Soma as the origin and controller of speech
and name-giving, while in vs. 1 (ab) in complementary fashion he aims towards and
is nourished by the names given him by others, or so I interpr. it.

As Ge points out, cd is (partially) illuminated by I.155.3cd, whose d pāda is
identical to ours: dādhāti putrō āvaram páram pitúr, nāma trīvam ádhi rocané divāh
“The son [=Viṣṇu] sets in place the lower and the higher (names) of the father and
the third name in the luminous realm of heaven.” In both cases the entities in
question in the c pāda are surely Heaven and Earth (so for our passage both Ge [n.
2cd] and Re). The “luminous realm of heaven” must be the realm beyond the nearer
sky; the “third realm” (trīye rájasī) appears in the preceding hymn (IX.74.6), though
the same geographical area may not be in question. In any case Soma’s ability to
name these cosmic entities emphasizes his global mastery of speech, and the paradox
of the son naming his parents makes the wonder all the greater.

IX.75.3: The same phrase rtásya dohănāh is found in I.144.3. In our passage I think
it refers both to the cows=milk and to the poets.
   On triprṣ̣thā- see disc. ad IX.70.8, 71.7.
   I take vi rājati with both ‘shine’ and ‘rule’.

IX.75.4: In IX.98.9 Ge suggests that the world-halves (rōdasī) are the jaws of the
soma-press, which could account for their being called his mothers (mātārā) here.
   On samāyā (vi dhāvati) see comm. ad I.113.10.

IX.75.5: Ge (n. 5c) insists that āhanāso vīhāyasah is gen. sg. with te, rather than
nom. pl. with mādāh (Gr, Re, publ. tr.). That is of course possible, but the difference
is fairly minor whether the phrase modifies Soma or his exhilarating drinks.

IX.76

As noted in the publ. intro., the martial tone is reminiscent of that of another
of Kavi Bhāṛgava’s productions, IX.47, though there is little or no overlap in
phraseology.

IX.76.1: On pājas- see comm. ad I.58.3. For a god making or assuming his pājas–,
see, with medial forms of √kṛ, IV.4.1 kṛṇusvā pājah (of Agni) as well as IX.88.5
vṛtthā pājāmsi krnte nadiśu, identical to our passage except with a Triṣṭubh cadence,
and, with ā√dā, IX.68.3 pāja ā dade. Presumably in our passage and 88.5 it depicts
the swelling of the soma stalks in the waters.

IX.76.2: The participial phrase svāh sīsāsan “striving to win the sun” is a match for
svāh yād … sīsāsatī in nearby IX.74.1 “when he strives to win the sun” (also IX.7.4),
where I suggest that the sun stands for the gleaming milk with which the Soma will
unite at the end of his ritual journey. This association would be emphasized in our
passage by gāviśṭṭu ‘in the cattle raids’, with cattle standing for milk, as usual. For
further on sun=milk see comm. ad vs. 4.
As Ge points out (n. 2d, not reflected in his tr.), *ajyate* has a double sense, since it can be the passive both of √*aj* ‘drive’ and √*añj* ‘anoint’. Both are appropriate here.

IX.76.3: The extreme dislocation of hemistich-initial īndrasya from *jaṭharēṣu* on which it depends must result from the desire to match the initial īndrasya of 2c.

The simile-marking particle *iva* is late here, since the simile must consist of *vidyūḍ abhrēva*.

IX.76.4: The hapax rt noun cmpd *ṛśi-sāḥ*- ‘vanquishing the seers’ (or, as Scar [600] suggests as an alternative, ‘unter den Rśis siegreich’) is, on first glance, a surprising collocation, since we generally expect √*sah* to take more obvious enemies as object. Yet, of course, poetic competition is an important feature of RVic culture, and the rest of the vs. asserts Soma’s dominance in this competition – esp. the final, decisive āsamaṣṭa-kāvyah ‘whose poetic skill is entirely unattainable’, but also his role as “father of thoughts” (*pitā matīnām*), and his ability to make ‘the vision of truth’ (*ṛtāsyā dhītīṃ*) bellow (presumably louder than the other ṛśis can). The point of the cmpd might be clearer if tr. “vanquishing the (other) seers”; as Scar points out, Soma is elsewhere identified as *ṛṣi*-

*āsira*- in c is a hapax. It is plausibly derived from √*as* ‘throw, shoot’: see, e.g., Gr., AiG II.2.361, as well as, more hesitantly, EWA s.v. *as* — with a metaphorically transferred meaning ‘ray, beam’ < ‘missile, spear’; cf. Engl. ‘shaft’ for both shaft of a spear or similar weapon and shaft of light. Say. glosses it first with *kṣepakena* to √*kṣip* ‘throw’ and then with *raśminā*, the more usual (also metaphorically transferred) word for the sun’s rays. Gr’s gloss combines the literal and the transferred sense in ‘Strahlengeschoss’, while Ge (“Strahl”) and Re (“rayon”) render only the transferred sense. Mayrhofer (EWA 144–45) is more tentative: he questions the connection of the word to the ‘throw’ root, and his gloss also expresses doubt about the transferred meaning: “‘Strahl’ (<*Geschoss* [der Sonne]?).” On both etymological and contextual grounds – what does it mean to “be groomed by the lance/ray of the sun”? – it is worth asking what this hapax is doing here. Acdg to Lü (704), the sun is the heavenly *pavīra*- and so naturally its beam(s) would perform the purification of soma. Although I agree that the sun can sometimes be equated with the filter (see, e.g., IX.83.2), I doubt if that’s what’s going on here. For one thing, the root √*mrj* is not generally used for purification across the filter (though it can be; cf. e.g., IX.86.6, 107.11), but refers rather to the ritual operations involving water (esp.) and milk; cf., e.g., IX.68.9 *adbhir gōbhir mrjyate* “he is groomed with waters, with cows.” Moreover, the parallelism with *raśmi*- is not as exact as is implied; most importantly *raśmi-* is almost always plural, whereas our form is sg., and soma is never “groomed” with/by even pl. *raśmībhīḥ*.

Bearing in mind that I interpret “seeking to win the sun” in 2b as expressing Soma’s intention to unite with the milk mixture (metaphorically the sun), as well as the fact that √*mrj* ‘groom’ can be construed with an instr. referring to the waters and milk used to prepare the soma, we can now consider a different interpr. of
sūryasyāśireṇa. It does not depict the sun’s (single) ray as filter, but the “sun’s shaft” (or even “sun’s shot”) as the milk infused into the soma – referring either to the sun’s light (‘shaft’) as gleaming milk or the infusing itself (‘shot’). The latter would have the merit of requiring fewer semantic steps by simply using the literal meaning of the root in an extended sense; cf. English ‘shot’ used of a small amount of usually powerful liquid, generally alcohol, also (for slightly different reasons) used of espresso. Once this interp. is considered, the reason for the creation of the hapax becomes apparent (at least to me). The technical term for the milk mixture is āsīr– (see nearby IX.75.5); our āsir– is phonologically very close, and I would suggest that it was created as a pun on the standard term. In fact the phonology might be closer still: the Samhitā text reads sūryasyāśireṇa, which is resolved by the Pp. into sūryasya āśireṇa (the extra syllable is metrically necessary); *āśireṇa would also be possible. However, unfortunately I think this latter reading unlikely because it would convert the standard break after late caesura, two light syllables, into a far less common one with heavy - light. Another factor that may have contributed to the creation of this hapax is the presence of rṣi(-śād) in the same metrical position in the preceding pāda, with rṣi- a scrambling of āsir–.

Not much changes in the tr., though I would now emend it to “He who is groomed by a ‘shot’ [a shaft] of the sun [=milk] …”. However, this analysis shows once again that when encountering a hapax we should not just seek a plausible meaning and a plausible etymology, but try to figure out why the hapax was introduced in the passage, which often opens the way to better understanding of the other two questions.

IX.76.5: The sā in c with 2nd ps. reference (sā … pavase) violates the rule that such reference is found only with imperatives. (See my “Vedic 'sā figē': An inherited sentence connective?,” Historische Sprachforschung 105 [1992] 213–39.) I think it likely that it has been modeled on the numerous sā (…) pavasva exx. in IX (15 by my count, e.g., nearby IX.72.8=107.24); an imperative would in fact work better with the yāthā purpose cl. in d. The indic. pavase may have been substituted because *pavasva would produce a very abnormal break. An almost identical pāda is found in IX.97.32 sā āndrāya pavase matsarāvān, inexpertly adapted to Triṣṭūbh (note the bad cadence [though see comm. ad loc.]).

The splv. matsarîntama- is somewhat oddly formed, with the possessive suffix -în- added to an adj., with no change in sense. The stem occurs 4x (once in a repeated pāda), always at the end of a pāda. AiG II.2.340 considers it the equivalent of *matsara-tama-, based on madîn-tama-. Given the metrical unfavorability of the stem *matsaratama-, this seems a plausible explan.

IX.77

The word sóma- is absent from this hymn, although four of the five vss. (all but c) open with a nom. sg. masc. referring to the soma and inviting that word.

As mentioned above, Kavi Bhāṛgava briefly treats the Somaraub here (vs. 2) and in his dimeter hymn IX.48 – a myth otherwise rarely mentioned in Maṇḍala IX.
IX.77.2: The gen. obj. of ā yuvate, mádhvah, is hard to interpret; it certainly doesn’t seem likely to be a partitive.

I don’t know what to do with the particle áha, which is oddly positioned in the middle of a pāda interrupting an NP. Re’s “d’un coeur, ah! rempli de crainte” is appealing, but áha doesn’t ordinarily have such an exclamatory value, as far as I can see – and it’s a little too conveniently superimposable on our (both French and English) “ah!”

IX.77.3: Both Ge and Re take pārvāsa úparāsah as temporal designations: the earlier and later drops. If so, it is hard to understand how we can order both types (esp. the earlier ones, which should be beyond our control) to run. I prefer to see them as spatial. For such a usage cf. V.31.11 pārvam karad úparam “(what is) in front ... he will put behind.”

As has long been known (see Old, citing Barth., as well as EWA s.v.), ah- is etymologically identical to Aves. azī (OA, YA), which characterizes cows – contra Gr’s ‘Schlange’. It’s not clear to me why Ge and Re seem so uncertain about it, esp. as Ge cites Aves. azī in n. 3c.

IX.77.4: As noted in the publ. intro., the vs. seems to contain a paradox, whereby the masc. Soma conceives an embryo, most likely of himself. See Ge’s n. 4c.

The hapax urubjá- is puzzling. Gr’s suggestion that it derives from a phonological deformation of *ud-ubjá- seems reasonable, esp., as Mayrhofer points out (EWA s.v. ubj), with the interference of urú-. Verbal forms of úd ś ubj are found in AVŚ and TS.

IX.77.5: Soma is notably identified with Varuṇa and Mitra in this vs. – the former because he cannot be deceived by the crooked (hurúg yaté), the latter because (implicitly) he mediates between the ritual communities (vrjána-).

With Mayr. (EWA s.v. hiruk), I take hurűk to śhvā́r ‘go crookedly’ (also in a moral sense). The expression hurūg yaté contrasts with rtā́m yaté “going to truth” in the same metrical position in nearby IX.69.3, 74.3 and four other times.

IX.78

A remarkably straightforward hymn. Oberlies tr. it in Relig. RV II.125.

IX.78.1: Pace Gr, who identifies it as fem. nom. sg., the adj. tānvā is most likely acc. pl. n., parallel to ripráṃ. On the basis of IX.14.4 jáhač chańyāni tānvā “leaving behind the stems that belong to his body,” śáryāṇi should be supplied, as indicated by Ge (n. 1c) and Re.

IX.78.2: A causal rendering of hi in c, as in the publ. tr., is somewhat jarring; it is hard to see how cd provides the causal basis for pāda b or for ab together. Moreover the thousand horses in d is a surprising number to be crowded into the soma cups and
the identity of those horses is not clear. Although the standard tr. (Ge, Re, as well as Ober [II.125/160] and the publ. tr.) all take c and d as parallel and both under the domain of hit, I would now separate c and d, with d a main clause for which c supplies the causal basis. The amended tr.: “because there are many courses for you to travel, there are a thousand fallow bay horses sitting in the cups.” The point here, I think, is that the poured soma forms multiple rivulets as it crosses the filter, and these separate drippings of soma are conceived of as horses as they go into the cups.

A minor question in d is the grammatical identity of the rt. noun cmpd. camuṣādah, which can be gen. sg. or nom. pl. Both Ge and Re take it as gen. sg., referring to Soma; the publ. tr. and Oberlies as nom. pl.; Scar allows either and doesn’t decide. In fact it doesn’t really matter and the other attestations, both sg. (1x) and pl. (4x) refer to soma (drinks), which in this case could be either the metaphorical horses or a supplied “you [Soma].”

IX.78.3: As noted in the publ. intro., the Apsarases, who are rarely mentioned in the RV, unusually stand here for the waters with which the soma is mixed. Although “sitting within … have streamed” seems slightly contradictory, it must be that they first streamed and then took their seats in the cups. This could be conveyed by a tr. “The Apsarases …. (now) sitting within, streamed towards Soma.”

On the phrase harmyāśya sakṣāṇim “conquerer of the secure house,” found also in IX.71.4, see comm. ad loc.

Pāda-final sakṣāṇim echoes maniśīnam at the end of pāda a, in addition to participating in another phonetic figure with b and d, as noted below.

In d it is unclear what ākṣitam modifies, since both summām and pāvamānam are possible. Both Ge and Re take it with the former (e.g., “une faveur impérissable”), while Ober (II.125) and I take it with the latter. Although “imperishable favor/grace” might seem closer to the famous expression “imperishable fame,” word order favors the connection with pāvamānam, as does an expression like IX.26.2 sahāsradhāram ākṣitam “the imperishable one of a thousand streams,” definitely referring to soma. I would note, however, that the word order argument may be weak, since ākṣitam may have been placed in final position for the phonological echo of pāda-final aksara (b) and sakṣāṇim (c). The stem āksita- is also almost always pāda-final (15 out of 18 occurrences). Of course, it would be possible to read the adjective with both acc.

IX.79

IX.79.1: I take the loc. brhāddiveṣu in b as referring to the gods, who inhabit lofty heaven (so also Ober II.60; see also alternative in Ge’s n. 1b). I take it as referring to the destined recipients of our pressed soma. The standard view is rather that it is a personal name and refers to the human pressers, to be construed with suvānāsah (e.g., Klein DGRV I.241 “being pressed among the Braddiva’s”). But this PN is only certain in a single passage in the late RV, X.120.8–9, in the sg.; elsewhere, and esp. in the plural, the stem refers to gods or other heaven-located substances. Cf.,
e.g., II.2.9 amîtesu … brhâddivesu. Mayr (Pers.Nam.) considers the PN possible here (“vielleicht”), but does not commit to it.

The real puzzles in this vs. are found in the 2nd hemistic, which has been much discussed, esp. by Old. See also Ge, Re, and Hoffmann (Aufs. 363). Before considering the problems of interpr., we should first note that pâda c is metrically disturbed: it has only 11 syllables in this Jagatî hymn, and in order to produce the proper Jagatî cadence the final ő in the pâda-final sequence isô ārâtayah must be read long, despite its position in hiatus. (A Triştubh cadence for this 11-syl. verse is excluded.) There is no obvious way to fix either the undercount or the anomalous long ő. Note in particular that nothing can be added in the opening ví ca nâšan na(h), because it is an opening of 5 and the enclitic naḥ must be part of it, since pronominal enclitics never follow the caesura. So a potential easy fix is impossible: to read *nâšan[taj na(h)], with the verb matching našanta in b but having undergone a species of haplology. (For a different possible fix, see below.) It is therefore possible that pâda c is corrupt in some way. On the other hand, the poet may have wanted to draw attention to the similar openings—x x nâšan na(h) and x x našanta—by this metrical disturbance.

In order to approach the sense of the hemistic there are a number of clues we should note: 1) the near-coincidence of verbs: (ví) nâšan / našanta; 2) the accent on the first verb, which must result from the subordinating use of ca as ‘if’ here; 3) several parallels, which unfortunately pull in different ways. See esp. X.133.3 ví ṣú viśya ārâtayo, aryô našanta no dhîyâḥ; also II.35.6 närâtayo ví našan nānyâmi. A feature that we might expect to be a clue, the different voices of the two verbs, act. (ví …) nâšan, med. našanta, does not turn out to be helpful, since -anta replacement is always a possibility in 3rd pl. injunctives, and našanta also immediately precedes sânišanta and could have adapted itself to that verb. The two passages just cited, with (ví …) našanta and (ví) nâšan respectively and at least possible identity of meaning (see below), demonstrate the problem with using voice as a criterion.

Old’s analysis of the situation, incl. the close parallel in X.133.3, is acute, and he suggests several quite different solutions, without, however, deciding for one. His first question is whether the two verbs belong to the same root. If so, the likely one is √naš ‘reach, attain’, but, in his opinion, this makes trouble for pâda c; moreover, in X.133.3, which he considers an abbreviated reworking of our passage and in a way its oldest commentary, an affiliation with √naš ‘disappear, perish’ makes better sense for the first part of the clause (“all hostilities will disappear”). Old’s first stab at interpr. thus assumes that the two verbs belong to different roots, with ‘disappear’ in pâda c and ‘reach, attain’ in d: “Hinweg mögen schwinden von unsrer Nahrung die Kargheiten: so mögen denn die Geizigen [Akk.] treffen.” This interpr. must take isâh as an ablative sg., āryâh as an acc. pl., and supply ārâtayah in c as the subj. not only of ví … nâšan in c but also of našanta in d. What doesn’t seem sufficiently represented in his interpr. is the subordinating value of conditional ca. Old’s second alternative interpr. takes into account the missing syllable in c (though not the problematic quantity of o in hiatus). He suggests remedying the undercount by inserting a negative after the caesura: ví ca nâšan *nâ na …, which would avoid the
problem of an enclitic following the caesura we noted above. In his emended pada there would be an opening of 4; accented neg. ná would immediately follow and host the enclitic. Haplology would easily account for the transmitted text. The sequence with negative would be very like II.35.6 cited above: “hostilities shall not reach [him].” This solution is very clever, and it would allow both verbs to belong to the same root, ‘reach, attain’. He paraphrases (but doesn’t tr.) it as “die ärätayah sollen nicht uns treffen; wir wollen die arí treffen.” But the problem once again is that he does not represent the conditional ca. “If the hostilities do not reach us” is significantly worse than his paraphrase. He himself is disturbed by the unusual position of ná (though I think that could be acceptable) and the fact that X.133.3 clearly means something different, perhaps because this passage was misunderstood by the poet of X.133.

My own—quite uncertain—interpr. is that the two verb forms belong to different roots, just as I take the single verb naśanta in X.133.3 as a pun involving the same two roots. But, unlike Old’s first alternative, I think the first verb is ‘reach’ and the 2nd ‘perish’. I take ĥáś as acc. pl. (as do Ge, Re, Hoffmann, Klein, and Ober, in their diff. interpr.), even though root-accented *ĥáś is expected (though ending-accented acc. pl. in this stem is not rare). I then supply ‘refreshments’ as subject of naśanta in d, with aryáḥ gen. sg. depending not only on this supplied subj. but also on the ärätayah of c. The point is: if the stranger’s hostilities go after our things, theirs will be destroyed as well. It is also possible that the subj. of naśanta in d is the same ärätayah: if their hostilities come after us, those hostilities are doomed. As I just said, I don’t have a high degree of certainty about the correctness of this interpr. Those produced by the others just named, which all assign both verbs to ‘reach, attain’, are certainly not out of the question. Unfortunately I can’t endorse either of Old’s alternatives, however.

IX.79.1–2: The opening of this vs. práno dhavanatv īndavah … echoes that of vs. 1 X no dhavanatv īndavah, prá but with the preverb in tmesis relocated to a more standard, pre-verbal position.

Although (a)codásah (1a) and (mada-)cyúṭah (2a) obviously belong to different roots (cud, cyut), they have similar semantics, ‘impel, urge on’ and ‘arouse, set in motion’, and similar phonology. So the negated acodás- ‘without impulsion, without being impelled’ and positive mada-cyúṭ- ‘arousing exhilaration’ (by my interpr., but see below) function as a virtual polarized pair, describing the drops as not themselves needing any impetus to move, but providing impetus to others. A pseudo-etymological figure.

IX.79.2: The rt. noun compd mada-cyúṭ- (on which see also above) is taken by Ge as having passive semantics (“rauschherregt”), in contrast to the active transitive semantics of my ‘arousing exhilaration’ and Re’s “mouvant l’ivresse.” Scar (128–29) allows both for the compd in general, without deciding on particular passages. Since, all things being equal, rt noun cmpds to roots with transitive value tend to display that (type vrtra-hán-), and most of the other -cyúṭ- cmpds are transitive (acyuta-cyúṭ-
‘shaking the unshakeable’, parvata-cyút- ‘shaking the mountains’), a transitive interpr. seems to me the default. For the five attestations of madacyút- in IX, all modifying soma or soma drops, as here, a transitive interpr. is the more natural: soma is, after all, what produces máda-. However, the cmpd. elsewhere also modifies Indra or similar entities, who are more likely to be roused to exhilaration than to rouse it (e.g., I.51.2), and the passive value should be allowed there. Indeed in I.81.3, by my interpr., there are two potential referents (Indra / soma) and two different readings of the cmpd.

Pāda b poses problems: what is the disjunction signaled by vā; where does the rel. cl. with yébhīḥ begin; what is the referent of yébhīḥ; how should dhánā be construed? Ge starts the rel. cl. with yébhīḥ, leaving the disjunctive phrase dhánā vā in (or attached to) the main cl. Since there is nothing in that cl. with which to construe dhánā he must supply a verb parallel to dhanvantu: “… sollen rinnen … oder die Kampfpreise (gewinnen).” Sim. Klein, DGRV II.205. There is nothing objectionable about this solution – ‘win’ regularly takes dhánā- as obj., and in fact soma or its equivalent is sometimes the subj. Cf., e.g., IX.65.9 … te … viśā dhānāṇī jigyūṣah “of you [presumably = soma] having won all the stakes” (though it’s worth noting that the exact half-vs. is found in VIII.14.6, applying to Indra). But nothing in the context invites or supports supplying a verb here. Re’s solution is more economical, in using dhánā as an alternative subject for prá … dhanvantu, though running forth is less natural action for stakes to perform. Ober (II.248) also takes the disjunction as belonging to the main cl., but with dhánā as an alternate goal for the running drops: “… sollen vorwärts laufen oder hin zu den Siegespreisen.” All of them, Ge (/Klein), Re, and Ober start the rel. cl. with yébhīḥ and make its antecedent dhánā. By contrast, I take all of pāda b as the rel. cl. (the position of yébhīḥ is of course perfectly compatible with this), with dhánā a 2nd acc., of goal (rather like Ober), with jūnīmāśi. The antecedent of yébhīḥ is then the soma drops, which give us (and the horses) the energy to race to the prizes.

Ge, Re, and Ober take c with d. This is certainly possible, but I prefer taking it with b, to express the potential hazards and dirty-dealing facing our horses in this race.

IX.79.3: Both ārāti- and arī- return from 1cd, but given the uncertainties in that passage, the return is not terrible useful.

What is most notable here is the carefully balanced construction of ab, with double utā opening the pādas, the following parallel but contrastive gen.-abl. expressions svásyā ārātyā(h) … anyásyā ārātyā(h), and finally the similarly parallel but contrastive nominal clauses arīr hī śā(h) and vīko hī śaḥ. It is (almost) impossible to escape concluding that the poet was contrasting two similar but very distinct sources of hostility. Unfortunately, Thieme (Fremd. 45–46) does escape this conclusion, deciding that the two gen. phrases and the two annunciatory nominal clauses are merely a way of generalizing to “everybody.” His tr. simply ignores the signposted construction of the two pādas and jumbles the parallel phrases together. This was not Thieme’s finest hour. Without an idée fixe to prove (as was the case of
Th), the construction imposes an analysis: a hostile person belong to our side is an arí, one on the other is a wolf. Now elsewhere in Indo-European and indeed elsewhere in the RV, “wolf” can be used of a human who is outside social boundaries, an outlaw (see, e.g., my “Function of Animals in the RV, 2016: 208–9). Here the outlaw is contrasted with the arí-; with Th. I take him as a “stranger,” but against Th. as a stranger who belongs to the larger Ārya community, who is “one of ours.” The hostile person outside of that community, the “other,” is a wolf. With Th. again, I’d say that the ultimate intent of ab is universal, to counter the threats from any possible source, but this universality is achieved by an implicitly conjoined contrast between the two opposites that make up the whole.

By my rules (“Vedic anyá-, Fs. Beekes 1997), anyá- here should be definite because it is in non-initial position – hence “the other.” This works well with the interpr. just elaborated, that the two contrastive phrases define the whole.

One further syntactic issue: what is the gen.-abl. in svásyā ārātyā(h) … anyásyā ārātyā(h) doing? Ge supplies “protect” to govern an abl., on the basis of VIII.71.1 pāhi vísvasyā ārāyāh. This is certainly possible – and is endorsed by Old. However, because of the starkness of the expression, which underlines the contrasts between each matching element, I am reluctant to introduce any extraneous words and take the two phrases as independent gen.-abl. in loosely causal/circumstantial usage. Not very satisfactory, I admit.

IX.79.4: On this vs. see publ. intro.

The first pāda is problematic. The standard interpr. is that Soma’s navel is tied either to the navel in heaven (Ge, Old, Ober [II.13], Kū [242]) or Soma’s navel in heaven is tied to our navel (Re). E.g., Ge: “Du, dessen höchster (Nabel) an den abel im Himmel geknüpft ist.” Before even considering what this would really mean, there is a simple grammatical problem: this interpr. (and those of the others) requires masc. paramáh and yáh both to refer to fem. nábhi-. Disc. of this gender clash is remarkably cavalier. Old suggests that nábhi- may be masc. here; Ge (n. 4ab) registers this suggestion but also suggests that the synonym bándhu- could be supplied in substitution (not a bad idea, though bándhu- is rare in the RV and doesn’t seem to show up in the vicinity of nábhi-). The push to have two forms of nábhi- in this pāda is clearly based on very similar IX.10.8 nábha nabhim na ā dade “He has bound his navel to our navel” and the idiom sám ā ādā ‘tie’ with two forms of ‘navel’, on which see comm. ad I.139.1. There is another slight problem, that the rel. prn. yá(h) is rather too deep in its clause, if the whole pāda forms the rel. cl., as in most interpr.

I don’t have a good solution to this pāda. I would first point out that init. diví te matches up with init. prthivyáś te in b, and at least the disturbance in word order in the pāda may result from the desire to locate heaven and earth in parallel positions. Otherwise, instead of assuming a masc. nábhi- I supply ‘form’ with the masc. paramó yáh in the publ. tr., but there is no particular support for this, and if I was thinking of rúpá- at the time, this doesn’t work because rúpá- is neut. There are no masc. nouns that are regularly qualified by paramá-, while nábhi- is qualified as
paramā (with a fem. form) in X.61.18. The upshot is – I’m fairly sure my rendering is wrong, or at least not right, and I’d be inclined to go with the standard, despite the distressing gender clash: “It was in heaven, to its navel, that your highest (navel) was bound.” As to what this means, presumably it is another instantiation of the “heavenly soma” trope: no matter that the physical plant is earthbound (as in pāda b), it has a heavenly analogue. One thing that is clear is that ādadē belongs to √dā ‘bind’; see comm. ad I.139.1 and Kü 242.

Fortunately the rest of the vs. is relatively straightforward. The “fingers” that grow on the earth are the parts of the plant; if soma is ephedra intermedia (which grows in the Himalayas), it has slender upright shoots that could be conceived of as fingers.

IX.80

IX.80.1: The rhyming verbs pavate and havate take identical positions in pādas a and b respectively. See also 2d pavase, 3a pavate, 3b śrāvase in the same position.

Pāda c compares soma to a thunderstorm, producing a roar like Brhaspati’s while flashing forth (vī didyute) like lightning.

In pāda d the value of nā is disputed: is it the simile particle or the negation? The problem prompted a 5-pg. digression by Old on the positioning of the two elements. He comes out strongly for the simile marker here, a view shared by Ge, Re, Kü (250, 503), and the publ. tr., while the negative is favored by Lü (99 and n. 2), Ober (II.216), and Schmidt (B+I 79)(with Ge considering it in n. 1d). Lü recognizes that the position favors the simile particle, but prefers the negative since there’s no obvious element to supply to fill out the simile. Ge suggests that subj. to be supplied is either the soma vessels or the gods, with both Old and Re favoring the gods, who came on the scene in pāda b. I think instead that it is the waters with which the pressed soma is mixed; this would fit the comparison to ‘seas’. Cf. I.173.8 … sāvanā samudrē “the pressings in the sea,” which I also think refers to the mixing water. (Of course sāvanāṇī could also be the subject of vivyacuh, but this would require supplying an obj.)

On the full grade of vivyacuh (for expected *vivicuh) see Kü 503 n. 1000. One might also note that the expected form would yield a terrible cadence. Acdg. to Kü, the indic. pf. to √vyac is always a presential stative, and he considers the indic. necessary in this context to express that value. Otherwise, the full-grade 3rd pl. could belong to the plupf. (here as injunc.); cf. the augmented plupf. avivyacuh (X.56.4). Kü considers the injunc. excluded here, but in fact I think it’s quite possible: “they have enveloped the pressings,” parallel to vī didyute ‘has flashed forth’ in c, and might alter the tr. in to the preterital one.

IX.80.2: On áyo-hata- see comm. ad IX.1.2.

IX.80.3: On kukṣī- as ‘cheek’, not ‘belly’, see comm. ad III.36.8, VIII.92.24. Here the context is not diagnostic and might in fact slightly favor ‘belly’, esp. given vs. 1
of the next hymn (IX.81) by the same poet, which contains jathāram ‘belly’. However, the preponderance of evidence for ‘cheek’ elsewhere is pretty strong.

IX.80.4–5: Both vss. open with tām tvā, echoing yāṃ tvā beginning vs. 2.

IX.80.4: Pādas a and b share a verb, duhate in b. Each pāda contains a contrastive pair: devēbhyaḥ … nāraḥ “the men for the gods” and sahāsra(dhāram) … dāśa (kṣipah) “thousand(-streamed) … ten (fingers).”

IX.80.5: The first two pādas have the same structure as 4ab: they share a verb form of ṣ dh, duhānti in b, with two different subjects, hastīnah (a) and dāśa kṣipah (b) again. The “stones” of 4c (grāvabhiḥ) return, but with different lexical realization (ādribhiḥ).

IX.81

IX.81.1: īṁ in c anticipates śūram in d.

IX.81.2: With Old I see “of gods” (devānām) in the phrase “the double birth of gods” as pregnant for “of gods (and men),” very much as a pregnant dual like dyāvā “two heavens” or pitārā “two fathers” implies its opposite number. As Old points out, the locational adverbs in the next pāda amūta itāś ca “from yonder and from here” strongly suggest heaven and earth as their spheres. Ge considers “gods and men to be the sense, but, in order not to supply a 2nd gen. pl., he achieves this by way of the unlikely “(heavenly and earthly) gods,” that is, gods and men. Ober (I.391) thinks that the double birth is of Devas and Asuras, but this is anachronistic.

IX.81.3: The vs. contains a play on vāsu, which further puns on the poet’s name. In pāda a the acc. vāsu refers to the material goods we ask Soma to provide for us, while in c the dative vāsave appears to refer to a good person, the recipient of Soma’s aid. Since the Anukramaṇī attributes this hymn (along with IX.80 and 82) to Vasu Bhāradvāja, the recipient is presumably the poet himself. (Because Re has a particular, and peculiar, view of vāsu, his tr. does not reflect the pun.)

pārā sicah ‘pour away’, which appears only here in the RV, must play on the very common soma verb pāri śic ‘pour around, pour in circles’, of the circular motion of pouring the soma juice onto the filter. See pāri śi / pāri śvā of soma’s journey around the filter in vss. 1–2 of the next hymn (IX.82), attributed to the same poet.

With Old I read *sucetūnā (also in V.65.3) for transmitted sū cetūnā. The former cmpd. is pretty well attested, while cetū- doesn’t otherwise exist. And in both instances the phrase/cmpd is pāda-final, which would put an independent particle sū in an unusual location: it otherwise generally takes Wackernagel’s position.
IX.81.4: Ge, Re, and Ober (I.526) take *surātāyah* as referring to a separate group of divinities (e.g., Re “les (divinités) aux beaux dons”), but there is no such corporate entity as far as I am aware. In other passages the stem simply modifies the gods in general (X.65.4) or the Maruts (X.78.3). Here I think it applies to the listed gods as a group, and as a summary adj. was stationed at the end of a pāda, here matching the position of *sucetānā* at the end of 3c in the previous vs.

IX.82

IX.81.1–2: As Ge points out (nn. 1d, 2d), ghee (*ghṛtā*) in these two vss. stands for the milk mixture.

IX.82.1: The simile in b is also found in X.43.2 rājeva dasma (with voc.), as Ge (n. 1b) points out. The simile is likely to be self-contained, not a necessary part of the rest of the clause, contra Ober (II.214–15), who sees it as expressing a peculiar trope, “der ‘brüllende’ König.”

IX.82.3: As noted in the publ. intro., this vs. marks a departure from the first two conventional vss., with richer imagery, esp. in the first pāda. The first hemistich must refer to the soma plant, growing in the mountains. The god of the thunder(storm), Parjanya is his father because rain produces plants. The qualifier *parṇína*- means, in the first instance, ‘feathered’ (e.g., VII.5.33 váyāḥ *... parṇīnāḥ* “feathered birds”), but of course *parnā*- ‘feather’ has already undergone widening in the RV to mean ‘leaf’ as well, and so it must be interpr. here. The scene shifts back to the ritual ground in cd: the two additional ingredients of prepared soma, water and milk, are found in c, with the pressing stones in d (the actual order of ritual preparation would be the reverse, of course).

In c utā is in an unusual position and its function is unclear. Klein (DGRV I.380–81) simply describes the situation as involving “nonparallel clauses and weak nexus,” remarking further that cd “bears little cohesive relationship to ab,” though that’s what he thinks utā is connecting. Ge and Re both tr. as “also,” and the publ. tr. follows this interpr., which seems more likely than Klein’s near-null hypothesis. Perhaps contributing to its unusual position is the parallelism of *abhi gā utāsaran* and 1b *abhi gā acikradat*, with the verbs trisyllabic *asaran* and quadrisyllabic *acikradat* respectively. The utā supplies the necessary extra syllable and, by coalescing with the augment, the heavy antepenult needed for the cadence.

In d “unite with the stones” may be a little strong: better “come together with.”

IX.82.4: Since *śēva* in pāda a must be a vocative morphologically, its accent is unexpected in this pāda-medial position. There are two factors that might have contributed to it, which, however, cancel each other out. On the one hand, the point of contact between the simile “like a wife to her husband” and the frame is this very adj. ‘kindly’, and so an underlying fem. nom. sg. *sēvā* must also be assumed. This
overlap between an expected nom. and the voc. addressed to the correspondent of the wife, namely Soma, may have led to the anomalous accentuation. On the other hand, if the simile was felt to be a self-contained clause, séva would begin a new clause or at least a new syntactic unit. I’m not sure that either is sufficient, but I weakly favor the second.

The voc. phrase in b, pájrāyā garbha, likewise causes a problem, though not of accent: garbha is properly unaccented, and its dependent gen. pájrāyā(h) shows the expected shift to initial accent in this pāda-initial voc. phrase, from the suffixally accented stem pajarā-. The question is the referent of this fem. pajarā-. Ge, Re, Ober (I.530) take it as a PN (e.g., “O Kind der Pajrā”). It is certainly true that pajarā- can be a PN (see Mayr [PN], though he doesn’t include this passage in his list), but usually in the pl. of a family of poets. It is never otherwise found in the fem., and it would be very strange (in my opinion) for a named mother to be specified in this kind of context, unless she is a goddess. Far more likely is Sāy.’s identification of the referent as the earth. The stem pajarā- as an adj. means ‘sturdy, steadfast’, a reasonable description of the earth. Earth as Soma’s mother would fit nicely also with 3a, which names Parjanya as his father. The rains generate the plant, but it grows in the earth.

The standard interpr. of prā carā in c is as 2nd sg. impv. addressed to Soma, and this is certainly possible. But I think it is equally possible that, in this 1st ps. context, it’s a 1st sg. subjunctive, and the contents of the poet’s direct speech announced in immed. preceding brāvīmi te. This is how it is rendered in the publ. tr. The sú in c is in an unusual position, but it is in the same position as sú in the preceding hymn, IX.81.3, attributed to the same poet. There Old suggested (and I followed) reading it with the following noun as cmpd. *sucetūnā. I follow the same path here, reading *sujivāse, though this time without Old’s imprimatur. The case here is not as strong. With regard to IX.81.3 the putative cmpd sucetū- exists independently, while the transmitted stem cetū- does not. Here the opposite is true: the infinitival dat. jivāse is quite well attested, whereas sujivās- is not found. This gives me pause about the emendation, but even without it, I think that sú should be read with jivāse and with its lexical value, not merely as a particle: “… to live well.”

IX.82.5: In b paryāyā(h) is the augmented impf. to ś rī; so correctly Gr, Ge. But Re in a rare grammatical lapse seems in his n. to take it as a subjunctive (presumably to ś i), but that form should be (and is) áyah.

IX.83

On the structure of this hymn and my interpr. of its enigmatic contents, see the publ. intro. Here I will not treat in detail the interpr. of others.

IX.83.1: As indicated in the publ. intro. and above, ad IX.73.9, this vs. is very like the last vs. of IX.73, a hymn also focused on the filter, both physical and mystical.

The identity of the ‘limbs’ (gātṛāni) in b is not entirely clear. I take it as referring to the metaphorical limbs of the filter, though the visual picture thus
conjured up is imperfect, unless the fleece filter comes not only from the back but from the legs of the sheep. I do not think it is the limbs of the soma-drinkers, with Re.

I take tād in c to be the filter, again both physical and mystical. As I say in the publ. intro., “raw” versus “cooked” in this hemistich refers to the transformation effected on the soma plant by its ritual preparation, even though “cooking” is not technically involved. The pl. in d is presumably the soma drops or drinks, as opposed to the mass sg. in c referring to the as-yet-unprepared plant.

IX.83.2: The identification of sun and soma, with the rays of the sun across the sky (the cosmic filter, as it were) compared to the tracks of soma across the ritual filter.

The ī of paviṭār- is anomalous and may in fact be suspect. The stem only occurs twice in the RV, the other time at IX.4.4, where the ī is not metrically guaranteed. In our passage, as Gr. points out, the SV [also JB] reading paviṭāram is metrically better. The stem with ī is confined to the RV, except that the repetition of IX.4.4 in SV also has the ī (as opposed to the SV rep. of our passage). The expected paviṭār- is found in the AV and later. Given extremely common saviṭār- to the parallel root ṣū, it is hard to understand how paviṭār- acquired its unetymological ī. I tentatively suggest that it is a metrical analogy to the far more common paviṭra-, with heavy 2nd syllable because of the cluster. As this hymn shows, paviṭra- occurs in the same contexts as paviṭār-. It might also be influenced by the weak forms of the associated 9th class present (suffix ni), which immediately follows the form in IX.4.4: pāvīṭaṛah punītāna.

IX.83.3: Further identification of soma and the sun. For pṛśni- and ukṣān- used of the sun, see, e.g., V.47.3; for the sun supporting the worlds, see X.170.4 (dedicated to Śūrya) yēnemā viśvā bhūvanāyঃ ābhrā “by whom all these worlds are borne.”

As indicated in the publ. intro., I take the 2nd hemistich as expressing a reciprocal paradox: the forefathers were created as masters of artifice (māyāvīn-) by the artifice (māyā-) of Soma/the sun, but they also engendered him. I take the pf. mamire as passive, with Gr. The standard tr. (and incl. HPS, B+I, 78) take the verb as transitive, supplying bhuvanāni from b as obj. (I do have to concede that the pf. is otherwise generally transitive.) But under their reading I don’t understand how the forefathers as possessing their own māyā (māyāvīnah) needed “his māyā” (asya māyāyā) to accomplish the task.

If there is any difference in meaning between māyāvīn- (3x) and the far better attested and more orthodoxy formed māyin- I cannot detect it.

IX.83.4: For my view of the Gandharva as another instantiation of soma/the sun see publ. intro. This more or less agrees with Ge (n. 4a: the sun, acdg. to Sāy.) and Re (Soma-Gandharva). I do not see this vs. as referring to the Somaraub as Ober does (II.162).

As indicated in the publ. intro., with the 2nd hemistich we return to the world of ritual and to the filter specifically.
nīḍhā- clearly means ‘snare’; see the other occurrence in X.73.11 nīḍhāyeva baddhān “bound as if by a snare.” But the semantic dev. from the presumed source nī √dā is not clear. That lexeme generally means ‘set down, deposit, keep safe/secure’. Perhaps ‘snare’ develops from this last meaning: a device used to secure an object. On this problem see detailed disc. by Scar (255). It would be nice to connect it with nī √dā ‘bind’, but pesky phonology gets in the way.

IX.83.5: The garment of cloud in b is presumably the milk in ritual terms, a real cloud for the sun identified with soma.

IX.84

IX.84.1: Acdg. to Ober (I.526), this vs. is concerned with the “landerobernde Funktion (König) Somas,” which makes sense. Pāda c directly asks Soma to provide us with wide space, and his epithets vicārśani- ‘unbound(ari)ed’ and aprā- ‘water-winning’ in ab belong to this conceptual realm. In d urukṣitaú ‘in the wide dwelling place’ may as well, if it refers to our (newly acquired) dwelling, per Ober. Re takes it rather as the dwelling place of the divine folk, but given the context Ober’s view is more persuasive.

IX.84.2: The territory-winning theme of vs. 1 may be continued here, but on the cosmic level, with Soma mounting all the worlds. This is also probably a reference to Soma as the sun, as Ge suggests (n. 2a).

As noted in the publ. intro., the “knotting and unknorning” probably has both a ritual and a moral reading. Ritually it presumably refers to soma’s passage across the woolly tangles of the sheep’s fleece filter. But Ge cites as potential parallel IX.97.18 granthīm nā vyā grahitām …, rjūm ca gātām vrjānam ca … “Untie like a knot the straight and the crooked way (which are) knotted up, when you are being purified,” which implies a moral dimension as well, since “straight” and “crooked” are often used in that sphere.

Pāda d lacks an acc. in the frame to be construed with sisakti as parallel to uṣāsam in the simile. Perhaps the gods in general (the daivyaṁ jānam of 1d and 3d), or the three gods named in 1b, Indra, Varuna, and Vāyu. Re supplies Indra, and the parallel he cites, I.56.4 indram sisakti uṣāsam nā sūryaḥ, supports this suggestion, esp. since Indra recurs in vss. 3 and 4.

IX.84.3: The ritual and/or real world situation depicted in pādas a and c is unclear. In particular, in pāda a what plants does soma (+ milk) pour onto? Ober (II.42) may well be right that it depicts soma as rain, though we would still lack a ritual analogue to the plants receiving rain in the real world. Rain in this pāda would fit with the lightning imagery in c. Soma him/itself flashed forth (vī didyute) in IX.80.1, and “ever-flashing light” (dāvidyutattī- rūc-) is associated with the soma drinks in IX.64.28.
The publ. tr. construed dhārayā with sutāḥ, because this expression (IX.51.5, 72.5, 100.6, 108.5) or minor variants (IX.3.10=42.2, 10.4, 97.45) are fairly common in this manḍala. However, both Ge and Re take it with pavate, parallel with vidyātā (e.g., “Der ausgepresst Soma lättert sich mit Blitz (und Regen)guss”), and this may be preferable in the rainstorm context.

IX.84.4: Notice the return of the god Vāyu of 1b in the guise of the common noun ‘wind(s)’ (vāyūbhīḥ) in c, juxtaposed with Indra in d.

IX.84.5: The last pāda is notable for the concentration of poet words: víprah kavīḥ kāvyena, a role not otherwise attributed to Soma in this hymn.

IX.85–86

On the structure of the last two hymns of the Jagāti group, see the publ. introductions to IX.85 and 86. In brief, after a series of hymns of 5 vss. (IX.75–84), these last two have 12 vss. and 48 vss. respectively. However, they are clearly composites: IX.85 consists of three groups of four vss. apiece, IX.86 of 16 trāças. The standard principles of hymn arrangement can thus be restored.

IX.85

For the four-vs. sequences and their contents, see publ. intro.

IX.85.2: In pāda c the preverbs abhy ā are oddly positioned, after the caesura, and, more important, the two apparent acc. objects śātrūn ‘rivals’ and bhādanāyātah ‘those seeking blessings’ are antithetical, with only the first an appropriate obj. to jahī. The problems disappear if, with Ge, we supply a second verb to go with the preverbs and to govern the 2nd acc. A verb of motion fits well, and √i, √gam, and √yā all appear with this combination of preverbs, whereas √han does not. Ge goes for slightly richer semantics: “(komm) … zu (Hilfe)” – without specifying what verb he supplies, but note that √av does not appear with those preverbs.

The identities of Soma and Indra appear to bleed into each other in the course of the vs. In ab the 2nd ps. subject is clearly Soma, on the basis of voc. pavamāna (a) and priyō mádah (b). The assumption then is that the impv. jahī in c is also addressed to Soma. But in d we get direct address of Indra and at the end of the pāda he is the subj. of a second jahī. Therefore pāda c, which contains no lexical clue to the addressee, could be addressed either to Soma or to Indra (or both).

IX.85.3: The blending of identities in 2cd is made explicit in pāda b here, where Soma is called “the very self of Indra” (ātmēndrasya).

On the meaning of the secondary root √nimś see comm. ad VIII.43.10. There I stated my preference for maintaining the older gloss ‘kiss’, against the colorless ‘seek out’, which was suggested by Gotō and adopted by EWA, etc. However, I must admit that, at least superficially, ‘seek out’ works better here than ‘kiss’ and it is reflected in the publ. tr. But a ceremonial kiss signaling fealty is certainly possible –
like kissing the pope’s ring or the widespread custom of kissing someone’s feet as a
Erde.” Both Ge and Re render the phrase without interposing a bodypart, e.g., “ils
 baiser le roi de ce monde.” I am now inclined towards the more precise and physical
“they kiss the king,” rather than the publ. tr.’s “They seek out the king.” This interpr.
is made the more likely because “kissing” Soma in the ritual can well indicate
consuming soma by mouth, that is, drinking it.

IX.85.5: The passive ājyase has, as often in this maṇḍala, a double meaning, ‘is
anointed’ (√aṇi) and ‘is driven’ (√aṇ).

On the meaning (‘all at once’, not ‘in the middle’) and the formulaic
construction of samāyā, see comm. ad I.113.10.

IX.85.7–8: Pādas 7c and 8a have almost identical structure:
pāvamānā abhy ārṣanti su(ṣūṭīm)
pāvamāṇo abhy ārṣa su(vīryam)
which effects the transition from 3rd pl. to 2nd sg.

IX.85.8: The somewhat awkward tr. “constricting pressure” reflects the literal,
additive sense of pārṣūti:- pāri ‘around’ + √sū ‘impel, thrust’. Maybe something
like “squeezing” would sound a bit more idiomatic, though it is hard to find any
English idiom that more or less represents the etymology and fits with the verb. Of
course, narrowness and constriction are particularly feared and avoided in the Rig
Veda. Perhaps “claustrophobia” might work, though of course the -phobia part is
absent; “constriction” is probably the best choice in English. It is also not clear what
threat pārṣūti- poses to the ritual soma, which, after all, has been subjected to
serious pressing (via the phonologically similar but unrelated root √sū) and therefore
has nothing left to fear in that regard. In real world terms it of course refers to the
opposite of the “wide pasturage and great, extensive shelter” that Soma is urged to
rush to in pāda b. In this regard it is similar to the words amhatī-, āṃhas-
‘constriction, constraint’. The other occurrence of pārṣūti- (I.119.6) is found in a
similar context, with a contrast between constraint and wide space: yuvām rebhāṃ
pārṣūṭēr arusyathah. JPB tr. “You give Rebha space from being besieged,” but in
my opinion the sense is more particular: “you give Rebha wide space from (out of)
constriction.”

On īṣata see comm. ad I.23.9.

IX.85.9–12: As noted in the publ. intro., these four vss. treat the identification of
Soma and the sun and are similar to the very enigmatic Vena hymn, X.123, which is
attributed to the same poet, Vena Bhārgava.

IX.85.9: The double vision of both heavenly Soma/Sun and earthly ritual soma is
clear here, with pādas a, b, d all having a celestial orientation, each containing a form
of div-/dyu- ‘heaven’, while the filter of pāda c brings us back to the ritual. The subj.
of d is probably, on the one hand, the ritual officiants, who perform the ritual action of milking (that is, pressing) the soma. But the substance obtained is “the beestings [colostrum, first milk] of heaven” (piṣūṣam ... divāḥ), and the next vs. makes clear that those performing the milking here are also the venāḥ ‘seekers’ in 10b, where they are located “in the vault of heaven” (divó nāke).

IX.85.10–11: The two tr. of venā- in 10b ‘seekers’ and 11b ‘trackers’ respectively should be harmonized. I would now tr. ‘seekers’ for both.

IX.85.10: The cosmic/natural and the earthly/ritual double vision is played out simultaneously throughout this vs. In ab the seekers milk the streams “in the vault of heaven” (divó nāke) but milk them out of “the mountain-dwelling ox” (ukṣāṇam giristhām), the earthly soma plant. In c the drop grows strong not only “in the waters” (apsū), presumably the ritual waters used to swell the plant, but also “in the sea” (samudrā ṁ); in d it is both “in the wave of the river” (sīndhor ūrmā) and “in the filter” (pavītra ṁ).

On the basis of the shared verb (duhate in 9d, duhanti in 10b) the venāḥ here appear to be identical to the subjects of 9d, as suggested above.

Pāda b is identical to IX.73.4. As noted in the comm. thereon, there is good reason to supply “streams” (dhārāḥ) as the referent for the pl. adjs. mādhujīhvā(h) and asaścātāḥ, which are therefore fem. acc. pl. Curiously Ge takes the former as nom. pl. m. here, though fem. in 73.4, while Ober (II.13149–50, ) takes them both as nom. pl. m.; Re tr. as I do.

IX.85.11: I would now take the pf. part. upapaptivāmsam as explicitly anterior to the impf. akṛpanta: “the eagle that had flown to the vault.”

IX.85.12: This final vs. is esp. close in phraseology to the Vena hymn, with pāda a identical to X.123.7a and pāda c almost identical to X.123.8c. Note also that ādhi nāke asthāt unites ādhi ... asthāt of our 9a and nāke of our 10a.

Ge takes the part. pratīcāksānah as transitive/causative “sein Farben alle offenbarend” (though he questions this in n. 12b); sim. Ober (II.13) “erscheinen lassend.” Re’s tr. is like mine (“regardant-en-face toutes les formes siennes”), although in his n. he considers the opposite possibility, citing passages with prātī caks that supposedly have this transitive sense. But his exx. are not probative, and the middle voice of the participle makes it esp. unlikely to have this sense.

IX.86

As noted above, an assemblage consisting of 16 three-vs. units, attributed to a variety of poets and poetic groups and showing no particular unity of structure or special poetic merit. However, there is often patterned repetition both between tr̥c̥s and within them.
IX.86.1–3: The first two vss. of this tṛcā begin identically (prā te), and all three vss. concern the swift journey of the soma drinks, which is compared to that of swift animals. Vss. 1 and 3 share the same verb (√ṛṣ: 1b arṣānti, 3a arṣa; āśṛkṣata in 2b is semantically similar) and the same goal, the kōśa- or ‘cask’, while vss. 1 and 2 both contain āśvah ‘swift’. Of course none of these features is unusual in the soma corpus, so they are not strong evidence for tṛcā unity.

IX.86.1: The rt noun cmpd dhī-jū- (also in vs. 4) could have two different readings, ‘sped by insight(s)’ and ‘speeding insights’; see Scar 170–71. The publ. tr. opts for the passive interpr., as does Re, while Ge chooses the transitive one. Either is possible in this ritual context, and parallels cut both ways. On the one hand, there is the parallel cmpd dhī-jāvana- (3x) which must have transitive value; on the other, IX.64.16 … āśvah / dhiyā jūṭāḥ ..., with āśvah as here, supports the passive reading. And of course both might be meant.

The standard tr. (Ge, Re, also Scar 170) supply ‘horses’ with raghujāḥ, and this of course is quite possible. The adj. raghū- and its cmpds do modify horses elsewhere (e.g., V.30.14). However, the cmpds. raghu-pātām-jamhas- ‘having plumage (fit) for rapid flight’ (VI.3.5), raghu-pātvan- ‘rapidly flying’ (2x) reference flying, and various related forms reference birds: V.30.9 raghūḥ śyenaḥ, II.19.4 vāyo nā paptā raghuyā. The specification of flight in these forms suggest to me that raghū- (etc.) was originally specialized for the swift flight of birds and then generalized to other fast things, and I therefore supply ‘birds’ in the simile. On the other hand, since vss. 2 and 3 both contain likely (rāthyaṇaḥ 2b) or explicit (ātyaḥ 3a) horses, tṛcā unity might favor ‘horses’ in the simile here as well.

IX.86.2: It seems a little odd to say that chariot horses go ‘each separately,’’ since one would think that the horses would be attached to the same chariot and efficient movement would require them to pull together. But almost the same phrase occurs in X.9.17 … rathyā yathā pṛthak, though there referring to charioteers, and so the words must belong together. Perhaps it refers to separate chariots, each with its own set of horses—or that each horse in a chariot team has its own place in harness and each individually contributes to the speed of the whole?

IX.86.3: Pāda a is metrically disturbed, despite apparently having 12 syl. With Arnold and HvN, best to read *hyāṇah for hiyāṇah (as sometimes elsewhere), to avoid a too early or too late caesura and a bad Jagaṭī cadence. The pāda is then a fine Triṣṭubh.

Although, as noted above, vss. 1 and 3 share the same goal, the kōśa-, the physical referent has changed between 1 and 3. In the former, the cask is presumably the soma vessel on the ritual ground, but in 3b it is characterized as kōśam divó āḍrimātaram “the cask of heaven, whose mother is the stone”—in other words the vault of the sky (or the soma container in the sky). So the subject is the heavenly soma, not merely the ritual substance, even though the ritual details are re-asserted in cd. For the heavenly cask, see V.53. 6, 59.8, IX.88.6. Old reports without enthusiasm
a potential emendation to nom. ādṛimātā, modifying soma, with ādṛi- the pressing stone. This would yield another Tristubh pada. However, since heaven (or at least the container of the heavenly soma) may be made of stone, there seems no reason to emend.

In the publ. tr. for ease of English parsing I moved the tr. of svarvīd from b to cd, but this mixes the levels: the sun-finding Soma is the one that reaches heaven, while the soma of cd is the substance purified in the sheep’s filter. Better (if somewhat awkward): “… rush to the prize, as the sun-finder (rush) to the cask of heaven …”

IX.86.4–6: The first vs. of the new tr.ca is in part a distillation of the previous tr.ca. The next two vss. end their first hemistichs identically: 5b, 6b gen satāḥ pārī yanti ketāvah “The beacons of the one being X circle around.” But as in the first tr.ca, this identity conceals a fundamental difference of reference, with both a cosmic and a ritual dimension.

IX.86.4: As just noted, this vs. seems to distill the first tr.ca and is esp. similar to vs. 1. Like both 1 and 2 it opens prā te, and the 2nd hemistich also begins with prā, with prāntār echoing prā ta). Even more strikingly the first pāda matches 1a almost exactly:

1a prā te āśāvah pavamāna dhījāvah
4a prā te āśvinīḥ pavamāna dhījāvah

The only difference is the third word, and the two are phonological multiforms of each other – or rather, āśvinīḥ must have been formed as a variant of āśāvah, since the vrddhi deriv. āśvina-, ṭī is found only here in the RV (though it occurs elsewhere in Vedic), while āśu- is quite common. In addition, asrgran (4b) and asrkṣata (4c) reprise āṣrkṣata of 2b, and pāyasā (4b) recurs from 2c.

However, these similarities once again mask conceptual differences.

The first question to confront is what the referents are for the fem, pls. āśvinīḥ in pāda a and sthāviriḥ in c, and are they the same? Ge and Re both supply different nouns for the two – dhārāḥ ‘streams’ for the first (already Sāy.) and gīrāḥ ‘hymns’ for the second. (Sāy. supplies dhārāḥ for the second as well.) Although this split reference is perfectly possible – and at least pāyasā ‘with their milk’ might favor a liquid interpretation in ab – I prefer to supply gīrāḥ for both. In the 2nd hemistich the passage adduced by Old to explain pāda c, I.181.7 āsarjī vām sthāvīrā vedhasā gīḥ “A substantial song has been sent surging to you, o ritual experts,” resembles our passage very closely, with fem. gīḥ and with verb, adj., and voc. matching elements in cd. There is only one fem. form to the adj. sthāvīra-, namely the one just cited modifying gīr-. The pleonastically vrddhied adj. in our passage, fem. sthāvīrī-, is a hapax in the RV – and in fact I would suggest that it owes its vrddhi to an attempt to match that of āśvinīḥ. Moreover, I.181.7 passage is in an Aśvin hymn (the referents of vām … vedhasā), and to my mind the unusual āśvinīḥ ‘destined for the Aśvins’ in the first hemistich invites us to supply a form of praise as the fem. pl. referent. We might also cite other exx. of the Aśvins’ association with praise hymns (not, I realize,
unusual for Vedic gods!): VII.72.3 stómāso aśvīnoḥ, VIII.9.7 aśvīnoḥ ... stómam, VIII.9.16 vācā ... aśvīnaḥ (though none of these is fem. pl.). Thus in my view the entities “destined for the Aśvins” in pāda a are more likely to be hymns than streams.

In the first hemistich the fem. subj. (whatever it is) surges “into the support” (dhārīmanī), which I take to be the soma vessel. I supply the same loc. with antār in the 2nd hemistich. Cf. nearby IX.89.5 samānē antār dhariṇe niṣattāḥ “set down within the same support,” with dhariṇe an etymological and semantic match for dhārīman-

As noted above, asrksata in c repeats āsrksata in 2b, but they are functional opposites: the first verb must be intrans. ‘have surged’ (or pass., ‘have been discharged’) with the soma drinks as subject, while our verb is trans. with the seers as subj. and hymns as obj. The intrans/pass.. function is taken over in vs. 4 by asrgran in b. The aor. of √srj is overwhelmingly medial and overwhelmingly intrans./pass. in function, including the numerous exx. of 3rd pl. āsrksata. There are only two transitive occurrences of this form, this one and one in V.52.6. In our case I think it likely that in this vs. asrksata has been made to contrast functionally with likewise 3rd pl. asrgran, which patterns with the aor. passive and therefore has more title to intrans./pass. function. Narten (Sig.Aor. 270–71) discusses the functional issues in the s-aor. paradigm of this root, but she holds the (to me) unlikely position that the medial forms should be fundamentally transitive (though she hedges here) and the intrans. use is secondary, despite the clear numerical superiority of the intrans. usage. I think it makes more sense to consider the transitive usage, at least here, as forced on a normally intrans. form by the pressure of asrgran.

The formation of the hapax voc. ṛṣīṇa is opaque. Gr’s gloss ‘dem Sänger freund’ reveals nothing about his analysis of the 2nd part; sim. Re’s ‘propre aux Prophètes’ without further comment. With Ge, the publ. tr. assigns the 2nd member to √san ‘gain, win’, hence ‘winning seers’. If we maintain that analysis, the sense might be compared to ṛṣi-sāh- in IX.76.4, which means ‘vanquishing (the other) seers’, in poetic competition or the like. However, given the set nature of √san and the persistent short vowel (-)san- in most of its nominal forms, this analysis is not entirely persuasive, esp. since the semantics are not absolutely compelling. AiG II.2.926 posits (without conviction) a suffix -sāna-, but also suggests a connection to the (pseudo-)part. -asaṇa- type (which is treated at AiG II.2.236–37), but it doesn’t fit the general profile of this group (on which see comm. ad IV.3.6). Perhaps -sāna- is better connected to √sā ‘bind’; cf. the noun viṣāṇa- V.44.11, which has the merit of existing and whose long vowel is predictable. Hence ‘binding seers’ or ‘having the binding of seers’ – that is, holding them fast, commanding their loyalty or attention, as in pāda c. But in the absence of any further information, accentual, contextual, or formulaic, we can’t get much further.

IX.86.5–6: As noted above, these two vss. have parallel structures in the crucial 2nd pāda. Although Ge notes this, his tr. does not reflect the parallelism of the two genitive phrases with pres. part. satāḥ, nor does Re’s. Although taking account of this somewhat complicates my tr., I think it must be done. Vs. 6 is the clearer one:
the pres. part. to √as is, as often, concessive: although Soma stays fixed, his beacons (continue) to circle. A concessive sense is harder to excavate from vs. 5—hence the somewhat awk. rendering in the publ. tr.—but I think it is rhetorically called for. In both vss. the GEN satāḥ phrase specifies the spatial position of Soma. In 6 he is fixed; he has completed his journey to the soma vessels, as pāda d tells us. Vs. 5 is chronologically earlier than 6: Soma is advancing (prabhū-) on his journey, which is still in progress, as he “reaches through” vyānaśī- the domains, i.e., the filter and subsequent locations. Cf., for prabhū-, nearby IX.83.1 pávitram te vītātam …, prabhūḥ … páy eṣi vīśvātaḥ “The filter is outstretched for you, o lord of the sacred formulation. Advancing, you circle around it on all sides.” The lexeme pāri √i in soma contexts describes the movement of the soma juices around the filter. I think the point of both our vss., 5 and 6, is that, though Soma has moved on beyond the filter (5) and finally settled in the vessels (6), his beacons continue to circle around the filter. I am not entirely sure what that means in physical terms—perhaps the residual soma, caught as drops in the wool of the filter and glinting as the final drops drip down? or are the beacons pieces of ritual equipment? I think the former is more likely, given the reoccurrence of sg. ketū- in vs. 7 referring to Soma himself, but I am tolerably certain that the pl. in 5–6 distinguishes the vanguard of the soma, Soma proper, from the rest of the liquid that follows.

IX.86.5: As should be clear from the immed. preceding discussion, as elsewhere in IX I take dhāmāṇī ‘domains’ as referring to the filter and subsequent locales that the soma traverses, not, with Ge, Soma’s forms. (What Re means by “structures” is uninterpretable to me.) The physical locations on the ritual ground can also be viewed as the cosmic domains over which Soma has dominion—hence the hyperbolic statement in d, attributing universal rule to Soma.

On vīśvasya bhūvanasya rājasī, see the identical phrase in 28b.

vyānaśī- belongs with the redupl. -ī-stem type of cakrī-, etc. (cf. weak pf. vyānaś- to √(n)aś); see AiG II.2.292. It can therefore govern the acc., like other instances of this formation type, and we can easily supply dhāmāṇī from pāda a, strongly supported by the parallel later in the hymn: IX.86.15 yō asya dhāma prathamām vyānaśe “who has reached through his first domain,” with the medial perfect to vi √(n)aś.

IX.86.6: The referent changes from 2nd ps. (vs. 5) to 3rd (vs. 6), although this is not clear until the 3rd sg. verbs in the 2nd hemistich.

“On both sides” (ubhayātah) probably reflects the double reference just noted: the ritual and the cosmic, or the earthly and the heavenly. See Ge n. 6ab.

I read yādī as yād ī (with enclitic prn.), since “if” does not work well here.

IX.86.7–9: The beginning and end of this trc echo the preceding one: ketūḥ in 7a picks up the pl. ketāvah in 5–6, and the end of vs. 9, kalāśeṣu sīdāti, is identical to the end of 6. The trc traces a trajectory from the ritual journey—the filter and the cask in 7—to a cosmic one, with Soma as king (8a) traversing first earthly natural features
(seas, rivers, streams, waves 8ab) and then bridging the distance between earth and heaven (8d, 9ab), ending back on the ritual ground (9d). Of course the equivalence of the ritual and cosmic features is always in the foreground, as when in 8c he mounts the sheep’s back (=the filter), which is immediately (8d) then identified as “the navel of the earth” (nābha prthivyāh), with the same word for ‘back’ (sānu) used in 8c for the filter and in 9a for heaven.

IX.86.9: The rel. cl. of b lacks a verb. I think that whatever is supplied must be able to be construed with dhārmabhih “according to (his) ordinances.” My ‘abide’ is a slight elaboration on Ge’s ‘sind”: “durch dessen Bestimmungen Himmel und Erde sind,” which I think is fundamentally correct. This is another hyperbolic statement of Soma’s cosmic power. Re’s “lui à qui (appartient) le ciel et la terre avec les choses-à-maintenir” separates yāsyā from dhārmabhih and finds little work for the instr. pl. to do. The two instances of dhārmabhih (here and 5c) should be more or less in harmony.

IX.86.10–12: Following a pattern we’ve met earlier, the first vs. of the new ṭrca echoes the previous one. In particular, the beginning of 10a jyōtir yajñāsya pavate is almost identical to 7a yajñāsya ketúr pavate, with ketúr- = jyōtis- semantically and the order of the first two elements flipped. As for intra-ḍṛca connections, 10b #pītā devānām is picked up by 11b #pātir divāh. There is also a fair amount of repetition of vocabulary and even phraseology from earlier in the hymn (e.g., 6cd … mrjyāte hāriḥ … kalāśesu sūdati and 11cd hāriḥ … sādaneṣu sūdati, marmṛjānāḥ), but most of this involves material so ubiquitous in soma discourse that it doesn’t mean much.

IX.86.10: Ge notes the parallels between our vs. and IX.75.2:

IX.75.2a. ... pavate mādhu priyām, ...  
2cd dādhāti putrāḥ pitrōr apicyām, nāma ...

IX.86.10a ... pavate mādhu priyām, ...
.10c dādhāti rátmanāṃ svadhāyor apicyām

But he doesn’t seem to take the parallelism too seriously. In particular, though both 75.2c and 86.10c have a dual gen./loc. to be construed with a VP in which the subject deposits / establishes a secret X [name in 75.2, treasure in 86.10], Ge takes the dual as loc. in 75.2 (where there’s a parallel loc. sg. rocanē), but gen. here (“Er bringt das verborgene Kleinod der beiden Eigenmächtte”) (sim. Re), with a somewhat forced interpr. of dādhāti as ‘bringt’. Since the dual seems to have the same referent in both passages, Heaven and Earth (so both Ge and Re), and the passages are otherwise so similar, it seems to me very likely that they are structured in the same way. I therefore take svadhāyoh as loc.

It’s worth noting that this is the only du. form of the stem svadhā-
IX.86.11: I do not know why the seats are identified as those of Mitra. I doubt that Lü is correct that it is only because Mitra’s seat is in highest heaven (210), much less that Mitra is at this stage in Vedic being identified with the sun (605).

IX.86.12: The vs. is structured by three pāda-initial forms of āgre + GEN, reinforced by agriyāḥ in b.

IX.86.13–15: This tṛca is characterized by increasingly larger claims for Soma’s cosmic reach. It has fewer connections to previous tṛcas, save for the echo in 15b dhāma prathamāṃ vyānaśe of 5a and c, on which see comm. there.

IX.86.13: Ge identifies (n. 13a) and tr. matāvān as a real past active participle (“Nachdem er sich bedacht hatte …”)(sim. Lü 243). This seems highly unlikely to me; Whitney’s statement (Gr. §960) should be noted: “Derivative words of this formation [=tāvant- sj] are found in RV., but without anything like a participial value. The AV. has a single example … In the Brāhmaṇas also it is hardly met with.” See also Re’s n. The fact that the base, matā-, is not found independently as a ppl. in the RV, but only once (besides here) in the cmpd. matavacas- (voc., so unaccented, I.46.5), makes the building of a past active part. to it even less likely. Instead -vant- must have its usual possessive sense and in context mean ‘accompanied by thoughts’ (like marūtvant-), referring to the praises given to Soma at the ritual. These act as a spur to set the soma in motion, hence the following simile.

The 2nd hemistich opens with a form of the 2nd sg prn., táva, followed at intervals by two vocc., kave at the end of c and indra in d, followed immediately by vs.-final te. It only becomes clear in d, with the 3rd ps. phrase pavate sōmaḥ, that the 2nd ps. cannot be Soma, as it was earlier in the hymn (vss. 1–3, 4–5). The kave is a bit of a red herring, since it could, and often does, refer to Soma, and though Indra is sometimes so designated, other gods are far more commonly so called. The voc. indra at the end settles the matter, but our poet seems to tease us with other possibilities.

The image of Soma purifying himself “between the two world-halves” of course reflects the cosmic reach of the Soma, but it may also have a narrower ritual application. In IX.98.9 Ge suggests that the world-halves there are the jaws of the soma-press, which would fit nicely here. See also IX.75.4, where the world-halves are called the mothers of Soma.

IX.86.14: I would now tr. the pf. part. jajñānāḥ with past value, “once having been born.”

The standard tr. (and incl. Ober II.76; Lowe, Part. 158) take svār as nom. with the pf. part.: “having been born as the sun.” This is of course quite possible. But I would expect a goal with abhi √ kram and therefore take svār as acc. in that function (see also Scar 330).
I take nābhāsaḥ as instr. of extent of space, rather than accompaniment (Ge, Lowe) or, even less likely, agent (Re “s’est élancé par la nuée,” despite the absence of any verbal form that could be interpr. as passive).

The identify of the “age-old father” isn’t clear, and various candidates have been suggested: Sāy.: Indra; Ge (n. 14d): Parjanya or Heaven; Re: Heaven. I’m generally inclined towards Heaven, though of course bringing Heaven here is not physically possible.

IX.86.15: The gen. asya of pāda a could depend instead on viśe – or indeed on both viśe and sārma. Since I don’t know what ‘clan’ is in question, it is hard to determine if it belongs to Soma.

On dhāma … vyānaše, see comm. ad vs. 5. I do not think, with Ge, that the dhāman- refers to the first “form” of soma in the phases of soma-preparation.

In d note the play in the phrase sāṃ yāti samyātah, which belong to different roots (√yā and √yat respectively). The latter has been rendered in quite different ways: Ge: “… gelangt er zu allen Stufenfolgen”; Re “il parcourt toutes les confluences”; Lü (702) “… geht er zu allen Treffpunkten”; Scar (404) Nomen act. ‘feste Aufstellung’. But samyā- is generally an adj., usually in the pl. of liquids (V.34.9 āpah samyātah, VIII.100.9); esp. pertinent are two passages in our own hymn: vs. 18 in the next tṛca samyātam pipyuṣīṁ Īṣam “continuous, swelling refreshment” and, by implication, in vs. 47 dhārāḥ … samyātah “continuous streams.” On the basis of these passages, I supply “streams” here as well. See, e.g., vs. 8.

IX.86.16–18: The first two vss. of this tṛca begin with prā with a verb of motion, but otherwise there is little that unifies the tṛca. Nor is there much that connects with the rest of the hymn, save for 16a … ayāśit … Īndrasya niśkrām / 7b=32d … āpā yāti niṣkrām and the repetition of samyā- in 18a (cf. 15d and disc. there).

IX.86.16: Pāda b strikes me as the quotation of a well-known general truth or proverb, providing the basis for the particular action of pāda a: Soma cannot let Indra down, because (of the old saw) “a comrade …” It’s also worth noting that the other occurrence of sangīr- (X.89.9) is also the obj. of prā √mī. Re also adduces IV.25.7 nā … sakhyām Īndrāḥ … sāṃ īṃñe “Indra does not agree to companionship (with …).”

IX.86.17: The publ. tr. does not make it clear that “your” is pl. (enclitic vaḥ) and must refer to the poet/officiants.

What is striking stylistically in this vs. is the sequence of three heavy nom. pl. fem. -yu-adjectives: mandrayāvo vipanyāvah, panasyāvah, the latter two derived from the same root. Though morphologically parallel, they are somewhat disharmonious: mandrayā- is a hapax, vipany- is reasonably well attested and generally modifies the human officiants (gods a few times), while the rather fewer occurrences of panasyā- (and the related verb panasyā-) refer to gods. Hence the
“thoughts” of our vs. seem both to “express admiration,” as humans do to gods, and “invite/require admiration,” as gods do from humans – so the thoughts’ purposes seem to be various, both to praise the gods and be admired for their fine crafting?

I’m not exactly sure what samvásana- (a hapax), lit. ‘dwelling together, joint dwelling’ is expressing here. Ge seems similarly puzzled, tr. “in den Sitzungen” with a question mark; Re’s “dans les sessions-rituelles” is more definite and appealing, but I don’t see where he gets it. Perhaps it doesn’t indicate that the thoughts are dwelling with each other but that they, as a group, are dwelling with something/one else – perhaps the soma, perhaps the milk and other non-verbal parts of the ritual machinery?

IX.86.18: Note the functional contrast between á … pavasva and adjacent pāvamānah.

IX.86.19–21: No obvious signs of unity. The instr. manिःbhiḥ is found at the end of 19 and immediately afterwards at the beginning of 20. The dawn(s) and the rivers are found in both 19 and 21, but not in mutually reinforcing ways. As for external connections, the “partnership” (sakhyā-) of Indra and Vāyu in 20 is reminiscent of the companions/partners (implicitly Soma and Indra) in 16b. There are various lexical echoes (e.g., vicaksanāḥ 19a = 11b), but the limited vocab. of the Soma hymns makes this unremarkable.

IX.86.19: “Bull of the thoughts” (vṛṣā maṭīnām) is a slightly odd expression, but it fits the pattern of IX.76.4 pīṭā maṭīnām, 96.5 janīṭā maṭīnām, 103.4 netā maṭīnām, though without obvious agentive content here — although Ge interpr. ‘bull’ as ‘Befruchter’.

The three genitives with pratarīṭa by all the standard accounts (incl. the publ. tr., also Ober II.53) consist of two temporal expressions (day, dawn) and a spatial one (heaven). It is not clear to me what “lengthening/extending heaven” would involve, and so, though gen./abl. divert is almost always ‘heaven’ rather than ‘day’, I now wonder if it here refers to ‘day’. Other passages containing both ‘day’ words include III.56.6 trīr ā divert savitar vāryāṇi, divert–diva ā suva trīr no ānah “Three times a day, every day, o Savitar, impel valuables to us, three times daily”; X.7.4 dyūbhīḥ … āhabhīḥ; X.12.4 āhā yād dyāvah … āyān — and, interestingly enough, two expressions in this very hymn, vss. 41 and 42, on which see further ad loc. The question is what, if anything, is the semantic distinction between the two ‘day’ words divert/ – dyu– and āhar / āhan-. In principle “daytime” (versus night time) could be distinguished from the 24-hour day. Which, then, would be which? Assuming that PIE *ḍiye- (and its descendents) referred esp. to the bright sky, we might expect the ‘day’ occurrences of divert/ – dyu– to refer to the bright day, i.e., day versus night, leaving āhar for the 24-hour day. And the numerous exx. of nāktam (…) divert (and reverse order) “by night and by day” (I.24.10, 12, 34.2, 98.2, etc., etc.) seem to bear out this prediction. We also find divert/ – dyu– contrasted with other words for ‘night’: e.g., in the instr. pl. dyūbhīr āktubhiḥ (I.34.8, 112.25, III.31.16), and in other case/no.
pairs I.116.24 dāśa rātrīḥ ... nāva dyūn, VI.49.10 rudrām divā vardhāyā rudrām aktaū. However, āhar is also commonly found in these contexts. Cf. the cmpd. ahorātrā- ‘day and night’ and expressions like rātryā āhnaḥ (X.129.2), tīsrāḥ kṣāpas trīrāḥ āhā (I.116.4), vy āktīn ... vy āhānī (V.54.4), rātrībhiḥ ... āhābhiḥ (X.10.9), āhobbhiḥ ... aktūbhīḥ (X.14.9), aktūbhyaḥ ... āhābhyaḥ (X.89.11). Also passages in which light is put into or created for āhar / āhan— e.g., IX.92.5 jyōtir yād āhne ākrnot. An esp. telling example is X.68.11 rātryām tāmō dadhur jyōtir āhan “They put darkness in the night (and) light in the day.” I therefore find myself at something of an impasse, since both words are used contrastively with ‘night’, and in a passage containing both ‘day’ words assigning one sense to the one and the other to the other seems arbitrary. In any case, I now do think that divāḥ means ‘day’ here, and would substitute the tr. “… the lengthener of the day, of dawn, of the daytime” (having made the arbitrary choice).

On krānā see comm. ad I.58.3. In addition to the adv. sense (‘successfully, effectively’) discussed there, this old instr. can be used with true instr. value: ‘by the action’, as here. In his 1903 art. (cited ad I.58.3) Old (p. 35=Kl Schr. 1113) identifies krānā here as a neut. pl., not instr. sg.: “die Werke der Ströme, die Kufen hat er brüllend gemacht.” But by the time of the Noten he instead takes it as instr.: “durch das Tun der Flüsse.” This is in fact the standard interpr. of krānā sīndhūnām here: Ge “Unter Mitwirkung der Ströme”; Re “Par l’action des fleuves”; Lü (254) = Ge, but with (?) inserted after “Mitwirkung.” But this pāda is regularly compared by these very same scholars with IX.102.1 krānā śīśur maḥīnām. And it is generally agreed that maḥīnām in that pāda refers also to the rivers. But there is a split about where to construe this gen. Ge (and perhaps by implication Old) follows the pattern of our passage: “Unter Mitwirkung der grossen (Ströme),” but Lü argues (239, 242), rather persuasively, that maḥīnām belongs rather with śīśuḥ, as “child of the great (rivers),” in part on the basis of sīndhumātar- (IX.61.7) ‘whose mothers are the rivers.’ He is followed by Re. In the interpr. of the two passages only Ge is consistent, in taking the gen. with krānā in both cases. Lü, Re, and the publ. tr. all construe the gen. differently in the two places. I now think this is wrong and a consistent interpr. should be made, but I make the opposite choice to Ge’s. In the passage here I would supply ‘child’ as headnoun for sīndhūnām and change the tr. to “Through his action, (the child) of the rivers …” There are several reasons for my change of heart besides a desire for consistency. For one thing krānā is never elsewhere construed with a gen. For another, Soma is otherwise the sole subj. of āvīvaṣat and doesn’t need any assistance in this action.

IX.86.20: Ge interpr. pavate as a passive, with maṇiśūbhiḥ as agent (“Von den Verständigen wird der allerste Seher geläutert”), but pávate is so insistently reflexive in the Soma maṇḍala that I strongly resist a passive here. Re’s tr. is like mine, though he doesn’t comment.

Trita is the ur-Soma presser. See disc. ad IX.37.4. Here, as Ge (n. 20c) suggests, Soma re-creates him for the current pressing, to ensure that Indra and Vāyu will get their soma.
IX.86.21: The first three pādas of this vs. begin ayaṁ ‘this one here’.

The thrice seven cows here are also found in IX.70.1, as Ge (n. 21c) points out. See the seven cows in vs. 25.

IX.86.22–24: The ṛca seems to be characterized by augmented imperfects, though three of the five could be injunctives instead: ārohayah [maybe] 22d, abhavah 23c, avrohoh [maybe] 23d, amadan 24b, ābharat [maybe] 24c. It is also characterized by mythic allusions, esp. the Vala myth and the opening of the cowpen for the Āṅgaras (23d) and the stealing of soma from heaven (24c), as well as the cosmogonic act of raising the sun into heaven (22d). Both this latter deed and the opening of the Vala cave are deeds usually attributed to Indra.

As for phraseology, in 22c and 23b the soma is “in the belly of Indra” (īndrasya jathāre(ṣu) – sg. in 22c, pl. in 23b); pavītra ā is found in both 22b and 23a. With regard to external connections, 22d nṛbhīr yatāḥ is also found in 20b, and 23b īndrasya jathāreṣv āviśān echoes 19d īndrasya āraddy āviśān, with a different body part.

It may also be that 22 continues the theme of 21: in 21a Soma made the dawns shine forth (vī rocayat), while in 22d he made the sun mount in heaven (sūryam ārohayo divi). The two verbs are not only identical in formation (both -āya-transitives) but phonologically similar.

IX.86.22: Although the Pp. analyzes ārohayah as containing an augment (ā / arohayah), it could equally well have an injunc.: ā / rohayah. The latter would fit better with the injunc. vī rocayat in 21a, just disc.; the former with the other augmented forms of this ṛca.

IX.86.23: The augmented impf. abhavah is somewhat surprising in this context, because, at least in the publ. tr., it seems to refer to the recent past, rather than to the mythic past of the following (a)vrnoh. Perhaps, however, it opens the telling of the Vala myth continued in d (and possibly 24ab; see below).

The augment in (a)vrnoh is quite insecure: the Pp restores it, but it is not found in the Saṃhitā text and is metrically de trop.

IX.86.24: Both hemistichs open with a distracted 2nd sg. acc. pronoun (t‘vām). The accusative of this pronoun is, of course, historically monosyllabic, though distraction is not uncommon in the RV. Here the distraction may have resulted from matching the distracted nominative sg. form that opened the 2nd hemistich of the previous vs., 23c.

The impf. amadan in b is wrongly tr. as a present in the publ. tr.: correct to “did … applaud.” This may continue the account of the Vala myth, with the “very attentive poets” being the Āṅgaras themselves. It seems unlikely that it is the first action of the soma-stealing myth found in c.
Once again the Pp. analyzes ā / abharat, but the sequence could instead be ā / bharat with an injunct.

IX.86.25–27: Cows (that is, the milk-mixture) are esp. prominent in this trcā: there are seven in 25b (recalling the “thrice seven” that produced the milk-mixture in 21c), here called dhenāvah, with gāh in 26c and gōbhīh in 27c. Other miscellaneous animals: the sheep’s fleece (āvye ... vàre 25a), buffaloes (mahiśāh 26d), a steed (ātyah 26d), as well as the tawny one (hārim 25b, 27b), if that is specifically a tawny horse or, as in 31b (vṛṣa ... hárih), a tawny bull.

25b and 27b both open hárim navante, each followed by a diff. preverb to be construed with the verb (abhi, áva). In 27a asaścātaḥ recalls 18c ásaścusuḥ.

IX.86.26: The two pres. participles to √kr, act. krnvān (b) and med. krvānāḥ (c), provide almost a textbook example of the functional distribution of voices: in b Soma makes X (into) Y for someone else (dat. yājya), while in c he makes X (into) his own Y.

IX.86.27: On the likely pun on abhisṛiyah, see Ge (n. 27ab), also Scar 547–48.

It is not entirely clear what “the third back” (trīye prṣṭhe) refers to, but most likely the highest (third) realm of heaven. Cf., for the back of heaven in general, divās prṣṭhe in IX.66.5.

IX.86.28–30: As noted in the publ. intro., this trcā shows a high degree of unity. To start with, every pāda but 2 (of 12), begins with a form of the 2nd sg. prn.: mostly nom. tāvām (28b, d, 29a, c, 30a) but also gen. tāvā (28a, 29b, d), with the final hemistich breaking the pattern with a single acc. tāvām (distracted; see comm. ad vs. 24 above) in c and a single dat. tūbhya in d. Only 28c and 30b fail to open with such a form (and 28c has the enclitic te later in the pāda). In addition, all 3 vss. contain the voc. pavamāna (28c, 29d, 30b), and all three also have forms of viśva- 28b, d, 29a, 30d). Note also that viśvasya bhūvanasya in the first vs. (28b) is echoed by viśvā bhūvanānī in the last (30d), and that vīdarmanī (29b) is taken up by better specified rājasso vīdarmanī (30a); cf. also tāvemāḥ (28a, 29b) varied by tūbhymāḥ (30d).

In terms of contents, the trcā insistently asserts Soma’s universal rule over all cosmic elements.

IX.86.28: Ge and Re (also Ober II.43) construe tāvā with rétasah (e.g., Ge “Von deinem himmlischen Samen sind diese Geschöpfe”). I am reluctant to do so because of the parallelism of tāvemāḥ (tūbhymāḥ) just noted: all three expressions should be rendered in the same general way. In addition Ge’s tr. essentially assumes rétasah is abl., but its companion adj. divyāsya is stubbornly gen. I would therefore stick to my tr., though slightly modified for clarity to “Yours are these offspring of (your) heavenly semen.”

For ... viśvasya bhūvanasya rājasi, see 5d, which is identical, and 36d ... viśvasya bhūvanasya rājāse, in an acc. + inf. phrase.
Pāda c is essentially a restatement of b.
Since dhāma-dhā- is an etymological figure, I have rendered it as one, rather than ‘establishe...er of domains’, vel sim.

IX.86.29: The cmpd. viśva-viḍ- is ambiguous here. Ge and Re both tr. as ‘all-knowing’, and that is favored by the context, since it is immediately followed by the voc. kave (‘sage poet’). But the cmpd recurs in the very similar pāda, 39c tvām suvīro asi soma viśavāt, and that vs. contains three similarly formed cmpds that surely belong to √vid ‘find’: IX.86.39a govī ... vasuvīd dhiranyavāt. There the context favors ‘all-finding’. (Scar treats the two roots √vid together [489], so he is not forced to distinguish.) I suggest, as usual, that it’s a pun.

IX.86.30: On the expression pavītre rājāso vidharmaṇī and its more succinct variants see comm. ad IX.64.9.

IX.86.31–33: After the tight structure of the preceding trṣa, we have returned to the lax stringing together of soma tropes. There is a lot of noise-making in 31 (b cakradat, c vāvaśānā anūṣaṭa), which is slightly echoed in 33 (b kānikradat). Otherwise I see nothing particularly unifying.

As for external connections, GEN nīśkritām √yā in 32d is found also in 7b and 16a, and of course much of the soma lexicon is repeated elsewhere.

IX.86.32: Although the standard interpr. of yāthā vidē here makes Soma subj. of the verb (e.g., Ge “wie er es versteht”), pāda-final yāthā vidē is a common tag (I.127.4, 132.2, etc.) with a passive reading of the verb: “as is known, in the way that is known.”

The “directives of truth” (ṛtasya praśīṣah) are convincingly identified as the hymns by Lū (469–70), as the adj. nāvīyas-, a standard descriptor of hymns in the fem., suggests.

I assume that the “threefold thread” (tāntum ... trivṛtām) refers to the three soma pressings.

IX.86.34–36: Nothing much in the way of internal unity or external connection, beyond the obvious soma themes.

IX.86.34: The publ. tr. does not make sufficiently clear (or clear at all) that pāvamānā is a voc. Better tr. “Self-purifying one, as a great flood you run . . .”

With Ge and Re I take māhy ārṇah “great flood” as a nom., coreferential with the 2nd sg. subj. The statement “you are the sea” (29a tvām samudrāsasi) gives semantic support to the coreferential reading, though the two words (samudrā- and ārṇas-) are different. By contrast, Lū (204, 239; sim. Ober II.152 n. 111) takes it as acc. of extent, indicating the space that the soma traverses, with the “filters” of b parallel to it in a simile: “du durchläufst die grosse Flut, wie die strahlende Sonne die wollenen Seihen.” This interpr. requires that the real filter (the sheep’s fleece) that
the real soma ordinarily traverses be part of the simile, expressing what the sun crosses, while the metaphorical filter (“the great flood”) is part of the frame, where the real soma is crossing it. This is either very clever poetics, with several levels of metaphor below the surface simile – or an indication that his interpr. is incorrect. I’m afraid that I incline towards the latter view.

The expression in c gábhasti-pútyo nṝbhiḥ is somewhat curious, since it essentially provides two agents, or agent-like elements, for the pútya- ppl.: the 1st cmpd member gábhasti- and the indep. instr. nṝbhiḥ. (Of course, the men are the agents whose hands are the instruments.) Without the ‘hand’ (gábhasti-) we would expect *nṝ-pútya-, like nṝ-dhūta- (1x), nṝ-súta- (1x)(which, oddly enough, both rhyme with our putative form). Re has a slightly different interpr., but it has the same configuration. His “pressé par les seigneurs à l’aide des pierres” construes nṝbhiḥ with what follows, the instr. ádribhiḥ and the ppl. sutāḥ, with the two instr. filling the agent and instrument slots respectively. Since nṝbhiḥ is stationed exactly in between the two instrument+ppl. expressions, there’s no way to tell – though it seems to me somewhat more elegant for nṝbhiḥ to double a cmpd. member rather than morphologically doubling another instrument. Note that ádri–suta- is also attested (2x) and that the same ádribhiḥ sutāḥ as here is found in this hymn in 23a..

I.86.35: The accumulation of √mad derivatives is striking: mádvā mádyo mádah. The last, máda-, is of course extraordinarily common, and the 2nd mádyā- reasonably well established (13x). But madvān- is found only twice.

IX.86.36: Who the seven sisters (bzw. mothers) are is a matter of dispute: Sāy.: the streams or rivers, Ge: thoughts, Re (flg. Lü 246): celestial streams/rivers. No one seems to cite the seven milk-cows (saptá dhenāvah) in vs. 25 of this same hymn, or their multiplied number (thrice seven) in 21. But in this hymn “cows” seems the mostly likely immediate referent, esp. given the image of maternal care, whatever those cows may otherwise represent (beyond the milk-mixture).

On the expression in the last pāda, see similar phrases in vss. 5 and 28.

IX.86.37–39: For the first time in this hymn (save for briefly in vs. 18), this ṛcra shows some interest in what Soma might do for us, particularly in the 2nd two vss. Note in 38 first the enclitic nah and then the 1st pl. opt. syāma. The poet both asks for benefits directly and by implication, in the cmpds with 2nd member -víd- ‘finding’: góvid-, vasuvíd-, hiranyavid-, višvavid- “cow-finding, goods-finding, gold-finding, all-finding” and the bahuvrīhi suvīra- ‘possessing good heroes’. If Soma finds or possesses these things, he can distribute them to us. The connection between vss. 38 and 39 is nicely signalled by the near identity of 38c and 39a:

38c … pavasva vásumad dhíranavat
39a … pavasva vasuvíd dhíranavāt

where the suffix of possession (-mant-, -vant-) subtly gives way to the phonologically similar root-noun -víd-, suggesting that Soma possesses those things, which he can now find for us. The epithet nṝ-cākṣas- ‘having his gaze on men’,
found several times previously in this hymn (vss. 23, 36), seems finally to take on its
full lexical value in 38, where it is predicated of Soma (nṛcākṣā asi) and strengthened
by viśvātah ‘on every side’, to express Soma’s interest in us and our welfare. The
reciprocal relationship between us and Soma is also expressed by the parallel pādas
38d and 39b, both containing bhūvaneṣu as the location of both us (38d) and Soma
(39b).

IX.86.38: I take the -mat and -vat forms adverbially.

IX.86.39: On viśvavid- see comm. ad vs. 29. Ge takes it as ‘all-knowing’ here, but
the other -vīd- cmpds in the vs. favor ‘all-finding’. Re, like me, ‘all-finding’ here,
though ‘all-knowing’ in 29.

IX.86.40–42: The focus on our welfare found in the last trāca is found here in vs. 41
but is otherwise muted.

IX.86.40: vanānā- is a hapax, though there seems to be general agreement that it
means something like ‘desire’, derived from the seṭ root √van ‘love, hold dear’.
There is an Old Avestan hapax of the same shape (Y. 44.15) that seems unconnected,
in that, contextually, the standard tr. ‘victory’ seems correct, and it should therefore
be derived from anīt √van ‘win’. But Kellens-Pirart in their OA lexicon (1990)
equate it directly with our vanānā- and gloss it ‘charm’ – which makes no
contextual sense and can, I think, easily be dismissed. In any case it is easy to see
how our form came to be built. It is the object of the verb úd ... atiṣṭhipat ‘made to
stand up / raised up’. The next vs., 41a, has a very similar VP, bhandānā úd iyarti,
where the verb is semantically equivalent to our verb and has the same preverb, and
the nominal object is a fem. acc. pl. -ānā- form, which provided the template for
vanānā-. Given this parallelism and given the fact that the phrase in vs. 41 has to do
with granting blessings to us, I think it likely that the desires Soma raised in 40a are
our own (so also Ge, Re), which he will fulfill in the next vs.

vī gāhate as in 8a; cf. also āti gāhate in 26a.

Soma is presumably “thousand-spiked” (sahāsrabhṛṣṭi-) because of the knobs,
thorns, or similar extrusions on the plant.

IX.86.41: On the relation between the first hemistich and vs. 40 see immed. above.

The publ. tr. “… all blessings, consisting of offspring and easy to bear” is
awkward and hard to parse. It might be better as “… all blessings, consisting of
offspring – a light burden –, ” with subhāra- used in almost jocular fashion. It can
simultaneously also refer to “easy birth,” with ref. to prajāvatiḥ.

The unusually formed (pseudo-)āṃreṣita āhar-divi ‘every day, day upon day’
is esp. interesting in light of the discussion of the two ‘day’ words ad vs. 19 above. It
must be a substitute for the more orthodox āṃreṣita āhar-ahar (6x) for metrical
reasons: the standard cmpd. is metrically awk. With three light syllables in a row, it
certainly won’t fit in any cadence and would be difficult anywhere in the vs. line but
where it’s always found, pāda-initial (which isn’t all that great either – openings with light syllables in both 2 and 3, not to mention 1 and possibly 4, are quite irregular; see Arnold pp 194–95). It is puzzling, however, that the well-attested (47x) (also somewhat aberrantly formed) āmrēdita to the second ‘day’ stem here, namely divē-dive, was not used in our vs., since it would fit the cadence perfectly and is quite common in Jagatī cadences. In any case, at least āhar-divi suggests that there’s no clearcut difference of meaning or reference between āhar- and the forms of div-/dyu- that mean ‘day’.

In the 2nd hemistich, Soma is not asked directly for benefits, but rather urged to intercede with Indra – to beg him for our sake – for offspring and wealth. This displacement is made all the stranger by the use of a “future imperative,” yācatāt, which properly should follow another impv. Perhaps the displacement in time that such an impv. represents – that is, there should be an intervening impv. before it – indirectly reflects the displacement in person – that is, Soma is the middleman, intervening between us and Indra. I suppose it is bad form to ask Indra directly in a hymn devoted to Soma.

There is further displacement here. The “sacred formulation bringing offspring” (brāhma prajāvat) that we want Soma to get Indra to give us is not a direct request for Indra to bestow offspring on us, but rather for him to inspire in us a formulation that we can then offer to him, which will, only then, result in offspring. It’s a long and winding road to what we want!

The interpr. of the hapax bahuvar. āśva-pastyə- is disputed. My tr. “consisting of horses in the homestead” essentially follows Gr’s ‘Rosse im Stalle habend’, though it would be more lit. as ‘having a homestead that has horses in it’ – a vājra-bāhu- type cmpd. Ge’s tr. “an vielen Rossen” seems to evade the issue, but his statement in n. 41c “wie später -sālin-” is more forthcoming: -sālin- means lit. ‘having a house/room’, but develops to ‘abounding in’. Nonetheless, I find it hard to believe that a RVic poet would go to the trouble of using a fairly rare word as 2nd member, only in order to bleach it of its particular meaning. Re’s “la richesse qui réside dans les chevaux” (and Ober’s “dessen fester Wohnsitz Pferde sind” [I.537 n. 111]) employs an abstract sense of pastyə- to characterize where wealth’s dwelling is: it resides in – that is, is founded on / consists of — horses. Whereas my interpr. assumes a concrete homestead, which belongs to the speaker and/or his associates, that is stuffed, as it were, with horses. The difference between the abstract and the concrete interpr. is small but significant, and I continue to prefer the concrete one.

IX.86.42: This vs., too, contains the two ‘day’ words, gen. pl. āhnām, dependent on ágre, and the adverbial instr. expression ánu dyābhih. See comm. ad vss. 19, 41.

I take prā ... cetayate as a reflexive trans./caus. ‘makes oneself perceived’, contrary to the intrans. interpr. in my -āya- book (p. 163).

As is generally recognized, nārā ca śāmsam shows a species of tmesis, from the cmpd nārāsāmsa-.
IX.86.43–45: This tṛca seems more artful than most of the other, with metaphor layered upon metaphor (vss. 43, 45), varied by similes (vs. 44).

IX.86.43: The first hemistich is striking with its series of identical verbs in pāda a, with pāda b ending with the same verb: aṅjāte vy aṅjāte sām aṅjāte, … abhy aṅjāte. The first pāda lacks a syllable (rest at 4); as Old suggests, the metrical irregularity is most likely meant to call attention to the word play.

Ge, Re, Lü (239) take the various verbs as reflex., with Ge (n. 43ab) taking the subj. as the soma-drinking singers and Re as the waters. But though mid. √aṅj is probably more often reflex./pass. than trans., it can be the latter, and that makes more sense here. Cf., e.g., IX.97.57 sām aṅjate rūpām “they jointly anoint his form,” and recall the many times in this maṇḍala in which soma “is anointed,” using the true passive aṅjāte (-se) (often as a pun with ‘is driven’ to √aj). See especially in the next tṛca of this hymn 47c gōbhīh ... samajyāse, in the same metrical position as sām aṅjate here. I supply the default Soma as obj. throughout the first hemistich; he is found as explicit (though metaphorical) obj. in the 2nd hemistich. As for the subj. of all these verbs, I agree with Re that it is the waters.

The “ox flying in the burbling up of the river” of pāda c is an ex. of the layers of metaphor just alluded to above: it compresses three different representations of Soma into a single image.

I take the subj. of grbhñate and referent of hiranyā-pāvāḥ in d still to be the waters, with āsu functioning as reflexive. Re explicitly changes his subj. here to “les hommes.”

IX.86.44: Ge, Re, Ober (II.54) take āndḥaḥ as nom., parallel to dhāra in the simile. But insofar as it is possible to narrow the referent of this word, it is used of the stalk of the soma (see comm. ad IV.1.19). I take it here as acc., construed with āti. This pāda, like the following one, depicts the soma juice leaving behind the solid parts of the plant, and āti ‘beyond’ is used in both pādas to express the material beyond which the soma juice has gone.

The simile in d, átyo nā krīlan, is also found in 26d.

IX.86.45: In a agre-gāh echoes āgre āhnām in 42a; in our vs. āhnām appears in the following pāda, dependent on something else (vimānah), though Re supplies it with agregāḥ as well.

bhūvanasya ārpitāḥ also in 39b.

In d I construe rāyē with okyāḥ, although I cannot find any parallel usage. But on its own, okyāḥ is hard to fit semantically into the vs.; cf. Ge’s “gern bleiben” and Re’s “(ce dieu) domestique,” which seem like afterthoughts..

IX.86.46–48: The hymn ends with a tṛca no more unified than most of those that preceded it, repeating the same tropes oscillating between ritual and cosmic images.
IX.86.46: In pāda a skambhō divāḥ reminds us of 35d divō viṣṭambhāḥ with a diff. lexical real

On tridhātu- see comm. ad IX.70.8.

Pāda c anśūṃ riḥanti matāyah pānīpnatam is identical to 31d, save for the first word, which in 31 is sīśum.

In d yādi would be best read yād ṣṭi, both for sense and for meter, since an opening with light syllables in positions 3 and 4 before an early caesura is very rare (see Arnold 194).

Ge tr. nirnījam … yayūḥ as “Staat machen” (make a show), based, he says (n. 46d), on śūbham yā. I see no reason to attenuate the sense of nirnīj-. As Scar (284–85) argues, this stem can be both a concrete noun ‘garment’ and an infin. ‘to array’. The infinitival usages he cites are mostly the dat. nirnīje (which, in all quoted cases, I take as a noun) and he is uncertain about the usage of this acc. ex. But since the analysis just proposed of yād ṣṭi provides us with an acc. obj., infinitival usage seems best here.

IX.86.47: Pāda b is awk. in English. The sense is that the streams of the soma being purified go charging forward continuously, with rāmhayah ‘charges, speedy forward movements’ subj. of yanti.

IX.86.48: The aggressively hostile command in pāda c comes as something of a surprise in this otherwise ritually and cosmically focused hymn.

The last pāda is the Gr̥tsamada refrain from Mandala II. This tṛṣa is attributed by the Anukramanī to Gr̥tsamada, but perhaps only on the basis of the refrain.

IX.87–97

The section containing Triṣṭubh hymns

IX.87–89

These three hymns are attributed to Uśanas Kāvyā, probably on the basis of the mention of his name in 87.3.

IX.87

IX.87.1: In b Soma is urged to run for the prize (vājam); in c he is then compared to a prize-winning horse (āśvam … vājīnam), a nice ex. of how description shades into simile. It is made somewhat more complex by the fact that the simile (probably) surrounds the target ‘you’: āśvam nā tvā vājīnam, so that vājīnam could technically be part of the frame, not the simile (“… you, the prize-winner, like a horse”), though in fact tvā is in modified Wackernagel’s position. Soma is directly called a vājīn- in 4d.

IX.87.2: This vs. contains two links to the preceding hymn, despite their difference in meter: most of pāda c pitā devānāṃ janiṭā … is identical to IX.86.10b, with each
closing with a word that conforms to its cadential template; the first two words of d, vištambho divé, are identical to IX.86.35d divó vištambháh, but in opposite order, with minimal metrical difference. (Our pāda is repeated in IX.89.6, while the order in 86.35 is repeated in IX.108.16.)

IX.87.3: The first hemistich contains three resonant words in the realm of poet/wordsmith/seer: ēśir vīprah ... kāvyena, with kavi- represented by the vrddhi deriv. This deriv. is similar, but not identical to the patronymic kāvyā- associated with the immed. preceding uśánā, and by its difference in accent and in case, it cleverly plays on the full name Uśanā Kāvya. (On the tricky morphology of the name, see my 2007 “Vedic Uśanā Kāvya and Avestan Kauui Usan: On the Morphology of the Names,” in Verba Docenti [Fs. Jasanoff].) As Ge suggests, the Anukramaṇī’s attribution of this hymn to the legendary Uśanas Kāvya is no doubt based on this vs.

The Engl. tr. does not make clear that “of theirs” is fem. (āsām) and must anticipate the cows (gónām) in the next pāda.

IX.87.5: In pāda b the HvN text reads mahé vājāyāṁ ōtāya śrāvāmsi, with word break after putative vājāyām. But it should instead read vājāyāṁōtāya without break (as in both the devanāgarī text and the transliterated text of Aufrecht), to be analyzed, with Pp., as vājāya / amōtāya. Undoing the vowel contraction at the caesura in this way produces too many syllables (12, with a Triśṭubh cadence). Old is uncertain whether to opt for that analysis or for contraction over the caesura, which seems to be Arnold’s (not very clearly expressed) view (p. 192, §215 iii).

Given the importance of vāja- ‘prize’ (1a, 5b, 6d) and vājin- ‘prizewinner’ (1c, 4d) in this hymn, the tr. of the dat. phrase in pāda b should be corrected to “for the great immortal prize.”

In keeping with my view that medial forms of the them. stem pāvate are always reflexive, not passive, the tr. should be corrected to “purifying themselves through the filters” – esp. because of the contrastive undoubted passive pūyāmānah in the next vs.

IX.87.6: The gen. jānānāṁ is best construed with puruhūtāh as (pseudo-)agent. See the same phrase, though with accented voc. pūruhūta, in IX.52.4, 64.27 – though in the former passage I construe the gen. with another noun in the publ. tr. I now think that may be wrong.

The accentuation of the athem. part. tuñjāna- is puzzling; the other ex. of this part. (IX.57.2) has the expected accent tuñjānā- as do finite forms like tuñjānti. There also exists a single form of a thematic med. part. tuñjamāna- (III.1.16) also with unexpected accent on the root syllable. Gotō (1st Kl, 78) suggests this form is “metrical” for the athem. form, but does not treat the accent.

The finale of d, abhī vājam arṣa, is identical to the end of 1b.

IX.87.8: On the mixture of myth and ritual in this vs., see publ. intro. Given the fem. subj. prn. sā, the mythological allusion to Saramā would be available to the audience
on the basis of the phrase \textit{gā viveda} “found the cows”; cf. V.45.7 \textit{sarāmā gā avindat}, .8 \textit{sarāmā vidat gāh} – though it must be admitted that \textit{gāh \sqrt{vid}} has other gods as subject elsewhere. See comm. ad V.29.3.

Notice that the pf. \textit{viveda} returns here from 3c, which was also, if less clearly, about the Vala myth.

IX.87.9: The publ. tr. takes pāda c as a second complement of \textit{pārī yāśi} in pāda a, parallel to \textit{rāśim ... gōnām}. By contrast both Ge and Re take c as the obj. (or pseudo-obj.) of \textit{śikṣā} in d: e.g., “Suche uns ... viele grosse Labsale zu erwirken.” But the lexicalized desid. stem \textit{śikṣa}- does not take an obj., but only a dative of benefit (see comm. ad VI.31.4), and so that interpr. seems blocked to me. However, it may be an independent nominal clause: “many are (your) lofty refreshments,” the interpr. I would now favor. Scar’s (636–37) interpr. is similar, though he then sneaks c in as an understood obj. of \textit{śikṣā}: “Viel, gross sind die Labungen ... verhilf [zu diesen]” or “... verhilf uns [dazu],” which seems unnec.

All the standard interpr. (incl. the publ. tr.) take the last three words as a separate clause, but this short phrase poses several problems. First, \textit{tāh} is a nom. (/acc.) plural fem. demonst., but the following word, the hapax root noun \textit{upaśṭūt}, is by all appearances singular. Several solutions have been proposed to this mismatch. Ge simply says (n. 9d) that \textit{upaśṭūt} at the end of the hymn represents pl. \textit{upaśṭūtaḥ}, which is not very satisfactory. He tr. “Dein sind diese Lobpreisungen.” Old has two suggestions: 1) \textit{upaśṭūt} is adverbial: “in einer zu den \textit{stūtaḥ} gerichteten Bewegung,” citing phrases like \textit{stutra úpa} (I.84.2). But he gives no parallels for such adverbial formation (maybe the likewise problematic \textit{dakṣiniḥ}?), and it is also hard to see how this would work in context (“these are in the direction of your praise”??). 2) \textit{upaśṭūt} is an agent noun: Soma as praiser. But he rejects this even as he suggests it. Scar (636–37) discusses previous suggestions and suggests further possibilities. Re’s solution as embodied in his tr. “Ces (avantages sont) ta louange (même),” with an equational sentence equating \textit{tāh} with \textit{upaśṭūt}, seems to me the best way to deal with the number disharmony – though in his n. Re floats several other, less compelling possibilities. The question then is what is the reference of \textit{tāh}. I’m not sure what Re means by “avantages.” I think the most likely referent is the fem. pl. in the immediately preceding pāda: \textit{īśaḥ} ‘refreshments’, and Re’s n. gives what I consider the clue to the interpr. of the whole in his citation of the cmpd. \textit{īśa(h)stūt-} in V.50.5 (though in fact he cites it in service of a different solution). In V.50.5 \textit{īśa(h)stūto manāmāhe} I tr. “Let us conceive praise-songs as refreshment” (see comm. ad loc.). Here I suggest that we are announcing our praise-song as Indra’s refreshments, the counterpart to the refreshments he offers us. The publ. tr. does not convey this sense; it should be changed to “These (refreshments) are (our) praise for you.”

The retroflexion in \textit{upaśṭūt-} is extremely puzzling, esp. given the non-retroflexed \textit{ūpāstutā-} (\textit{ūpāstutāī}), \textit{ūpāstutī-}, \textit{upāstūtya-}. AiG I.237 registers the form, but simply says that sometimes -ṣ- in cmpds spreads beyond its proper domain, which isn’t terribly helpful.
IX.88

On the thematic structure of the hymn, see publ. intro. The similes that begin the middle vss. 3–5 are all further defined by the syntactic structure GOD ná yó. In the first two of these Soma is in the 2nd ps., but in the 3rd ps. in vs. 5.

IX.88.1: The vs. is notable for the dense repetition of the 2nd ps. sg. prn., with five exx. in the first three pādas.

The initial annunciatory ayám should probably be more clearly represented in the tr.: “this soma here…”

For the metrically bad vaṁrṣe see Kū (459) and comm. ad VI.4.7. As Kū points out, we would expect this set root to have a pre-C weak perf. stem *vaṁṛ-, which would fit the cadence here much better.

The publ. tr. renders mādāya yújyāya sómam as “the soma to be yoked for exhilaration,” falsely giving the impression that dat. yújyāya modifies acc. sómam. I now realize that the five occurrences of dat. yújyāya should be taken as nouns expressing purpose, not as adjectives. Interestingly four of the five passages have as main verb a form of √vr ‘choose’: VII.19.9 … vrñīṣva yújyāya …, VIII.4.15 prā … vrñīmahe, yújyāya …, IX.66.18 vrñīmahe yújyāya, and our … vaṁṛṣe, … yújyāya. There thus appears to be a fixed syntagm X yújyāya √vr “choose/select X for yoking (/for use),” and I would now tr. this passage “… the drop, the soma, which you have chosen for yoking for exhilaration.” I would not construe it directly with the adjacent dative mādāya, which is a separate expression of purpose.

IX.88.2: The “yoking” theme of 1d is immediately taken up in 2a by the passive aor. ayoji, with concrete sense at least in the simile.

On the unexpected short vowel in the hapax bhuri-ṣāṭ (for bhūri-), see the not entirely satisfactory disc. by Scar (607).

nāhus- must be a PN (see Mayr. PN); it is generally, but not exclusively, found in the sg. The deriv. nahusyā- here is best interpr. in conjunction with nearby IX.91.2 kavyaṁ… nahusyēbhīḥ, where it refers to poets. That interpr. would fit the context here as well, since the Nahusian creatures are roaring at the soma on the ritual ground.

IX.88.3: Both Ge and Re take iṣṭá- in the cmpd. iṣṭá-yāman- as belonging to the root √is ‘send’ (e.g., “[d]er seine Fahrt beeilt” and see Ge’s n. 3a). But as Old (ZDMG 62 [1908] 473–74) points out, we should then expect *iṣītā-yāman-. (Like me, Old attributes iṣṭā- here to √is ‘seek, desire’, though his interpr. of the cmpd. differs from mine.) The parallel passages with iṣṭáye in conjunction with √yā that Ge adduces in his n. (and others he doesn’t cite) all belong, in my opinion, to ‘seek, desire’, not ‘send’.

IX.88.4: In order to connect the comparison with Indra more clearly to the whole vs., I would now be inclined to tr. “Like Indra, who is the doer of great deeds, you are are a stronghold-splitting smiter of obstacles,” though this now makes it less clear that
Soma is being compared to Indra also in his general capacity of doer of deeds. The Sanskrit is more forgiving.

Pāda c is metrically defective; see esp. Old for disc. After suggesting, and rejecting, various fixes, he considers the possibility that the pāda ended with hantā, which was redactionally eliminated by word haplogy, since the next pāda begins with hantā. This would get us the proper syllable count, though, as Old notes, the cadence would be bad, in that the antepenult would be heavy: ... áhināmāṁ *hantā#. Despite the problem of the cadence, this seems like the most attractive solution, and I would now slightly alter the tr. to “Because, like Pedu’s (horse) (you are) *the smiter of those with serpents' names, you are the smiter of every Dasyu.”

On the serpent-smiting horse that the Aśvins gave Pedu, one of their clients, see I.117.9, 188.9. Unfortunately this is all we know about the horse’s exploits.

IX.88.5: Because the finite verb krñute in b is unaccented, the rel. cl. must be confined to pāda a, and this in turn means that srjyāmāṇah is a predicated pres. participle. On the phrase in pāda b, see comm. ad IX.76.1.

The loc. váne must be read twice, in both simile and frame, with different senses. Just as Agni/fire is set loose in the firewood, Soma is set loose in the wooden cup.

IX.88.6: The simile in b is somewhat odd. It is in the nom. pl., and its comparandum should therefore be the soma juices (eté sómāḥ) in pāda a. But the sense of the simile, “like heavenly buckets” (divyā ná kósasāḥ), doesn’t fit the soma juices, but rather the containers that hold the soma liquid. When the word kōśa- is used in ritual context, it refers to a bucket or cask, towards which the soma is generally moving. I therefore think that the comparison here is between the heavenly kōśa- and the sheep’s fleece filters in pāda a, from which the soma drips as if from a cloud. The third word of the simile, abhrā-vaṛṣāḥ “possessing/holding the rain from clouds,” is the clue: soma is regularly compared to rain (see, e.g., Ober II.40–42) esp. as it comes off the filter, but here the comparison is to containers that are the source of rain. If this analysis is correct, a syntactic problem arises: the simile should be acc. pl. matching vārāny āvyā. I suggest that pāda b is parenthetical, that it does refer to the fleece filters, and that the fact that the latter is neut. facilitated the switch to the nominative parenthosis.

The simile in c also has a slight twist, but is hardly as problematical as b. The simile particle here is positioned late, assuming that the simile consists of samudráṁ sindhavo nā nīcīḥ “like rivers downward to the sea,” with samudrāṁ corresponding to kalāśān in d. However, because samudrā- is regularly used in soma hymns as a (perhaps faded) metaphor for the waters that the soma enters, it may be that samudrāṁ is not felt to be part of the simile here. Cf. the parallel passage IX.64.17 víṛthā samudrāṁ ōdadvah / āgman “The drops have come at will to the sea,” without overt simile marking.

IX.88.7: Ge and Re take the simile in c to be ápo ná makṣū (Ge: “rasch wie das Wasser”), but makṣū is an adverb, and so the simile would not be well formed. Re
deals with this problem by supplying a participle, “(agissant) promptement comme les eaux.” I take māksū rather with the imperatival clause that follows: sumatir bhavā nāḥ. It is worth noting that māksū is almost always initial, and if we detach the simile āpo nā it could be so here as well.

So what quality of Soma’s is being compared to that of the waters? I take it to be sahāsrāpsāḥ, which opens pāda b, a word whose meaning is not transparent. Sāy. glosses it pururūpāḥ ‘having many forms’, which is featureless enough to qualify almost anything; Ge and Re follow him. But ápśas- means ‘breast’, and the cmpd dīrghāpsās- (I.122.15), modifying a chariot, is generally rendered by ‘having a long front’ – presumably a long forward projection. Our cmpd is rendered in EWA [s.v. ápśas-] as ‘tausendfrontig’, but it is hard to conjure up a such a picture, particularly with reference to soma, much less the waters. More promising is the context in which the two independent forms of ápśas- (I.124.7, V.80.6) are found. (The third form usually grouped here, found in VIII.45.5 girāv ápśah, is better segmented as girā vāpsah; see comm. ad loc.) Both passages have a female as subject, with the VP nī rinīte ápśah “she lets her breast spill over,” describing a young woman (/Dawn) displaying her charms. Here the breast is conceptually a liquid, and it seems to refer to the pliant flesh, breast tissue, that spills out of her garment (a metaphor alive in 21st c. US). Starting from this picture of a liquid or liquified breast, I suggest that - firepower in our cmpd. refers to forward projections, esp. those that could appear in a liquid – in short, ripples – which fits both the waters and the soma reasonably well.

The final simile of the vs., “like a sacrifice that conquers in battle” (pṛtanāśān nā yajñāḥ) is unusual; the other 8 occurrences of the cmpd. pṛtanāśāḥ- qualify gods, the qualities of gods, or a hero. However, the purport of the simile is not difficult to construct: if we mortals perform the sacrifice correctly, it will attract and gratify the gods, particularly Indra, who will provide the divine aid needed to prevail in battle. Note that pṛtanāśāḥ forms a ring with bhuriṣāḥ in 2a.

The retroflex initial of - Gaga in this cmpd is the result of the assimilation of -s- to the retroflex final in the nom. sg. -ṣāt; see Schindler (Rt. Nouns p. 48): 5 of the 9 forms of this cmpd are nom. sg. The retroflex is then spread throughout the paradigm (acc. sg. 3x, gen. sg. 1x) and also into the deriv. pṛtanāśāya- (III.37.1). On the variable length of the root syllable in the oblique (-ṣāham 1x, -ṣāham, -as 3x), see Scar (612–13).

IX.88.8: This vs. is identical to I.91.3, also a Soma hymn. Unfortunately the publ. tr. of the two vss. differ in pāda b. In I.91.3 I tr. “lofty and deep is your domain.” I now think this should be harmonized with the tr. here “yours is his lofty, deep domain.”

The vs. attributes to Soma some of the salient characteristics of the three principal Ādityas overtly in a, c, d, and it seems unlikely that one pāda would deviate from this pattern. Both Varuṇa (I.123.8, IV.5.4) and (more often) Varuṇa + Mitra (I.152.4-5, VII.61.4, X.10.6, X.89.8) possess dhāman-. Here Soma’s dhāman- can be identified with that of just-mentioned Varuṇa (so the publ. tr.) or anticipate Mitra (pāda c) in addition to Varuṇa.

On daksāyya- see comm. ad I.91.3.
IX.89

IX.89.1: The explicitly conjoined loc. phrase mātūr upāsthe vāna ā ca “in the lap of the mother and in the wood” is a bit puzzling; the ca implies that the two terms belong to a natural or reasonably comprehensible constructed class. Ge (n. 1d) suggests that “mother” refers to the earth, that is, (he further specifies) the surface of the ground or the Vedi, while “wood” refers to the wooden cup. The latter is quite likely, but I prefer Ge’s 2nd suggestion for the former – that “mother” here refers to Aditi. The phrase upāsthe āditeḥ is found 3x in IX (26.1, 71.5, 74.5) as well as 2x in X. Although the exact referent is not entirely clear (see JPB, Ādityas 238–41), it obviously refers to something on the ritual ground or to the ritual ground itself. Aditi is of course the archetypal mother, so “of the mother” is an easy substitute “of Aditi” in the phrase. The referent would be more specific that simply “of the earth,” which could cover a lot of ground, as it were. Alternatively, if the mother = earth, this could be a reference to the soma plant growing on the earth, but the ritual setting of the vs. seems too insistent to allow that – though see 2d.

IX.89.2: Pāda a could also mean “the king has donned his garment of the rivers,” but IX.86.33, which also opens rājā śindhānām, where the constituency is clear, eliminates that possibility.

Note the chiastic #rājā ... rájīṣṭhām# opening and closing the first hemistich.

Pāda d contains one of the paradoxes beloved of RVic bards. The identities of the subj.s and obj.s of the two duhé are disputed. Old, for ex., thinks that Father Heaven yields Soma in the first clause, while Soma yields Dawn in the second – because pitūr jāṁ in X.3.2 refers to Dawn. But this seems to take us too far afield: the strict parallelism of the two mini-clauses—duhā īm pitā / duhā īm pitūr jāṁ—sketches a closed loop, and introducing an entity not already implicit in the discourse seems unlikely. Ge’s interpr. (n. 2d) seems closer. The subj. of the first duhé is in my opinion Heaven (dvāuś pitā), with half of his name represented by pitā and the other found earlier in the simile divó ná vṛṣṭh “like the rain from heaven.” This simile is also the clue to the identity of the object: soma as rain. Then this soma/rain is the subject of the 2nd duhé; it yields soma itself, in the form of the plant whose growth is due to rain. This soma(plant) or the soma juice itself can also be reckoned as the “offspring of his father,” namely of Heaven. This could be a reference to the heavenly soma or simply to the soma juice assimilated to rain.

IX.89.3: Gr, Ge, and Old (flg. Lanman, Noun Inflec. 414) take mādhvah as a nom. pl. Lanman and Gr (supplying drapsās or sim.) identify it as masc. (Old says nothing further), while Ge seemingly as a fem., since he supplies “Milchkühe.” This gender switch (and adjectival interpr.) is unnec.; in all cases of supposed masc. or fem. pl. mādhvah (see the list in Gr) the form can be interpr. as a gen. sg. to the neut. noun. In our passage Re supplies a pl. subj. “streams” on which gen. mādhvah depends: “(Les coulées) de miel …” But I simply take it as a gen. of material, dependent on sīṁhāṁ
Indra’s acts. As subj. of nasantā I supply cows or waters, probably the former, since they appear in c and implicitly in d.

Ge seems to take ayāsāṁ with pātim rather than simhāṁ, but given that the adj. appears in the same pāda with the lion and given that another animal, the horse, is described as ayāsāṁ in the next vs. (4a), “unbridled lion” seems more likely.

IX.89.5: The cātasrah ... ghṛtadūḥah ... nīśattāḥ “four (fem.), yielding ghee as milk, set down ...” is highly reminiscent of IX.74.6 cātasro nābhō nīhitāḥ “four hidden (lit., ‘put down, deposited’) (streams) bursting out ...” See comm. ad loc., where, flg. Ge, I suggest that “four” is a metaphorical reference to the four teats of a cow’s udder. In our passage I don’t understand what “set down within the same support” (samānē antār dhariūne) refers to, unless it’s the placement of the teats in/on the udder, which would be the dhariūna- here. I also don’t know if there’s a secondary reference to some piece or pieces of ritual equipment from which (pitcher with 4 spouts? 4 pitchers?) the mixing milk is poured, or if an actual cow is stationed nearby. But here, as in IX.74.6, I think the immediate physical referent is to the streams of milk that emerge from the teats, rather than their source(s).

The īm in c was omitted from the tr., where it presumably expresses the goal of arṣanti. I would now tr. “They rush to him while being purified ...” The parenthetical “around “him” in the next pāda can be erased, since that pāda also contains īm. The concentration of forms of īm in this hymn should also be noted: 2d (2x), 4c, 5a, 5c, 5d.

IX.89.6: The placement of utā in b is unexpected: it should not break up the NP vīśvāḥ ... kṣitāyah, which it is conjoining to the two nominal expressions in pāda a. We would expect #*utā vīśvāḥ kṣitāyah. Perhaps the metrically distasteful initial two light syllables prompted a flip. Klein (DGRV I.330–31) does not discuss this placement in his treatment of the passage.

Pāda c āsat ta ēsa grānṭe nīyūtvān is somewhat puzzling, at least on the literal level: “your wellspring will be possessed of a team for the singer.” Ge’s rendering, “Dein Quell sei freigebig …,” is overly free, but it probably captures the sense fairly closely. The semantic pathway is clearer in Re’s “Que ta source … procure un attelage (de biens).” Cf. III.49.4 ... vāsubhīr nīyūtvān “teamed with goods.” Perhaps the tr. should be altered to “will provide teams (of goods) ...” Although nīyūtvānt- is also found in the preceding hymn (IX.88.2), its use there seems unconnected with this one.

IX.89.7: The dat. īndrāya opening pāda b echoes the dat. indriyāya, which closes the preceding vs. (6d). It is also piquant that Soma adopts “Vṛtra-slayer” (vṛtrahān-), Indra’s own epithet, when he acts on behalf of Indra.
The two aims of Soma’s purification *abhī devāvitīm* and *indrāya* “towards pursuit of the gods” and “for Indra” are grammatically non-parallel.

IX.90

IX.90.1: The fut. part. *sanisyān* in b potenially contrasts with the desid. part. *sīṣāsan* in 4c, though I have tr. them the same, and it is not clear whether they are expressing truly different nuances. Nonetheless the future part. here could be tr. “being about to win the prize.”

IX.90.2: As Re also notes, the vs. is strongly marked by r-alliteration, esp. in c: … *vṛṣaṇam vayodhām* (a), … *avāvaśanta vāṇīḥ* (b), *vāna vāsāno vāruno* … (c), ví … vārāṇi (d). Note also the parallel root-noun cmpds *vayo-dhām* (a) and *ratna-dhā(h)* (d), which latter also alliterates with *dayate*. For *vayo-dhā* see also vs. 6 below.

IX.90.3: This vs. also shows alliteration, this time of sibilants, esp. in pādas a (*śūragrāmah sārvavīrah sāhāvān*) and d (*āśālāḥ sāhvān pṛtāṇasu śātrūn*). It also contains forms from three different roots meaning (roughly) ‘conquer, win’: √sah (*sāhavān, āśālāḥ sāhvān*), √ji (jetā), √san (*sānītā*).

IX.90.4: *abhayaṇi* in pāda a is the only neut. pl. to this stem. The idiom *abhayaṇ kṛ* is quite common (and cf. *abhayaṇ-κarā-* 1x). This idiom is formulaically connected with “broad pastures”; see esp. VII.77.4 *urvīṃ gāvyūtim abhayam kṛdhi naḥ* “create broad pastureland and fearlessness for us” and nearby IX.78.5 *urvīṃ gāvyūtim abhayam ca nas kṛdhi* “Make wide pasturage and security for us.” I have supplied ‘places’ because of the association with pasturage.

The apparent transitive value of *sām cikradaḥ … vajān* “you have roared together prizes …” is anomalous, but hard to avoid. The idiom is similar to IX.64.3 … *cakradaḥ …, sāṃ gāḥ … sā āravataḥ*. See disc. ad loc. In that passage I found a way to avoid a transitive reading in the publ. tr., but in the comm. consider a transitive alternate. In our passage here the publ. tr. has a transitive reading, but it would also be possible to make *mahāḥ … vajān* another object of *sīṣāsan* and tr. “Striving to win the waters, also the dawns, the sun, the cows, and great prizes, you have roared at them all together.” Note *vajāṃ sanisyān* in 1b, and see the disc. ad vs. 1.

IX.90.6: Note that the VP *vayo dhāḥ* “impart vitality” reprises the cmpd. *vayodhām* in 2a in the same metrical position.

In d *sūktāya* was omitted from the tr., which should be changed to “impart vitality to our well-spoken speech” or, perhaps less likely, “… to our hymn [sūktā], to our speech.”

IX.91
IX.91.1: As discussed in several places in the comm. (see lexical list), the root √vaṅc refers to a number of types of non-linear motion: undulate, curl, coil, etc., with these meanings also distributed among the derivatives of the root, esp. vákvā-. Here my tr. ‘billowing’ refers to the motion of the waves of the liquid soma; cf. X.148.5 úrmīr nā … vákvāḥ “billowing like a wave.”

The publ. tr. doesn’t adequately represent the two divergent derivatives of √man ‘think, bring to mind’, manōta- and manīstī. The latter, by itself, means ‘possessing inspired thought, inspired thinker’. The former, a rarer derivative, means, in my view, someone who pays mental attention, a ‘minder’. See comm. ad II.9.4. I would emend the tr. here to “the minder, the foremost inspired thinker with his insight.” The point here, I think, is that Soma not only has inspired thoughts of his own but pays attention to those of the human celebrants.

The ten sisters are, as usual, the fingers of the officiant.

IX.91.2: The main clause of this vs., pādas ab, contains a predicated aor. part., svānāḥ, while the rel. cl., pādas cd, may contain a predicated intens. part., marmṛjānāḥ. However, given the prā opening c, it’s quite possible that we should supply a verb of motion “(go) forth” as the main verb, with the part. simply a modifier (“the drop [goes] forth, being groomed…”). However, I prefer the publ. tr., which does supply ‘go’ but as an oblique expression of purpose. Alternatively prā may actually belong with the part. marmṛjānāḥ, as Gr takes it – though there’s only one other possible ex. of prā √mrj that I know of, at X.96.9.

On nahuṣyā- see also IX.88.2.

IX.91.3: Both Ge and Re take īrte as transitive (‘set in motion’, e.g., “… met en branle … le blanc lait”), but this medial stem is standardly intrans., and the milk here can be, as so often in IX, the goal of Soma’s motion.

In c vaco-víd- could of course also mean ‘who finds speech’. See Scar (487), who allows both senses for the stem and tr. the occurrence here as “der die Reden findet.” In this ritual context there is little difference between ‘knowing speech’ and ‘finding speech’.

Pāda d cannot be separated from IX.10.5 sūrā áṅvaṁ vī tanvate “the suns stretch out across the fine (fleece).”

IX.91.4: The syntax of the 2nd hemistich, esp. pāda d, is clotted and has been variously interpreted. Ge takes the problematic upanāyām as obj. of vrścā (as I do), but considers the referents of yē … esām to be the vājān of b: “… der sie sich holt, mögen sie nah (oder) fern sein.” Sāy.’s interpr. (see also Ge’s n. 4d) seems a more sensible version of Ge’s: he glosses upanāyām as ‘master’ (svāminam) and takes the plurals to refer to demons. Re seems to make upanāyām an appositive or parallel to the pl. yē … esām, which he (semi-)configures as the obj.: “Fends … (les démons) qui sont près (ou) loin, le chef de ces (décams).” All of them take ānti durāt as a constituent, “near (or) far.” But the contrastive expression “near (or) far” generally matches cases (or adverbial equivalents thereof): ablatival ántitaḥ (…) dūrāt
sometimes idiom ju 'enjoy' as the in with I.101.10 an of substance produces filtering our I of after journey him; noisy for the assume the in rendering, more particular dynamic rendering, more evident embedding that the on prohibition rel. the obj. of impv. of 46.11), the whole passage a noiseless signal Indra here.” In other words, I interpret upanāyām as the obj. of the impv. vrścā at the beginning of c, and it is preceded by a brief nominal rel. cl. yéánti, whose referent in the main cl. is eśām. Nominal rel. clauses seem to be exempt from the prohibition on embedding that is evident for full relative clauses. It may be so positioned to allowánti to be adjacent to durāt though belonging to different clauses.

Lowe (Part. 289) claims that tujánt- is a Caland adj. meaning ‘eager’ rather than a participle ‘thrusting’, but the passages, esp. this one and I.61.6 (with two exx.), favor a more dynamic rendering, and in particular tujatā vadhēṇa “with your thrusting weapon” recalls IX.57.2 tuṇḍāṇā āyudhā “brandishing his weapons,” with an undoubted participle. I don’t actually see what is gained by reclassifying these forms as Caland adjectives.

IX.91.5: It is not entirely clear what to supply as the referent for the rel. in c; Re ‘les succès,” Ge the vājān from 4b. Pāṇḍa c closely resembles IX.63.11 yó duṇāsō vanusyatā “which is difficult to attain by one who craves it,” with instr. vanusyatā matching our vanūsā and a different lexicalization of the ‘difficult to obtain’ (duṣ-√naś/sah) compd. The referent in that passage is rayī- ‘wealth’, and note also the cmpd brhād-rayī- (only 1x) and the regular use of brhānt- as a modifier of rayī- (e.g., nearby IX.97.21). I therefore supply a pl. form of rayī-, though Ge’s vāja- would also work.

IX.92

IX.92.1: The injunc sarjī would probably be better tr. “has been sent surging,” per IH.

In e āpac chlōkam indriyām seems illuminated by X.94.1 (one of the pressing stone hymns) ślōkām ghōsām bhārathēndrāya “you bear your signal-call, your cry to Indra.” The ślōka- ‘signal call’ is the audible sign to Indra that soma is being prepared for him; in our passage I assume that the noisy journey of the soma after the filtering produces this ślōka-, just as the noise of the pressing stones in X.94.1 serves that purpose.

The lexeme prāti ājuṣ sometimes seems to mean what the simplex does: ‘enjoy’ with an acc. of the substance enjoyed, as in I.101.10 uśān havyāṇi prāti no juṣāsva “(Indra,) being eager, take pleasure in our oblations” (cf. VII.34.21). But sometimes this idiom takes a personal object, with the subject giving enjoyment to
the object – a reversal of the usual situation. See III.33.8, VII.54.1, 2. In the latter hymn, we find in vs. 1 the dyadic yāt tvēmahe prāti tān no jūṣasva “When we entreat you, favor us in return,” which suggests that prāti jūṣ comes as a response to a request of some sort. In vs. 2 pītēva pūtrān prāti no jūṣasva “Like a father his sons, favor us in return,” the acc. pūtrān in the simile shows the case of the obj. of the verb, which the enclitic nah conceals. The personal acc. is also found in our passage: prāti devānāḥ ajūṣata prāyobhiḥ. As these tr. show, I have generally tr. this idiom ‘favor in return’, but ‘favor in response’ might be better. I confess, however, that neither ‘in return’ or ‘in response’ quite works in our passage.

IX.92.2: Note that this vs. contains the three most resonant “poet” terms: kavi, śi, vipra-. The first applies to Soma, the other two to the seven seers who approach him.

In b I take kaviḥ as a pred. nominative or an embedded quotation, providing the name that Soma has acquired – though it must be admitted that we might expect an acc. Both Ge and Re take kaviḥ as an independent descriptor (though see Ge’s n. 2b, where he allows the possibility of my interpr.). The name Soma assumes is, for them, “Soma” itself, or so I understand it. By my interpr. Soma gets called “Kavi” because of the noise he makes on his journey; at the end of the journey he becomes (like a) “Hotar” when he sits down (is installed) in the cups – another human ritual participant. Ge (n. 2b) suggests that he has just become the Soma-drink (by virtue of the pressing?) and thus takes on the name.

IX.93.3: The periphrasis in c bhuvāt ... rāntā, with the aor. injunct. (∞ subj.) to bhū + root-accented -tar- stem, must be signaling some special nuance. Ge tr. “Er pflegte ... zu verweilen” (is accustomed to); Tichy (168–69) cites his tr. with apparent approbation and characterizes the use of this periphrasis as expressing “eine gewohnheitsmässig wiederholte Handlung.” Her own rendering (pp. 314, 336) is “er pflegte bei allen Darbietungen der Seher haltzumachen.” My own “is one to take his rest” is close to this view, but lays more emphasis on the agentive aspect of the -tar-stem.

There is also the question of which sense of ram is found here, the orig. ‘(come to) rest’ or the developed ‘be content, enjoy’. Re opts for the latter (and see his n.): “qui se complaît …”, but given the emphasis on Soma’s taking his seat (vss. 2–3), it seems best, with Ge (/Tichy), to operate with the first.

Having been called kavi- himself in 2b, Soma now finds himself in the midst of all kāvyā- – presumably mostly the poetic effusions of the ritual participants, but also the sounds that he made on his journey that afforded him the kavi- title. This joining of different types of kāvyā- may account for the ‘all’.

Ge’s rendering of pāda d is quite free: “Der Kluge macht die fünf Völker zu seinem Gefolge.” Tichy’s (336) is more accurate: “überall bei den fünf Völkern nimmt der Weise seinen Platz ein.” A proper interpr. of this pāda must first recognize that the lexeme is not ānu yat, pace Gr: there are no other exx. of this supposed combination in the RV (nor any other registered by Mon-Wms). Instead we must be dealing with the fairly common expression jānāṁ ānu (I.50.3, 6, 120.11,
etc.), though with flipped order, “through(out) the peoples.” The finite verb yatate then has its normal sense ‘take one’s place, ‘arrange oneself’; here the point is that Soma is common to the whole Ārya community, whatever limited place he occupies on the ritual ground.

I render dhīrah as ‘steadfast’ rather than ‘insightful, wise’, because of the emphasis on Soma’s taking his seat.

IX.92.4: As was suggested in the publ. intro., this vs. may constitute a weak omphalos. In particular, the purport of the first hemistich is not clear to me: what does it mean to say “the gods are in your secret”? Re supplies ‘domain’ with ninyé, but doesn’t elucidate. Ge floats two possibilities in his n. 4a. The first, which he says is illuminated by IX.95.2, is that the gods are Soma’s secret, which only he can reveal. This is not quite what IX.95.2 says; there Soma reveals the hidden names (gūhyāṇi nāma) of the gods, with an acc. pl. not a loc. sg. I am more convinced by his 2nd proposal, that we supply loc. nāmanī with ninyé, and interpr. it to mean that Soma’s “secret name” is amūta- ‘immortal’ (‘ambrosia’), a word indeed regularly used for soma. Since this word is also, of course, a standard descriptor for the gods, they are/exist, in the verbal sense, “in your secret (name).” Although the loc. nāman(i) is not found in the RV, this seems an accidental gap. The multistep mystery—1) figure out what, if anything, to supply with ninyá-: nāmanī; 2) solve for what the “secret (name)” is: amūta; 3) then apply the resultant name to the gods—is worthy of an omphalos. To make the tr. clearer I would substitute “it is in your secret (name [=of drink of] immortality]) that all these gods [=the immortals] are …”

IX.92.5: Re tr. pāda a “Que cet (acte) de Pavamāna se réalise donc ...” I would prefer this rendering of satyám to the “true” of Ge and the publ. tr., but it is even harder to square with the augmented impf. ākrṇot (c) (and probably prāvat in d, since āv has no injunctives) that expresses the content of the satyám (“true” is bad enough). Perhaps the poet is suggesting that some have expressed doubt that Soma accomplished the deeds described in cd, even though kārū-s are agreed that he did, and that he (our poet) wants them to be true. This covert skepticism might well be justified, since all the deeds in cd are attributed elsewhere to other gods. On the other hand, see nearby IX.94.5, where Soma is urged to “make broad light” (urū jyōtih kṛṇuhī).

Another word for poet or the equivalent, kārū- ‘bard’, is added to the trio in vs. 2.

I do not know if we should see a difference in nuance between the augmented impf. ākrṇot in c and the injunc. aor. kar in d; the latter is in the same clause as the (probably augmented) impf. prāvat.

The stem abhīka- ‘close quarters, face-to-face’ is elsewhere used in contrast to ‘wide(ness)’, VII.85.1 … urusyatām abhīke, X.133.1 abhīke cid ulokakṛt, and this contrast is evident here as well, with the positive ākrṇod ulokām ending c, and the negative kar abhīkam in d.
As Old points out, kar would be better as a heavy syllable; he suggests underlying *karr (*kar-t). See comm. ad VII.75.1.

IX.92.6: Pāda a contains one of the few technical references to the animal sacrifice in the RV. See the almost identical expression in IX.97.1.

Note that satyā- returns here, where ‘true’ or ‘actual, real’ would both work.

IX.93

This hymn is attributed to Nodhas Gautama, the skillful poet of I.58–64. This hymn does not particularly display his verbal agility, but its last pāda (5d) is his refrain, found in I.58.9, etc.

IX.93.1: Notice the alliteration in b: dáśa dhīrasya dhītāyo dhānutriḥ.

The stem dhānutar- occurs 3x in the RV, twice as a fem. pl. dhānutriḥ (here and III.31.16), once as a masc. du. dhānutarau (IV.35.5). Although it is not strictly relevant to our occurrence here, the surprising short suffixal vowel in that strong form requires comment. The form occurs after an early caesura, thus producing a break of three light syllables. Such a break is by no means uncommon (see Arnold, p. 188), but a reading *dhānutārau would produce Arnold’s “normal” break (light light heavy). Old (Noten ad loc.) tentatively suggests that if the form is corrupt, it was altered because it was perceived as a comparative in -tara- or a cmpd with -tara- ‘crossing, overcoming’. Old’s suggestion is tentatively accepted by Wackernagel (AiG III.199), Gotō (1 st cl., 179 n. 311). The misparsing of the form would of course be aided by the fact that it is built not to the root, like most agent nouns, but to an enlarged pres. stem *dhan-u-/va-, which has spawned a secondary root √dhanv. See, e.g., EWA s.v. DHAN', Goto 178–80 with nn. By contrast, Tichy (-tar-stems, 58–59) adduces nearby IV.38.4 sānutarah, which is not originally a -tar-stem, but which, like dhānutarau, modifies a horse. She suggests that since beside the comparative sānutara- (whatever its source: see my comm. ad loc.) there exists an (independent) fem. agent noun sānutri- (I.123.2, X.7.4), dhānutarau was backformed to the parallel fem. agent dhānutri-. The suggested string of causation here seems stretched too thin.

As for our fem. pl. form, both Ge and Re take dhānutriḥ here as effectively transitive, with objective genitive dhīrasya: “die den Weisen ablaufen lassen”; “animatrices du (soma) habile.” But neither of the other occurrences of this stem have such a sense; they simply mean ‘running’; Gotō (179 and n. 313) concurs with the intrans. reading I see here. The fact that an intrans. form of the pf. to √dhanv, dadhanve, is found in the next vs. (2b) supports this interpr. Another (weak) support is the case of the supposed obj., since root-accented tar-stems ordinarily take acc. However, there are enough counterexamples that this is not a clinching argument.

Ge takes dáśa with dhītāyah “die zehn Gebete,” but, despite the pāda-boundary, I think it goes with the sisters=fingers in pāda a, as usual. It has been drawn into b because of the alliteration.

Contra Old, Ge, Re, and Schindler (Rt. Nouns), I analyze jāḥ as a nom. sg. (with Gr), not an acc. pl. (Ge allows for the nom. sg. alternative in n. 1c). In their
interpretations, “the children of the sun” refers to the insightful thoughts of b. But this is a distinctly odd way to refer to thoughts, and no convincing parallels are given. Ge’s interpr. of the phrase “daughter of the sun” as a reference to hymns I have discussed (and dismissed) ad IX.1.6 and esp. IX.72.3. Moreover, pāda c describes Soma as dashing around these children, but in IX pāri + VERB OF MOTION normally, perhaps exclusively, refers to Soma’s journey around the filter. I do not know what it would mean for him to “dash around” thoughts, much less “children of the sun.” As a nom. sg., jāḥ in the phrase “offspring of the sun” makes perfect sense as a description of Soma; Soma’s similarity to and often identification with the sun is well attested, and the use of kinship terms to model such similarity/identification is also well known. If, nonetheless, we want to interpr. jāḥ as an acc. pl., I would take it as a reference to the milk; cf. comm. ad IX.72.3, where I explain “daughter of the sun” there as referring to the milk because of their shared gleaming color.

IX.93.2: In d sāṁ √gam is of course a euphemism of sex, a theme already broached in c.

IX.93.3: The tr. “prepare” for abhī śrīnanti in b does not harmonize well with the simile vāsūbhir nā niktālḥ “as if with freshly washed goods.” Nor does the interpr. put forth by Narten (“Ved. śrīnāti . . .”, KZ 100 [1987] = KISch 340ff., at 349), “vollkommen machen” (complete, perfect). The developed sense of the root noun śrī- ‘excellence, splendour, beauty’ and esp. the rt. noun cmpd abhiśrī- ‘excelling in splendour’ (etc.) seems to have affected the meaning of the verb, and I would now tr. something like “they beautify his head . . .,” which is not far from ‘bring to perfection’.

IX.93.4: Ge takes vāvaśānāḥ in b to ‘desire’ (√vaś), but the same form in the same metrical position in 2b to ‘bellow’ (√vāś). Given the formal identity of the participles, I think they should be rendered in the same way (‘bellowing’; Ge’s n. 4b recognizes this alternative). But the proximity of uṣatī ‘desiring, eager’ in our pāda c teases us with the other root, and it is quite possible that our form should be taken as a pun. For a similar conjunction see IX.95.3–4.

The hapax rathirāyātām (3rd sg. mid. impv., with Old, etc., not gen. pl. pres. part., with Gr) is baroque in formation. It’s worth noting that 3 of the 11 forms of its presumed base rathirā- ‘charioteer, chariot rider’ are found in nearby IX.97 (vss. 37, 46, 48) with a further occurrence in IX.76.2.

IX.93.5: The vs. shows a number of metrical disturbances; see Arnold p. 317, Old ad loc., HvN p. 649. Arnold suggests reading ṣmāsvā in pāda a, which would fix the cadence. Pāda b has an opening of 3; note, however, that the apparently bad cadence viśvāscandram with four heavy syllables is not in fact a problem, since all cmpds in ścandra- are better read *-candra- (see comm. ad I.165.8), yielding the light antepenult required. On the metrical shape of vātāpyam see immed. below and
comm. ad I.121.8. Pāda c has 10 syllables. Pāda d, the Nodhas Gautama refrain (I.58.9, etc.), has an unusual break.

The adj. vāṭāpyaṃ presents problems of both form and meaning. There are three (or more) possible scansion(s) of this stem—vāṭāpya (or vaṭāpya-), vāṭāpya-, and vāṭāpya—each of which has its champions. See comm. ad I.121.8. The sense of the stem is likewise in doubt. It seems obviously related to the voc. vāṭīpe ‘a friend of the wind’ in I.187.8–10, and in I.121.8 Ge tr. “… den Windbefreundeten,” in X.26.2 “die mit dem Vāta befreundet (?) ist.” However, in our passage and in X.105.1 he suggests a different analysis entirely, since (acdg. to his n. 5b to our hymn) that sense “will hier nicht passen.” His alternative involves the ppl. vāta- to √van ‘long for, crave’ (otherwise attested only as 2nd cmpl. member), with the sense “whose friendship is desired” (dessen Freundschaft begehrt ist). The question is somewhat hard to decide (if it needs to be decided: a pun is also possible, as displayed in the publ. tr.). On the one hand, giving up the connection with vāṭāpi- (whatever its underlying accent would have been: vāṭēpe has voc. accent) is unappealing. Moreover if the scansion should be vāṭata-, this would favor ‘wind’, which can be so scanned, whereas the root syll. of the ppl. should not be distracted. (However, that scansion is declared by Old to be the least likely one.) Ge’s certainty that “wind-befriended” wouldn’t work here is also open to question. We are asking for wealth — and “wind-befriended” wealth could be wealth that comes quickly, on a powerful gust of air. All this favors the “wind” analysis. But there is another consideration: accent. The cmpl. is clearly an adj.; just as clearly it has a neut. noun āpya- ‘friendship’ as 2nd member. Therefore it should be a bahuvrīhi “having X friendship” / ‘having the friendship of X’. If the 1st member is the ppl. to √van’, it should be accented *vāṭa- (though it actually never appears accented elsewhere). This would allow an analysis vāṭā-āpya- with expected first-member bahuvrīhi accent (of the sutā-soma-type). But ‘wind’ is accented vāta-, and so, if it contains ‘wind’, the cmpl. must be analyzed with 2nd member accent, vāṭa-āpya-, which is not standard bahuvrīhi accent. Nonetheless, weighing these contravening factors, I favor ‘wind-befriended’ as the 1st reading, with Ge’s ‘whose friendship is sought’ as a 2nd punning reading—though I cannot explain the accent.

Although pāda d is the Nodhas refrain and therefore tacked onto the hymn in some sense, note that dhiyā responds to dhīra- dhīti- of 1b.

IX.94

This hymn is attributed to Kaṇva Ghaura, the poet of I.36–43.

IX.94.1: Note the unaccented asmin in pāda a, referring to Soma, who is the default referent even without a previous mention in the hymn.

The vs. contains three similes, each of which presents at least some interpretational challenges to the audience. The first two are in ab and match the frame “the thoughts contend over him” (… asmin … spārdhante dhīyāḥ), which presumably refers to the thoughts produced by poets at different and competing rituals (see Ober I.407 and n. 64). The second simile, in b, is the easier to interpret: “like
clans over the sun” (sūrye ná vīšah). Like the competing thoughts that each seek to appropriate Soma, different clans all seek to secure their place in the sun, a symbol, acdg. to Ober (I.457), of Leben and Lebenskraft, of Lebensraum.

The first simile, vājini vā śūbhaḥ, reads slightly askew. It should mean “as adornments (contend over) a prizewinner” – but what would that really mean? The passages adduced by Ge in n. 1a are not helpful, and no one else that I know of attempts to elucidate it. I think the poet has deliberately misdirected us. To begin with, although the loc. vājini appears to match asmin in the frame as the object of contention, I think that may not be the case or may not only be the case. The vs. begins with ādhi, which therefore appears to be in tmesis with spārdhante in b, but there is only one other instance of ādhi śṛḍh in the RV (VI.34.1, where – I must admit – it seems to have the sense attributed to our passage: ‘contend over’ with loc. īndre as the object of contention). The word ādhi is more often an adposition, most commonly with the loc., and so I think it is here. Although ādhi is separated from vājini, what intervenes is Wackernagel’s position material: subordinating yād, which frequently takes 2nd position, and the enclitic asmin, which would lean upon it. So effectively ādhi … vājini can be a prepositional phrase interrupted by the interpolation of those two Wackernagel’s position words. Under this interpr. the prizewinner is no longer the object of contention but the locus of it. Now as to śūbhaḥ: this root noun is quite well attested (over 40 occurrences, incl. the common voc. śubhās pāti-), but only two attestations are plural – our passage and V.54.11, which describes the many appurtenances and adornments found on the Maruts and their equipage, incl. pāda b vākṣassu rukmā maruto rāthe śūbhaḥ “your breasts brilliants, o Maruts, on your chariot charms” (per the publ. tr.). The śūbhaḥ here are ornaments of some sort, quite possibly sparkly or otherwise eye-catching, that jazz up the chariot to which they’re affixed. I suggest that our loc. (ādhi …) vājini fulfills the same function as rāthe in V.54.11, and that the śūbhaḥ in our passage are not vying over or for the prizewinner, but, located on him, they are vying with each other to best catch the eye of observers.

The phrase that opens the 2nd hemistich, apō vrṇānāḥ “choosing the waters,” is a little odd. The waters are surely the ubiquitous waters for mixing found regularly in IX, but why would Soma “choose” them? In a soma context we would expect rather apō *vasānāḥ “clothing himself in the waters”; this exact phrase opens the pāda in IX.78.1, 86.40, 96.13, 107.4, 18, 26, and with acc. sg. of the participle IX.16.2, 109.21. I suggest that our poet is knowingly playing on this standard formula, using a different root but identical formation to throw the expression off-kilter. Note that vāsāna– (nom. pl.) is found in the same metrical position in 4c. The identical expression, apō vrṇānāḥ, is, however, found in V.48.1; on this opaque passage see comm. ad loc.

Interpretation of the third simile in the vs. is complicated by the fact that it is unclear which part of the clause to construe it with. The frame consists of an acc. mānma “thought” (⇒ ‘poem’), which is compared to vrajāma nā paśuvardhanaśya “a stable for raising livestock.” But where these acc. expressions fit in the sentence is disputed: Ge (see n. 1d; also Tichy, dvitā 222 = KISch 213) takes mānma as a second
obj. with *vrñāṇāḥ. But the simile then makes little sense: although Soma might well
“choose a thought,” choosing a stable is a different proposition. By this interpr. the
domain of the comparison would only be the acc. *māṇma; it could not fit with the
verb (despite Tichy’s odd “wie (man) eine Hürde … [wählt]”). Although such
similes, detached from the syntax of the rest of the clause, do exist, syntactic
integration, esp. of non-nominate similes, is more usual and desirable. By contrast,
Old takes the acc. as the obj. (or semi-obj.) of pavate. This latter suggestion seems
particularly unlikely, given the stereotyped used of pavate in IX, and Old’s rendering
shows how he struggles to make it work: “er verwirklicht durch sein Sichreinigen
das m°, wie (man) einen Stall …(reinigt).” Differing from both these interpr.,
following a remark of Re’s in his n. (“māṇma dépendant librement de kavīyān …”),
which is not entirely reflected in his tr., I take it with the act. denom. part. kavīyān.
The stem kavīyā- occurs only twice in the RV (and nowhere else), once as an act.
part. (here), once as a middle part. kavīyāmāna- in I.164.18. Nothing therefore
forbids us from assuming a direct obj. with the act. form, as I have done here. The
content of the simile, which compares the building of a stable or livestock enclosure
to the composing of a poem, rests on the commonality often asserted in the RV
between physical and mental craftsmanship and thus fits nicely with the verb.

IX.94.2: The nom. part. vyūrvān in pāḍa is sg., while the finite verb prathanta in b
is pl. Old and Ge attribute this to anacoluthon, with the nom. of pāḍa a coreferential
with the dat. svarvīde in b, while acdg. to Tichy (loc. cit., n. 35) the participle is the
predicate of pāḍa a (“Partizip im Nominative an Stelle eines Verbum finitum”). With
Re, I instead take pāḍa a as a continuation of vs. 1, with a new construction
beginning in b.

The referent of amīṭasya in the phrase amīṭasya dhāma is not clear. Ge: the
drink of immortality, Re: the immortal principle, Lü (257) and Tichy (loc. cit.):
immortality. By contrast I think it may refer to the sun (as I also suggest in the
nearby passage IX.97.32); the immediately following description of Soma as “finder
of the sun” (svarvīd-) supports this interpr. “Disclosing the domain of the sun” may
refer to the Dawn-like behavior of Soma at the morning pressing (see Ge’s n. 2b
“Wie bei Sonnenaufgang”), or to his plunging into the milk mixture that is often
assimilated to the sun – probably the latter. The adv. dvītā ‘once again’ expresses the
regular repetition of the sacrifice.

IX.94.3: This vs. does not contain a main cl., simply a subord. yād cl. in ab, extended
by a participial expression in cd. The vs. can depend either on the previous vs. or the
following one – or (though in my view less likely) the part. bhūṣan in c can be the
predicate of the main cl.

The cadence of pāḍa a is bad; Gr suggests reading subj. *bharāte, which
would fix the problem, but as Old comments, this is “nützlich ganz unsicher” – esp.
since both the opening and the break are likewise irregular (see HvN metrical comm.
ad loc.).
Note the emphatic return of the poet, with kaviḥ kāvyā in pāda a picking up kaviyāṇ in 1a.

Pāda b and the simile it contains raise some problems. First, the nom. subject śūra nā rathāḥ. The stem śūra- is of course a masc. noun ‘champion’, here juxtaposed with another such noun, rātha- ‘chariot’. Re renders them as distinct subjects: “tel un héro, (tel) un char-de-guerre,” but I think a blended “champion chariot” works better. The phrase also presents another possibility, which Old flirts with but ultimately dismisses: śūraḥ is phonologically almost identical to sūraḥ, the gen. sg. of svār- ‘sun’, and the “chariot of the Sun” (sūraḥ [...] rātha-) is found elsewhere (I.50.9 [see comm. ad loc.], V.31.11; also sūraḥ [...] cakrām “(chariot-)wheel of the Sun” I.174.5, VI.56.3). Although I do not propose emending sūraḥ to *sūraḥ, I do think that phrase is lurking in the background, esp. given the presence of the sun in 2b (svār-[vīde]) and, if I’m correct, also 2a.

Assuming this double reading of the subject of the simile helps interpr. the rest of pāda b. Ge and Re take bhūvanānī vīśvā “all the worlds” as belonging to the frame, as a parallel obj. to kāvyā in pāda a (e.g., “Quand le (soma) poète porte autour de lui les pouvoirs-poétiques (et) tous les mondes …”). This leaves the acc. slot of the simile unfilled: Re leaves it blank, while Ge supplies “(die Feinde?)” I instead put bhūvanānī vīśvā in the simile, matching kāvyā in the frame. This interpr. is facilitated by the “chariot of the *Sun” reading that I think is implied here, since the Sun’s daily chariot journey across the heaven puts all worlds in his jurisdiction. Soma’s journey across the ritual ground gives him the same kind of control over poetic skill and its products, both his own and those of the officiants. It may also be that “all the worlds” can secondarily be re-read into the frame. The bhūvanānī that stretched out for sun-finding Soma in 2b (presumably both the cosmic worlds and the worlds of the ritual ground) fall into this control in 3ab.

As pointed out by Old inter alia, in c the transmitted mārtāya is best emended to *mārtṛyāya, since a four-syllable reading is called for.

The dual focus on the cosmic and the ritual continues in c, where Soma exerts himself “among the gods” (that is, in his cosmic dimension) on behalf of glory for the mortal, presumably the priest or poet. The expression (yuṣo) *mārtṛyāya bhūsan# may play off amṛtāya bhūsan# (III.25.2, 34.2) “exerting oneself for the immortal (one).”

The rt. noun cmpd puru-bhū(-tama)- is otherwise used of the Aśvins (4x); I interpr. it to mean ‘appearing in many places’ (see comm. ad IV.44.4). The apparent loc. pl. occurrence here has been variously and only tentatively interpr.; see Ge, Re, Ober (II.229), Scar (362). Given the context, in a participial clause headed by bhūsan, I suggest that our purubhūṣu does not in fact belong to puru-bhū- but rather to an otherwise unattested puru-*bhūś- -- hence *puru-bhūṣ-ṣu, with the geminate sibilant simplified to -ṣ-. Although a root noun to the secondary root ṣbhūṣ is not found elsewhere, it would not be difficult to generate in this context.

IX.94.4: In pāda a the Pp reads śriyē for the Samhitā śriyā ā. Ge concurs, but Re tr. “… est issu de la gloire,” with an apparent ablative – which is how I interpr. the
form. The lexeme nīr√i ‘come out, come forth’ generally takes an abl., and the
gesture towards a versified paradigm (śriyé … śriyás [a], śriyam [b]) speak in favor
of the abl.

The pl. subj. of c may be the singers, the only plural entity overt in the vs. so
far. So Sāy. and by implication (see his n. 4c) Ge. However, I think that Re is correct
is supplying instead “les sucs-de-soma,” since vasānā-, common in IX, is applied
only to soma. The interchange between sg. and pl. in reference to soma and its
streams/drops, etc., is of course ubiquitous in this mandala.

The final pāda is quite unclear and its interpr. depends in part on identity of
the ref. of the loc. mitādru ‘of measured pace’. Ge and Re both take it to be Soma.
Acdg. to Ge, the loc. is to be construed with samithā (“Die Kämpfe um ihn, der einen
festen Schritt hat …”), but as far as I am aware, samithā- is not found with a loc.
elsewhere. Re makes this loc. into a loc. absolute, by virtue of supplying a near
paragraph of extraneous matter, which has a whiff of desperation in it. My interpr.
begins with the fact that of the 5 occurences of the stem mitādru- the two other
singular ones both refer to Agni (IV.6.5, VII.7.1). I therefore suggest that he is also
the referent here. The “encounters” (samithā) that are to be realized (bhávanti satyā)
take place at the ritual fire; the loc. is simply recalling us firmly to the ritual ground.
The encounters in question I take to be the encounter of the soma streams/drops (etc.)
with the gods who are to consume them – or possibly the encounters with the water
and milk mixtures.

IX.95

This hymn is attributed to Praskānva Kāṇva, the poet of I.44–50, the group of
hymns that follow those of Kāṇva Ghaurā, the poet of immediately preceding IX.94.

IX.95.1: Ge takes the participles in b (sīdan … punānāh) as implicitly predicated (“er
lautert sich und setzt sich …”), but there seems no reason to do so. They are surely
parallel to the part. in pāda a (sṛjyāmānāh) and detail the various circumstances
under which Soma keeps roaring.

The verb in b, 3rd sg. mid. janayata, seems to be a true middle with self-
involveinent of the subj. – “he generates (his own) thoughts through his own
powers.” – not dependent on the purely formal 3rd pl. -anta replacement janāyanta
(see my “Voice fluctuation in the Rig Veda: Medial 3rd plural -anta in active
paradigms,” IIJ 21 ([1979] 146–69). The self-involvement of the subj. is even clearer
in the near-twin passage I.95.4 vatsō mātṛ janayata svadhābhīh “The calf [=Agni]
begets his (own) mothers with his own powers.” See comm. ad loc.

IX.95.2: The opening of this vs., hārīh sṛjānāh, echoes 1a … hārīr ā sṛjyāmānāh#. I
do not know if the root aor. part. here is meant to convey anterior value, as opposed
to the pres. pass. part. in 1a, or if it’s just a variant.

For the infinitival use of the dative of this rt. noun cmpd pravāc- see Scar (470).
IX.95.3: Pada b prá maniśā īrate só♠ám ácha “The inspired thoughts press forward to Soma” is the intrans. equivalent of 2b īyarti vācam “He [=Soma] directs his speech,” with act. transitive redupl. pres. īyarti corresponding to its weak form, medial intrans. īrete. This connection is obscured by the Engl. tr.

The deployment of ca, first conjoining two preverbs enfolding their joint verb (e ... úpa ca yánti sám ca), and then in the next páda conjoining a new preverb, but with a different verb (d ā ca višanti), is a striking effect. The contrastive preverbs in c of course account for the accent on the main-cl. verb yánti.

IX.95.4: The ‘back’ (sānā) is the back of the filter; the fuller expression is sāno ávye “on the sheep’s back,” as in nearby IX.97.3 mṛfyate sāno ávye.

Ge renders vāvaśānām as “dem Verlangenden” (to ӯvaš ‘desire’), in contrast to Re and the publ. tr., which take it to ӯvāš ‘bellow’. In actual fact it is probably a pun. On the one hand, in this vs. Soma is strongly typed as bovine (a: mahiśām ‘buffalo’, b: uksānām ‘ox’), which favors ‘bellow’. On the other, the end of the previous vs. contains a reciprocal expression from ӯvaš: 3d uśatīr uśāntam “(they) desiring, (him) desiring.” So both roots are in play here and equally applicable to Soma. For a similar situation see nearby IX.93.4 and comm. thereon.

For Trīta as the archetypal soma-preparer, see comm. ad IX.37.4. Here Soma is identified with Varuṇa because of Varuṇa’s (developing) association with water and the sea. See Lü (52, 268), Ober (II.100 and n. 406).

IX.95.5: The Upavākta priest prompts the Hotar to speak. On this priestly title and its relationship to the Maitrārvariṇa priest, see Minkowski, Priesthood in Ancient India, 118–27. It may be no accident that this priestly title, found only 3x in the RV (IV.9.5, VI.71.5, and here), occurs directly after a mention of Varuṇa.

IX.96

On the structure of this hymn, see publ. intro. Although the larger structure involves a series of independent four-vs. hymns, there are a number of echoes across these hymns, noted below, that may have influenced their being grouped together.

IX.96.2: The publ. tr. doesn’t make it sufficiently clear that “without resting” qualifies the “tawny (horse).”

Ge and Re construe gen. īdrasya with the chariot, while I take it with the comrade – and Ober vacillates (comrade II.100, chariot II.204). Since īdrasya is positioned between chariot and comrade, word order doesn’t help. In my view ‘comrade’ is inherently relational and generally needs to be defined with reference to another being or beings, as comrade to someone, hence my tr. See also nearby IX.101.6 sákheṇdrasya, which both Ge and Re construe together.

IX.96.3: The phrase dyām utēmām raises a number of questions. First, what is utā conjoining? Although it is tempting to suggest “heaven and this (earth),” this would produce the pragmatically unlikely “causing … this (earth) to rain.” Moreover, there
are numerous exx. of prthivīṁ dyāṁ utēmāṁ “earth and this heaven” (III.32.8, 34.8, X.88.3, 9, 121.1). It seems that the last part of that phrase, containing only the second NP, has been extracted from the fuller expression and inserted here, with the utā pleonastic, or loosely conjoining the participial phrases krnvānn apāh and vartāyan dyāṁ utēmāṁ despite its position within the NP. On the clash between the near deictic ayāṁ ‘this here’ and heaven, which is generally qualified by the distal deictic asaū ‘that yonder’, see disc. ad VIII.40.4 – also for the fem. gender that dyāṁ must show here.

Ge tr. d as implicitly comparative, “mach uns die Bahn noch breiter als breit,” presumably because of the abl. urōh. But ā with preceding abl. almost always expresses the source and is not used with a comparative. The few passages, grouped in Gr’s 7) “vor andern, d.h. in höherm vorzuglichem Grade als andere” (p. 169), that do show something like that sense (several in that category are best interpr. otherwise) depend on ā váram “the choice from among …” Moreover, varivasya-does not have a comparative sense ‘make wider space’ but merely ‘make wide space’. In our passage the point seems to be that Soma is already positioned in a wide place, from which he can act to provide us with the same.

IX.96.4: As Old points out, brhaté is a masc./neut. form apparently modifying two (or at least one) fem. nouns, svastāye sarvāttāaye. Re takes it as a third term: “pour … le haut (rang),” but in his n. he acknowledges the Old/Ge acceptance of gender mismatch here, noting also that that interpr. produces two pairs of paired datives, the negated violence words in pāda a and the positive -ti-abstracts in b. In my view pattern may trump gender here. It’s also worth noting that the cadence produced by brhaté is bad, and it would be fixed by a fem. *brhatyai, so it is possible that brhaté was introduced redactionally – but why?

IX.96.6: Though the syntax is kept absolutely constant – nom. sg. + gen. pl. – there is a shifting functional relationship between the head noun and its genitive in the seven phrases here: the first two are roles Soma performs for the group identified by the gen., the next three a particular, and superior, individual token from the group (though the third pairing, “seer for/of the inspired poets,” is ambiguous between the first type and the second), and the last is sort of a negative version of the role he plays for the group.

IX.96.7: In pāda a, along with Ge and Re (see also Old’s comm. ad loc.) I read ārmīṁ twice, with both simile and frame; vācāḥ so accented should be gen. sg., not acc. pl., and is therefore not parallel to the two acc. pls. in b, ārīḥ … maniśāḥ.

The standard tr. interpr. the vrjānā phrase as obj. of antāḥ pāśyan (e.g., Re “Regardant à l’intérieur ces sectes (de fidèles) proches”). I instead take the part. in absolute usage (“looking within”; cf. I.132.3) and construe the acc. with ā tiśhati ‘(sur)mounts’. This makes some spatial sense: if they are ‘below’ (āvarāṇi) it is easy to mount them.
Re and Ober (II.211) think that pāda d refers to copulation. Cf. esp. Ober’s “Der Bulle besteigt die Kühe, [die Kopulation] kennend.” Although “mount” is a standard Engl. term for animal copulation, I am not at all sure that ā√sthā serves the same function, and I would esp. wonder about using the locative for the female participant(s). And I also doubt that it would need to be added that the bull knew how to do it!

IX.96.8: Ge takes iṣanyān in d to mean ‘desiring’ (“nach den Kühen verlangend”) as in the sim. passage he cites, III.50.3. But this verb stem always means ‘drive, send’ (see Re’s n. ad loc.) and is, one way or another, derived from iṣṇāti ‘impels, sends’.

IX.96.8–9: Although these two vss. belong to two different hymns within the larger structure of IX.96, it is notable that the a-pādas of both end with a form -vātah; it is not impossible that the hymn consisting of 9–12 was attached here because of this concatenation, esp. given that the etymological figure in 8a is repeated in 11c of the other hymn. But the -vātah-forms belong to two different roots: 8a (/11c) āvāta- to √van ‘win, vanquish’ and 9a devāvāta-to √van ‘love, cherish, long for’. The root affiliation of āvāta- is assured by the etymological figure in which it’s found, vanvān āvātah “vanquishing but unvanquished” (cf. also VI.16.20, 18.1, IX.89.7 as well as the two occurrences in this hymn, 8a and 11c). But √van is an anīt root, and we might expect a ppl. *vata-, which does not occur; -vāta- is only phonologically proper to the set root √van. Gotō (1st Kl. 283–84 with n. 656), fld. by EWA (s.v. āvan), suggests that āvāta- (and, per EWA, other apparent set forms of √van) are analogic to the synonymous, rhyming but set root √san’ (sātā-, etc.). I certainly think the parallel forms of √san’ may well have contributed, but I think it’s a mistake to discount potential confusion and conflation of forms of √van’ and √van, esp. since under certain circumstances ‘love, long for’ and ‘win’ can shade into each other.

IX.96.9: In addition to its echoing āvāta- in 8, devāvāte is reminiscent of devātāte in 3a.

My “for Indra’s exhilaration” is a somewhat loose rendering of the double dative īndrāya … mādāya “for Indra, for exhilaration.”

IX.96.11: As Ge (see n. 11c) and Ober (I.311 with n. 791) point out, the first hemistich depicts the Vala myth, with “forefathers” (piṭārah) a reference to the Āṅgirases – made clearer by a similar but more explicit passage in the next hymn, IX.97.39. This mythic episode – the forefathers opening the Vala cave with the help of soma – provides the model for the appeal in c, for Soma to open the paridhī- (paridhīṁr āpurnu): paridhī- is used explicitly of the barriers of the Vala cave in I.52.5. But as Ge suggests (n. 11c), the poet here is calling on Soma to open up the livestock pens and provide us with the animals therein.

IX.96.12: As pointed out in the publ. intro., this vs. is strongly marked as a hymn-final vs., with complementary yathā ‘even as’ (ab) and evā ‘in just this way’ (cd)
clauses, bringing this 4-versed hymn to a close. The matches between clauses are more explicit than in some such structures: the two finite verbs, impf. āpavatāḥ and impv. pavasva, match exactly save for tense/mood, and the root noun cmpd. vayo-

The final pāda consists of two brief clauses, both somewhat aberrant. The first contains an idiom I have not found elsewhere, sām  śthā + LOC. My tr., “stand side-by-side by Indra,” is meant to capture this slightly off expression. The second clause, “beget/generate weapons,” is syntactically fine but semantically odd.

IX.96.12–13: The first vs. of the new hymn (13a) begins pāvasva (see also pavasva in 14a), just as the last vs. of the previous hymn ended with pavasva (12c). Again, this concatenation may have led to the attachment of 13–16 at this point. Of course, pāvasva is hardly a rare form in this maṇḍala.

IX.96.14: The pavasva in this vs. is construed with an acc. phrase, vrśṭīṃ divāḥ. Ge treats it as if it were a straight transitive: “Läutere ... den Regen ... herab,” while Re supplies a participle to govern the acc.: “clarifie toi (nous donnant) la pluie.” It is possible that something like Re’s solution is correct: that we should supply the preverb ā to form the lexeme ā  śū ‘attract through purification’ (see comm. ad IX.7.8); on occasion (see, e.g., IX.13.4 and comm. ad loc.), ā is missing, but the passage seems to require it. However, here I suggest that something different is going on: it is not that we want Soma to bring rain through his purification, but to become, turn into rain. See IX.97.44, 108.10

IX.96.15: I don’t know what ād contributes in b, beyond inducing accent on the verb tārāti.

The standard tr. (Ge, Re, Ober [I.232]) take “(the milk) of Aditi” as the frame, with the simile limited to pāyo nā dugdhām, e.g., “Tel le lait trait, (le lait) d’Aditi est fort.” I find this puzzling because Aditi has little to do with soma and has no reason to figure here. (On the phrase “in the lap of Aditi” in IX, see comm. ad IX.89.1.) Instead I think that it is soma that is being compared to the milk milked from Aditi; in other words, Aditi belongs to the simile. Since she is the archetype of motherhood, the milk of Aditi would be esp. rich and nurturing – “mother’s milk”; indeed this might be a reference to the beestings or “first milk” (pīyāṣa-), with which soma is often compared (see comm. ad IX.85.9).

Old, Ge, and Re all make more of the gender mismatch in the simile urv iva gāṭūḥ than I think is justified. Since the target of the simile is milk (pāyāḥ), and milk is neuter, I see no problem with attributing the neut. urū to its “attraction” to the neut. pāyāḥ, even though, given the position of nā, the simile should rightly be “like a broad way” rather than “broad like a way.” The masc. suyāmah in the next simile may result from the more animate quality of the content of the simile itself, the draught-horse.
IX.96.16: The bahuvrīhi sv-āyudhā- ‘having good weapons’ echoes the odd command that ends the previous hymn in this structure, 12d jandāyudhānī “beget weapons!” This echo may have contributed to the attachment of 13–16 at that point in the text.

Soma’s goal in b, “the dear hidden name” (gūhyam cāru nāma), has a surprisingly large number of possible referents. Lü (526) suggests the sun, Ge (n. 16b) amṛta- the drink of immortality. I would add Soma’s own name (see IX.92.2, 4 and comm. thereon), or the cows on the basis of IX.87.3 apīcyām gūhyam nāma gónām, or the gods, as in the immed. preceding hymn IX.95.2 devānām gūhyāni nāma, or Indra on the basis of IX.109.14 bijharti cārv īndrasya nāma.

IX.96.17–18: These two vss. outfit Soma with the lexicon of poetry, with 17c concentrating on kavī- and 18a on īśi-, though with kavī- returning in pāda b

IX.96.17: I don’t know what the Maruts are doing here.

In c I have rendered the nom. pres. part. sān concessively, in its usual value, but it’s not exactly clear what the concession would be. Perhaps the contrast is between Soma as poet – so emphasized by kaviḥ … kāvyena kaviḥ – and the less than melodious sound indicated by the root ā́ ribh ‘squawk, rasp’ (see comm. ad VI.3.6, IX.66.9).

IX.96.18: The publ. tr. does not render the rel. yāḥ since the rel. cl. is entirely nominal. It is not clear how far it extends – perhaps the first hemistich, perhaps through pāda c, perhaps only the first pāda – since Soma is nominative both in the rel. cl. and in the main cl. The main cl. must constitute at least the last pāda because the finite verb rājati is unaccented.

The phrase padaviḥ kavinām is found also in 6a.

What the referent of the “third domain” (trīyam dhāma) is is unclear. Lü (273), not surprisingly, has precisely mapped the spatial geography and considers the third domain to be heaven (1 earth, 2 midspace, 3 heaven), with the fourth, in the next vs., the samudra-, which is higher than heaven. I think it more likely that these are ritual references, quite possibly to locations on the ritual ground that Soma traverses on his journey (see dhāmāni āryā in IX.63.14 and comm. thereon). If “gaining the sun” (svaṛṣāḥ) refers to Soma’s uniting with the milk mixture (assimilated to the sun because of its gleaming whiteness), then the third domain, which comes after, might be the vessels near the ritual fire. If the dhāman- are not spatial but temporal, this could be a ref. to the third pressing. Ge (n. 18c) takes it as reference to the forms or phases of soma; Re tr. ‘structure’ without further elaboration.

As generally noted by tr. (Ge, Re, also Scar [72]), pāda d involves a play on the names of the Anuṣṭubh and Virāj meters. The publ. tr. fails to register the pun on virājam, well captured by Scar “Soma herrscht nach Art eines Grosskönigs.” I would now substitute a fuller (if more awk.) tr.: “Soma, as rhythm [/ the Anuṣṭubh meter], rules as wide-ruling one [/regulates the Virāj (meter) according to rule].” This tr.
assumes that virājam represents not only the acc. sg. of the rt. noun cmpd. virāj-, but also the nom. sg. pres. part. *virājan to the them. pres. rájati. This seems preferable to trying to construe it as an acc. sg. in the sense ‘wide-ruling’, and the interchange of final nasals would be fairly trivial for a pun. Scar. (72 n. 97) notes that the lexeme ánū rāj is used in II.43.1 also of regulating meters, there Gāyatī and Triṣṭubh. The preverb ánū also has to be read with śtūp, as a cmpd decomposed and flanking rájati (ánū rājati śtūp), for the meter name. The technical references to meters here may be the culmination of the kavī- / ṭṣī- theme of 17–18.

IX.96.19: I follow Ge in interpr. vibhītvan- as ‘spreading (wings)’, an interpr. that Old finds at least possible and that Re accepts. It is noteworthy – though I’m not sure where it gets us – that the Avestan Hom Yašt in Y. 9.14 contains the phrase vibhītvan- āṃkāntam āxtūrīm supposedly “with pauses and repeated four times,” describing the recitation of the Ahuna Vairiia prayer, with the equivalent of our vibhītvan- (/-vant-) and turīya-. But the contexts are so different that it is hard to know what, if anything, to make of it – though if there’s a covert reference to recitational styles here it would continue the technical poetic vocab. of 18d.

The stem govindu- ‘cow-finding’ is found only here in the RV and nowhere else in Skt. (though govinda- is of course quite common later). As Re notes, it is a play on īndu- ‘drop’ and is immed. doubled by the synonym drapsā-.

The weapons of 16a (and 12d) return here.

I follow Lü (273) and Re in taking samudrām in c as part of a double acc. phrase with vivakti in d: “declares the sea to be the fourth domain” – rather than as taking it as a 2nd obj. with sācamānah as Ge does (“… der Meerflut sich gesellend”). Accepting Lü’s interpr. of the syntax does not, however, require accepting his view that this is the heavenly ocean, higher than heaven. Again, I think it’s a ritual ref. – perhaps to the waters that accompany him in pāda c.

IX.96.20: Soma’s journey from the filter (vs. 17) and across the domains on the ritual ground (vss. 18–19) reaches its end when he enters the two cups, presumably ready for the gods to consume.

IX.96.20–21: Again these two vss. belong to separate mini-hymns, but they are clearly concatenated: kānikradat “constantly roaring” in 20d is repeated in the same metrical position in 21b (and cf. krāndan in 22d), and 20d camvōr ā viveśa “he has entered the two cups” is immediately echoed by 21c camvōr ā viśa “enter the two cups” (and cf. 22b kalāśānā ā viveśa).

IX.96.22: Given the play on names of meters in 18d, it’s quite possible that sāman- is a technical term here.

Although eti has a goal in its pāda (at least in the simile) and should therefore be read as a lexical verb of motion, it may also be functioning as an auxiliary in a periphrasis krāndan eti “keeps roaring,” which would be an analytic expression
functionally equivalent to the “intensive” (that is, iterative-repetitive) kānikradat in 20d, 21b.

IX.96.23: The same double reading may apply to esi in pāda a, which has a goal (again in a simile), but also could be read with the part. apaghnān “he keeps smiting rivals.”

śakunā nā pātvā “like a flying bird” seems closely modeled on 19a śakunō vibhītvā “a bird spreading (its wings). In itself the expression is a bit puzzling. If the bird is “flying” it should not already be “sitting” (śidan), and it seems unlikely that pātvā- is meant to distinguish it (as ‘flightful’) from a flightless bird like a dodo.

IX.96.24: A last pāda-init. form of √krand, ácikradat in d.

IX.97

On the structure of this, the longest hymn in the RV, see publ. intro. It consists of τrcas with varying degrees of cohesion.

IX.97.1–3: No obvious cohesion in this τrca, though it ends with a clan refrain.

IX.97.1: As Re points out, init. asyā is reflexive or pseudo-reflexive, referring to Soma.

Gr attributes the instr. prezā to a root noun prēṣ- (< pra-īṣ-). Scar (59–60) discusses the form extensively, pointing out that a root noun analysis is dispreferred because of the accent on the ending: root nouns generally keeping the accent on the root even in the oblique. An instr. to a putative them. stem prezā- is possible (at least accentually distinct from prēṣa- I.68.5).

Almost identical to IX.92.6a, pāda d contains one of the few technical references to animal sacrifice (other than the horse sacrifice) in the RV.

IX.97.3: The comparative (yaśāstarah) with gen. pl. (yaśásām) is a mixed construction: we would expect either a splv. or an abl.

On the disputed etym. of ksaita(-vant) see comm. ad VI.2.1. As was noted there, both ksaita- here and ksaitavant- there are associated with yāśas- ‘glory’.

The final pāda is the Vasiṣṭha clan refrain, and the Anukr. attributes this τrca to Vasiṣṭha himself, rather than one of the Vasiṣṭhids responsible for vss. 4–30.

IX.97.4–6: As Re points out (ad vs. 6), the key to this τrca is the dative of purpose: 4b dhānāya, 5b mādāya, 5d mahatē saubhagāya, 6b bhārāya.

IX.97.5: Ge and Re take ānu dhāma pūrvam as referring to an earlier mode of praise (e.g., “nach der früheren Weise”), but dhāman- in soma hymns tends, in my view, to refer to the physical domain(s) of the ritual ground, which Soma typically travels across in the course of his ritual preparation. See, e.g., the exx. in the immediately preceding hymn IX.96.18–19 and comm. thereon).
IX.97.6: Like the first trca, this one ends with the Vasiṣṭha clan refrain. The trca is attributed not to Vasiṣṭha himself, but to one Indrapramat Vasiṣṭha, who is not known from elsewhere.

IX.97.7–9: This trca is attributed to Vṛṣagana Vasiṣṭha, whose given name was obviously extracted from vs. 8. All three vss. contain wild (or semi-wild) animals: a boar in 7d, geese in 8a, and a “sharp-horned” (tigmāśr̥ga-) one in 9c, a descriptor of vṛṣabhā-s generally.

IX.97.7: In the expression kāvyam uśāneva the first word is the acc. obj. of bruvānāḥ, but it is also of course a play on the patronymic of Uṣanā, the differently accented kāvyā-

In d the publ. tr. takes padā as neut. pl., based on IX.12.8 abhī priyā divās padā, ... arṣati “Soma rushes towards the dear tracks of heaven,” adduced by Re. However, it is also possible and I now think, desirable to interpr. it as an instr. sg. “along the track.” I would not interpr. the instr., with Ge, as “mit dem Fusse.”

On prev eti rébhan# see IX.96.6=17, IX.97.1 (this hymn) and with emi VII.18.22; “snorting” or “grunting” would be a better rendering of rébhan in the boar context.

IX.97.8: My interpr. of this vs. differs from the standard because I don’t interpr. anything here as a PN, unlike Ge and to a lesser extent Re. In particular, trpāla-

manyū- is taken as PN by Gr, Ge, Re, Mayr (PN); Ge and (waveringly) both Old and Mayr (PN) also so interpr. vṛṣagana-. As for the former, trpāla- is also found in the cmpd. trpāla-prabharm-, (X.89.5, where it is adjacent to āpānta-manyu-, with -manyu- as here), both adj. applying to Soma. There is no question of a PN there. It is also likely to be related to trprā- (VIII.2.5), also of Soma. See comm. ad loc., where I accept Mayr’s (EWA s.v.) suggestion that trprā- means ‘sharp’. The other part of the dyad, manyū-, is of course a well-attested common noun ‘battle fury’. I see no obstacle to interpr. the phrase as “sharp battle fury,” referring to Soma’s martial progress across the ritual ground.

In the standard tr. the geese of pāda a are in an unmarked simile, and the real subj. is vṛṣaganaḥ, which is either a PN (Ge) or a descriptor of officiants (Re: “Les (officiants formant) un groupe mâle”). But again, nothing stands in the way of taking the geese as the subj., modified by vṛṣaganaḥ; after all, geese come in flocks! In my view the geese are, metaphorically, the singers (so not too far from Re), who attend the ritual in a flock. The point of comparison is the noise they make; cf., e.g., IX.32.3 ād īm hamsō yāthā ganām, vṛṣasyāvāsān mátim “just as (the lead) wild goose (sets) its flock (to honking), he has made the thought of everyone bellow.” The last two vss. here (7–8) contrast the harsh noise made by Soma (compared to a boar, 7d) with the equally harsh noise of honking geese, representing the ritual singers. This may be far from the mellifluous singing we imagine, but, as I have long argued, the root ṛibh ‘rasp,’ etc. and its deriv. noun rebhā- do not flatter the sound of the
singers: they describe the squawking of birds of prey and the creaking of a wagon, inter alia (see comm. ad VI.3.6, IX.66.9). Although the principal image here is of noisily honking geese, the migratory travels of the geese (going from nearby us to their [winter?] home) provide a secondary image. Because in real life the honking of geese is generally perceived as they cross the sky in formation, the two images go together.

Ge and Re take c with ab, with pávamānām another goal (beside Trpala Manyu) of ayāsuh. I take it rather with d, and I think the 2nd hemistich softens and repairs the uncompromising tunelessness of the noise in ab, by revising the depiction of the singers. They are now “comrades,” and they speak forth (pra ṣvad, with double acc.) to Soma “songful music” (āṅgusyām … vānām). Ge and Re take āṅgusyām as modifying pávamānām, and in their favor the two words are adjacent. But the only other occurrence of that stem modifies sāman– ‘melody’ (I.62.2) and to bleach it to ‘preislichen’ (for which there are already numerous other synonyms) seems unfortunate. I would suggest that the prominent initial position of āṅgusyām in c, far from its head noun at the end of d, results from this intention to re-cast the harsh image of ab and do so as soon as possible.

IX.97.9: This vs. presents a number of puzzles, esp. in pāda b.

The verb in pāda a, ramhate, should be intransitive. I construe the acc. jūtīṁ loosely, as indicating the pace or speed at which Soma moves, which is compared to that of Viṣṇu, who is regularly modified by urugāyā-, though the adj. is not exclusive to him.

The phrase vṛthā krīlānt- is also found in IX.21.3. It’s also worth noting that vṛthā is also found with several instances of pājas– ‘face, dimension’ disc. below (IX.76.1=88.5, 109.21).

The problems in pāda b center on the root affiliation of the verb mimate and the function of nā. The phrase in question is mimate nā gāvah. The pāda is incisively and persuasively discussed by Old, with whose analysis my own is in general agreement. To begin with nā, both Ge and Re take it as neg., but as Old points out, its position is against that. I think that it is the simile marker, but, unusually, marking the verb that precedes it as to be read in two senses, rather than marking a nominal phrase as the simile, as is its overwhelming use.

This brings us to the verb. Given the presence of cows, our first impulse is to think ’bellow’; cf., e.g., IX.33.4 gāvo mimanti dhenāvah. But, though √ mā ‘bellow’ does have the requisite redupl. pres. stem mīmā/-mīṁ-, it is only active, as Old also points out. I therefore think that nā here signals that mimate is an imperfect pun: it gestures towards ‘bellow’, but cannot belong to ‘bellow’ because of the middle voice. (Old also thinks the pun is present.) This accounts for my “as they seem to bellow” in the publ. tr. The root to which the verb actually belongs is √ mā ‘measure’, which also has a redupl. pres., which, however, is generally middle. The voice of the verb in our passage thus favors √ mā ‘measure’, though √ mā ‘bellow’, at least initially, seems to fit the context better. What can ‘measure’ contribute? This question was ingeniously answered by Old: the cows, i.e., the milk mixture, “teilen
ihm das Mass zu.” They “give him their measure,” that is, provide him further physical substance as he travels through the stages of his ritual preparation.

This image is continued in c, by the VP parīnasāṁ kṛnute. Although the acc. is generally taken as a substantivized neut. to a them. adj. parīnasā- derived from the noun pārīnas- ‘fullness, profusion’ (so Gr; see AiG II.2.137), I consider it still an adj., with which we should supply pājās- ‘face, dimension’. This has good support in IX; cf. IX.76.1 = IX.88.5 vīthā pājāmsī kṛnute “he deploys his full dimensions at will” and with a different medial verb IX.68.3 pājā ā dade “he assumed his full dimension” (see also IX.109.21). The added milk allows him to expand and attain ample size or measure. On the association of cows/milk with parīnas(a)- see VIII.45.24 gō-parīnasā-, characterizing soma drinks. In the comm. ad VIII.45.24 I suggest that the 2nd cmpd member is parīnasā- as here (hence a 2nd occurrence of that stem), not pārīnas- (per Gr, etc.).

Acdg. to Ge (n. 9cd), Re, Lü (267), pāda d depicts Soma as sun and moon. This may well be, but I wonder if the source of the contrastive image is not the Overnight (atirātrā) soma ritual.

IX.97.10–12: This trṣa is attributed to Manyu Vāsiṣṭha, with the name possibly extracted from the previous trṣa, where manyū- in 8a is taken by some as part of a PN (see comm. above).

All three vss. contain a hemistich beginning ānduh (10a, 11c, 12c); the verb pavate appears in all three (10a, 11b, 12a), though this is hardly unusual. In addition there is the presence of Indra (10b, 11c) or the gods in general (12b), as well as shared vocabulary: hemistich-final māḍāya (10b, 11d), ī pṛc ‘infuse’ (11a, 12b), #devō devāśya (11d) / #devō devān (12d). The net result is an impression of unity, despite the lack of a striking shared theme and the unremarkable nature of the shared material.

IX.97.10: The sense and derivation of gō-nyoghas- are disputed. Ge tr. “der die Kühe würdigt” and tentatively connects the 2nd member with what he cites as ny ḍhatē in V.52.11. I do not construe ni with ḍhatē in that passage (see comm. ad loc.), in part because āuh does not otherwise appear with ni. The sense he attributes to the cmpd is also rather jarring. He is followed in both sense (“respectant les vaches”) and derivation by Re., who adds to the dossier of parallels I.180.5 gōr óhenā, which, however, is too riddled with uncertainties (see comm. ad loc.) to provide good evidence. By contrast Old considers BR’s conjectured emendation *gō-nyokas- ‘accustomed to cows’ (?—he doesn’t gloss) very likely. He rejects the view that the cmpd as transmitted contains an s-stem oghas- ‘flood’, related to later Vedic ogha-, aughā- ‘flood’ (even though he states that if we stick with the transmitted text he would tr. “auf den die Kuh(milch) hernieder flutet”). This dismissal of a potential *oghas- is shared by Mayr (EWA s.v. ogha-): “RV 9,97,10 gōnyoghas- ist nicht für ein ved. *oghas- ‘Strömung’ verwertbar.” Mayr instead tentatively follows the Ge/Re interpr. (s.v. OH), “vielleicht ‘die Kühe preisend’ od. dgl.” I am puzzled by this blanket rejection, esp. from Mayr, who cites (s.v. ogha-) with approbation Narten’s
As in my taken trans. The IX.97.13: whom be and think his "foundations" the ground, encountering have illuminating "towards dear possibilities (see dear his ground ritual progress since Soma's ar himself cited moved parallel, Ge's as above, noted of basis tr. I figure that an etymological the matches two etymological three 2nd IX.97.11: The 2nd hemistich contains three pairs of phonological and (partly) etymological figures: #índur índrasya, #devó devásya, matsu rá mádāya#, with the 1st two presenting matching nom.+gen. grammatical figures.

IX.97.12: The first pāda is alliterative: … priyāṇi pavate punānāh, while opening of the 2nd is an etymological figure that matches the one opening 11d.

The referent of priyāṇi, the obj. or goal of abhí … pavate, is uncertain. In the pub. tr. I supply ‘tracks’, on the basis of 7c padā … abhy èti, as well as IX.12.8 abhí priyā divās padā … arṣati “he rushes towards the dear tracks of heaven.” However, as noted above, I no longer think padā in vs. 7 is an acc. pl., and I am also more moved by Ge’s cited parallel, IX.75.1 abhí priyāṇi pavate ..., námāni “he purifies himself towards his own dear names.” But cf. also IX.57.2 abhí priyāṇi kāvyā ... arṣati. I would now be inclined to supply ‘names’ (“he purifies himself towards his own dear names”), since Soma’s progress across the ritual ground to his names is a trope (see comm. ad IX.75.1). But since there are a number of other referential possibilities for the construction abhí priyāṇi, it might be best simply to tr. “towards his own dear (things).”

Pāda c is also puzzling: the phrase “clothing himself in his foundations” (dhārmāṇi … vāsānah) is not immediately interpretable, and there are no illuminating parallels (at least that I have found). The adverbial rtuthā “according to the ritual order” suggests that the process of “clothing himself” involves following the orderly steps of the sacrifice – which in turn suggests that Soma is making his progress across the ritual ground, encountering first the waters, then the milk, before arriving at his destination. I therefore think that the “foundations” here are the waters and the milk – his supports, the materials of which the soma drink is built. But this cannot be demonstrated.

IX.97.13–15: No particular signs of cohesion in this tṛca, which is a collection of soma tropes. If there is any unifying theme it is movement, with eti (13b), eṣi (14b, c), arṣati (13d), arṣa (15d); for other repeated lexical items also parīṣicyāmāṇāh (14d), pārī ... sīktāḥ (15d). Also the final vs. (15) begins with evā, the common hymn-ending summary particle – an effect that is muted in the publ. tr.

The poet is supposed to be Upamanyu Vāsiṣṭha, presumably following up on the Manyu to whom the last tṛca was attributed.

IX.97.13: The part. nadāyan here (as well as the other 2 forms of this stem) is universally taken as a trans.-caus. ‘causing to resound’ with Heaven and Earth as obj. As I argue in my -āya-book (60–61), all 3 passages are better taken as intrans. In this
vs. the focus is on the noise that Soma makes; see esp. the parallel part. *abhikānikradat* ‘constantly roaring’. And so intrns. ‘bellowing’ fits this pattern. Note also IX.70.6 mātārā ... nānadad eti “he goes bellowing to his two mothers [=Heaven and Earth,” with the same config. of participle to √nad + eti + H+E.

IX.97.14: On *saṃtaní*- see comm. ad IX.69.2.

IX.97.15: As was noted just above, the hymn-summary quality of the evā opening this vs. is not sufficiently represented. I would now alter the tr. to “Just in this way purify yourself ...”

The etym. figure *madiró mādāya* is reminiscent of *matsaró mādāya* in the previous trca (11d), and pāda-final *mādāya* is prominent in the first part of this hymn (5b, 10b, 11d, 15a).

The identity of the ‘water-grabber’ (uda- √grābhá-) is unclear. The best suggestion, in my view, is Ge’s: Vṛtra. This interpr. entails an implicit identification of Soma with Indra here, but this is not unprecedented: see for ex. the passages in which Soma is called *vrtra-hān(tama)*- (IX.1.3, 24.6), and note that in the 1st vs. of this trca (13c) Soma’s voice is compared to Indra’s. Sāy. suggests ‘cloud’, but why would Soma be fighting a cloud? Old has an ingenious, ritually oriented solution, whereby udagrābhá- does not identify the (to-be-)vanquished enemy, but rather the type of weapon Soma is using (the gen. thus depending directly on *vadhasnaith*)— namely the ritual ladle (Wasserschöpfer). He uses the power of water to vanquish an unexpressed enemy, namely “die feindlichen Mächte.” Although Old rejects the possibility that udagrābhá- refers to Vṛtra, in part because too much would need to be supplied, in fact by his interpr. the hostile object itself would have to be supplied. His solution also does not mesh with passages like I.165.6 *vīśvasya śāt trava ānānam vadhasnaith* “I bowed with my weapons (those) of every rival,” which has the exact syntactic configuration of our passage.

The expression in pāda c, “encompassing the glistening color,” presumably refers to Soma’s incorporating the gleaming white milk – rendered clearly, if non-literally, by Ge’s “weisse Farbe annehmen.”

IX.97.16–18: This trca does seem to have a controlling theme and metaphor, esp. in 17–18 -- the passage through the filter, beginning in 16. Navigating among the curly tufts is compared on the one hand to the triumphant progress of the Aryas (vs. 17) and to a sort of moral progress in discriminating between the crooked and the straight (18). Each vs. also contains a form of the impv. *dhanva* ‘run’ (16d, 17c, 18d).

The Anukramaṇī names Vyāghrapād (‘Tigerfoot(ed)’) Vāśiṣṭha as the poet, a colorful name with no precedent in the text.

IX.97.16: The vs. contrasts easy travel (a: *supāthā sugāṇī*) with difficult travel (c: *durītānī*); the contrast is signaled by *su- / duṣ-, while two different roots for ‘go’ serve as 2nd cmpd. member, √gā (or √gam?) versus √i.

The part. *kṛṇvān* in b should be supplied to govern *supāthā sugāṇī* in a.
Pace Ge and Re, I do not think *nah should be construed with the ger. *juśṭvī; it is simply in Wackernagel’s position and goes better with *supāthā sugānī.

For the loc. *uraũ see III.54.9 *uraũ pathī.
For *ghanēva see comm. ad I.63.5.

IX.97.17: As Re hints, *śamgáyī- is a species of univerbation of the common expression *śám + DAT “weal, luck for X.”

The 2nd hemistich of this vs. is very difficult. Decoding it is made somewhat easier by recognizing the governing image: the progress of the Soma in and around the tufts of wool on the sheepskin filter. The Soma is urged to ‘pull apart’ *vī *śṛī the *bāṇḍhūn ‘bonds’; *bāṇḍhu- is multivalent here. It refers on the one hand to the physical bonds that exist between the wool tufts, blocking Soma’s progress. It is notable that in VS 23.36 *vī *cinvantu has *lōmā ‘hair’ as object, and refers to the separation of the hair of the sacrificial horse to mark the lines along which the flaying knives are to follow. But *bāṇḍhu- can also refer to bonds of kinship and therefore to kin-groups. Here the 2nd sense of *vī *śṛī, ‘discriminate’, is probably in play, as Soma as representative of Ārya progress makes strategic alliances among these groups.

Ge follows this 2nd interpr. still further by emending the unclear (indo) *vāyūn to *indav *āyūn, tr. “indem du … diese nächsten Freunde [=bāṇḍhūn sj], die Āyu’s, aussucht.” In my opinion emending to Āyu doesn’t help much, and I don’t think *vāyūn is as hopeless as he finds it – though I don’t think the path that Old and Re follow is a convincing one either. They both take it, reasonably enough, as belonging to the extremely well-attested stem *vāyū- ‘wind’, and Old suggests that these winds might be rain-bringing, thus relating to the *vṛṣṭī- desired in the first hemistich. But this takes us far from the fleece filter and the images it produces. I suggest instead that it is a nonce formation to the pseudo-root *vā ‘weave’ (on which see, e.g., EWA s.v. o, esp. p. 276), meaning ‘webs’ and again refers to the tangled non-linear paths through the fleece. In this context the ‘weave’ sense would be available to the audience. Re hints at a connection with ‘weave’ in his n., but his tr. doesn’t reflect it.

One of the curious features of this hemistich is that it is the simile that contains the word that is closest to the actual physical object under discussion – namely (*stūka- ‘curl’, very close to ‘tuft’. Before discussing the meaning further, I should comment on the form. The stem of this word is generally given as fem. *stūkā-, and there are certainly clear fem. forms (acc. *stūkām AV VII.74.2, also by implication the poss. adj. *stukāvīn- RV VIII.74.13, although the latter could show lengthening at morpheme boundary [cf. *dvayā-vīn- and AiG II.2.917–18]). But nothing forbids us from interpr. *stukā here as a neut. pl. to a them. *stūka- (so already Old), which immensely aids the interpr. of the passage, since a nom. ‘tuft, curl’ compared to the subj. Soma and commanded to run is close to senseless. One can interpr. the relationship between fem. *stikā- and neut. *stukā- in one of two ways. Either the neut. stem was so common in bahuveřiḥiśi modifying females – e.g., *viśita-*stukā ‘with unloosened curls’ of Rodasī in I.167.5 – that the 2nd member was reinterpr. as fem. Or, again because of its presence in bahuveřiḥiśi modifying females,
the originally fem. 2nd member was interpr. as -stuka-, with the fem. gender appropriate only when a fem. was so characterized by a bahuvrihi containing it. Either way, I think we can confidently assume a neut. acc. pl. here, parallel to bàndhùn and vàyùn. Soma is urged to pull apart the bàndhùn “like straightened curls/tufts.” That vītā- means ‘straight, straightened’ is clear from IV.2.11 cited by Ge: cítim ácítim cinavad ví vidvān, prṣṭhēva vītā vṛjēca màrtān “Insight and lack of insight will the knowing one [=Agni] distinguish, like backs, straight and crooked, (like) mortals,” where it is contrasted with vṛjēca- ‘crooked’, with both acting as object of ví√cī as here. Cf. also the bahuvr. vītā-prṣṭha- ‘straight-backed’, vītā-vāra- ‘straight-tailed’. This adj. is likely derived from the root √vā ‘pursue’, as Gr suggests, but seems synchronically distinct from the other uses of the ppl. to this root. Gr gives it a separate lemma. Old suggests that stukā … vītā refers to “Kammwolle” or worsted wool, that is (I learn from the internet), wool yarn that has been combed rather than carded; carded yarn is fuzzier than worsted yarn. Whether this technical interpr. is correct or not, it’s clear that the curls or tufts in question are easier to navigate than those that are not vītā-.

IX.97.18: The “straight versus crooked” theme is continued here, and in fact the expression vītā vṛjēca ca ‘straight and crooked’ cited from IV.2.11 in the immed. preceding comm. is lexically renewed (/clarified) by rjām ca … vṛjēnām ca, with a better attested and unambiguous word for ‘straight’, rjū-. Again, Soma’s progress across the tufted filter is the topic, made clearer by the use of gātā- ‘way’. Both Ge and Re (also Ober II.60) take the verb víṣya only with pāda a and supply a new verb (‘discriminate’ or the like) with b, relying perhaps too heavily on the model of IV.2.11. I think literal unknotting is what’s at stake – finding a way between the entangled wool tufts. Ge further suggests (n. 18a) that the unknotting refers to getting rid of the stalk of the plant in the soma press, but the filter makes far more sense.

The two images in d seem oddly incoherent together: māraya … pastiyāvān “a man in his prime in possession of a dwelling place,” but a passage adduced by Ge (n. 18d) demonstrates that the young man and the house go together: I.91.13 mārya iva svā okyē “(take pleasure) like a young man in his own home.” Perhaps the point of the house-proud mārya- is that a man in his prime, perhaps roughly the equivalent of the later gṛhaustha, should have achieved the goals of a mature life: a house and household; Soma is implicitly likened to such a man after he has been purified and acquired the water and milk that make him the fully prepared ritual substance, and the pastyā- itself is the ritual ground. Ge’s parallel also neatly provides indirect evidence for the semantic equivalence of pastyā- and okyā- ‘home’ and therefore against the interpr. of pastyā- as ‘river’ (often indeed by Ge; see, e.g., IX.65.23, though he tr. it here as Haus). See comm. ad I.40.7.

X.97.19–21: Attributed to Śakti Vāsiṣṭha, who, unlike most of the other Vasiṣṭhids named by the Anukr. for this hymn, has other vss. attributed to him: VII.32.26, IX.108.3, 14-16. The trca is more concerned with the gods’ consumption of soma than previous ones; note the “divine conclave” (devatāte) in 19a, the invitation to the
gods to come to the sacrifice to drink soma in 20d, and the pursuit of the gods (devāvītim) in 21a. The final verse of the trca (21) also begins with a hymn-summarizing evā and the type of plea for benefits that often end a hymn. The first two vss. of the trca also contain forms of √dhanv: impv. dhanva (19b) and dhanvanti (20c), thus continuing the repeated impv. dhanva of the previous trca – with this concatenation suggesting a reason for attaching this trca here.

IX.97.19: Pāda b pārī śnūnā dhanva sāno āvye is identical to 16d ādhi śnūnā dhanva sāno āvye save for the preverb.

IX.97.20: The publ. tr. dispenses with the rel. prn. in pāda a, as tr. the hemistich as a rel. cl. seemed clunky.

Note the alliteration of ab araśmāno yē arathā āyuktā, ātyāso nā sasṛjānāsa ājaś.

IX.97.22–24: Karnaśrut Vāsiṣṭha, a name that has no source in the text and is not otherwise found in the Anukṛ. This trca depicts Soma as a king on a royal journey, and associates him with the resonant words rtā- (23b, 24d) and dhārman- (22b) / dharmān- (23c) and the traditional roles they imply.

IX.97.22: I read yādī in pāda a as yādī i ‘when him’. Note the parallel ūm in pāda c, before a vowel (ūm āyan), while our ī occurs before m (ūm manaso) and could in principle represent a degeminated *ūm manaso (though I don’t think this is nec.). As Ge (n. 22ab) implies, the point of this pāda is that the ritual speech of the priest-poet essentially creates the sacral drink soma [god Soma] from the mere juice of the soma plant.

I do not, however, follow Ge’s interp. (in the same n.) of b, as meaning that this speech was roused by the prospect of the dakṣīnā. I am in fact tempted to follow Old’s rather despairing comment, “Der mystischen Verbräumung dieses Gedankens in b weiss ich keine Deutung abzugewinnen.” He finds the other three pādas clear, with the sense that when speech has fashioned soma (or the milk streams, also possible in Old’s opinion), the milk streams stream to the soma. Accepting this as the overall intent of the verse, I think there is some sense – at least structural sense – that can be wrung from b. To begin with, we must focus on the vā. Insofar as I can follow his rendering Ge implicitly interprets the vā as loosely contrasting the fashioning from the mind of the seer with that fashioning under the circumstances set out in b, but his tr. seems to me not really German (“So oft ihn die Rede aus dem Geiste des schauenden (Sehers) heraus formte oder bei der Entscheidung angesichts des besten Stückes Vieh”). Klein’s rendering (DGRV II.147), which seems to follow the structure envisioned by Ge though with somewhat different content, does not seem to me to be English either: “When speech (arising) from the mind of the seer fashioned (it., viz. soma) or in the establishment (of the worship) in the presence of the best cow.” Re at least tries to impose some parallelism between a and b, taking dhārmaṇi in b as an infinitive that is roughly parallel to the finite verb tāķṣat in a: “Quand la
parole (née) de l’esprit du Voyant eut façonné (le soma), ou (quand il s’agissait d’) établir (le sacrifice) en présence du plus puissant bétail.”

None of these basically clausal or pseudo-clausal interpr. seems to me correct (or even parsable). I instead think that the domain of vā is only pāda b, and that it is conjoining two locative phrases: jyēṣṭhasya … dhármani and kṣör ánike. If I am correct, we are dealing with an example of inverse vā (X vā Y), rather than the standard X Y vā – a pattern that Klein (DGRV II.139) considers rare but existent. In our case vā is inserted in the middle of the first, complex member, giving a pattern X vā X’ Y Y’. But at least vā would be doing its usual job, conjoining parallel nominal expressions, each consisting of a loc. plus dependent gen. Here each would define the conditions or locations under which the fashioning of pāda a occurred. The first of the choices is “on the foundation of the preeminent one”; in the publ. tr. I suggest that the preeminent one could be either Agni or Indra, both of whom are elsewhere characterized as jyēṣṭha-. I now think this is incorrect. Instead I would invoke the two other expressions in IX with loc. to dhárman- + GEN, both rtāsa dhárman (IX.7.1, 110.4) “on the foundation of truth.” Although rtā- does not seem to be qualified as jyēṣṭha- elsewhere, “preeminent truth” is hardly a jarring expression in RV discourse. Here “on the foundation of preeminent (truth)” would refer physically to the ritual ground and conceptually to the truth that governs the sacrificial enterprise. See also comm. on the next vs.

The other loc. expression is harder to interpr. I will start by saying that I accept the interpr. of kṣū- as ‘cattle’ (< *psū-), going back to Bloomfield (IF 25 [1909]), rejected here by Old, but reaffirmed by Thieme (ZDMG 95 [1941] 347 = KlSch 51), and now generally accepted (see all tr. cited above, as well as EWA s.v.). But what does “face-to-face with the cattle” (publ. tr.) or possibly “at the forefront of cattle” / “in front of cattle” mean in context (or even, indeed, out of context)? I have two suggestions, though neither of them makes a neat disjunctive pair with the first loc. phrase. The stronger suggestion is that this is a temporal expression, referring to dawn. The stem ánika- is several times used in this way; cf. VI.47.5 (with loc.) uṣāsām ánike “at the forefront of the dawns,” V.76.1 uṣāsām ánikam “the face of the dawns.” Esp. apposite for our passage is I.124.11 yunkte gāvām aruṇānām ánikam “She [=Dawn] yokes the forefront of the ruddy cows,” with the cows a reference to the reddish rays of dawn. Since Dawn and her rays are frequently assimilated to cows and ánika- is used to indicate the moment of the appearance of dawn / dawn’s rays, a shorthand expression “at the forefront of the cattle” could, it seems to me, be a way of saying “at dawn.” This would make the two locative phrases conjoined by vā conceptually non-parallel (though still syntactically parallel), but I think this looseness is within acceptable limits, as offering two alternative ways of identifying the circumstances of the fashioning of Soma by speech: “on the foundation of preeminent (truth) or at the forefront of cattle [=dawn].” I would now emend the tr. in that way. Alternatively “in front of cattle” could refer to the place on the ritual ground where Soma encounters the milk mixture – which milk then comes to him. This would more narrowly define the location than the first locative phrase, which gives the whole ritual ground as the locus. The 2nd possibility provides a better set of
parallels with vā – both locational – but I prefer the 1st because of the use of ánīka- with dawn elsewhere.

IX.97.23: Since ṣpū does not appear with prā, it’s best to supply a verb of motion with the prā opening pāda a and take b (with pavate) separately. Note the alliteration in pāda a … dānudó divyó dānu(-pinvāh).

This vs. identifies Soma as ‘truth’ (ṛtām b) and also contains in c the possessive internal deriv. dharmán- to dhárman-. If I am correct that jyेयṣthasya … dháramani in the immed. preceding vs. 22b should be interpr. “on the foundation of preeminent (truth -- rāṣya), both resonant words, rāṭ- and dhärman-ḍharmán-, were already implicitly present in the previous vs. In 23 Soma is then depicted as the embodiment of these words (cf. Ge’s “das (verkörperte) Gesetz” for ṛtām), and they define his kingship (rājā in c, also in 24b). Unfortunately it does not seem possible to signal the dhárman- / dharmán- connection in English tr., but ‘possessor of the (royal) mandate’ may be too specialized for the latter. Perhaps better ‘founder, foundation-giver, institutor, maintainer’. On Soma as “truth” see also IX.107.15 and IX.108.8.

The ten reins are presumably the fingers of the presser, as is usual for ten anything in IX.

IX.97.23–24: These two vss. each contain the injunc. (/subj.) aor. bhuvat, which in both cases I tr. as an immed. past: “he has become.” After considerable disc. with IH, I now think that this particular form can also express a generic or habitual role or behavior of the subject, which IH felicitously renders with the colloquial “he be-s X.” I am therefore now inclined to alter the tr. of both vss. to “he is the king …” / “he is, now as before, the wealth-lord …” In the absence of a non-colloquial Engl. habitual/generic, “is” will have to do.

IX.97.24: The two words making up the VP in d, ṛtām bharat, appear also in vs. 23, though not together (ṛtām ṛtāya b, bhārī d). As is pointed out by KH (implicitly: Injunc. 122 and esp. n. 34) and Ober (II.121), this appears to be an Indo-Iranian phrase, and it thus invests Soma with yet more traditional dignity. The pāda thus deserves a more solemn tr. than I gave it in the publ. tr. – perhaps “the drop bears the dear truth that is well worth the bearing.”

Although the morphological means are different, the lexical duplication in both rayipāṭī rāyinām (c) and ṛtām bharat sūbhratam (d) gives the end of this tṛcā a stately and archaic air.

IX.97.25–27: Like the tṛcā 19–21, this one focuses in great part on the gods as drinkers of soma and the desire to bring them to the ritual; the “pursuit” (vīṭīm) of Indra and Vāyu in 25b is reprised in devā-vīh- ‘pursuing the gods’ in 26a, while the gods are mentioned twice in 27ab. The final vs. also begins with the typical hymn-summarizing evā as three times elsewhere in this hymn (vss. 13–15, 19–21, 34–36). The poet is named as Mṛḍika Vāsiṣṭha, who is also the poet of X.150. In the latter
hymn his name is clearly drawn from the dat. *mṛḍikāya* found in the refrain of every vs., but there is no such basis here.

**IX.97.26:** The publ. tr. omits the enclitic *nāḥ*; it should be revised to “Pursuing the gods for us while …”

Ge takes *kṣāyam* in b as an Inhaltsakk. (“… sollen … ein Haus … herströmen” (sim. but more elaborate, Re). But a dwelling place is a particularly unlikely object to “stream,” and I prefer to see it as goal (as also Scar 398).

The hapax in d, *divivāj-,* has (at least) two possible meanings: ‘sacrificing at day(break)’ as I take it, and ‘sacrificing (to the gods) in heaven’ (so Ge, Re). See Ge’s n. and Scar (398–99). There is nothing in the context that tips the balance one way or the other; I prefer the temporal reading because the other one requires more material to be understood. The word also appears in a metrically disturbed pāda; as it stands it has 12 syllables and a cadence (– ~ ~ ×) that is bad for both Triṣṭubh and Jagāti. Old suggests the possibility of reading the 1st member of *divivāj-* as a monosyllable, either *divyājāḥ* or *dyuyājāḥ,* which would at least produce an 11-syl. line, and these possibilities are disc. in more detail by Scar without a firm conclusion.

**IX.97.27:** The summary *ēvā* might be more emphatically rendered as “in just this way” or sim. The “conclave of the gods” (*devātāte*) returns from 19a. As Ge points out, the whole hemistich is almost identical to IX.96.3, save for *ēvā* in place of *sā nāḥ* and *devapānāḥ* for *indrapānāḥ.*

The ppl. in the periphrasis in d, *smāsi hitāḥ,* could belong either to *√dhā* or to *√hi* (so Sāy.). It is actually not clear to me which one Ge favors from his “denn wir sind in grossem Wettstreit begriffen” (and his n. 27c doesn’t entirely clarify). Re clear chose *√dhā:* “Avec ambition [mahāś cid?] nous nous sommes en vérité placéés dans la compétition.” I favor *√hi:* I think the point is that we are “driven” / “hard-pressed” in the hostile encounter, and we need divine help – which we will only get once they have partaken of our soma. But there are several logical steps missing in every interpr.

**IX.97.28–30:** Attributed to Vasukra Vāsiṣṭha, who is not otherwise known – though a Vasukra Aindra is supposedly responsible for the devilish trio of hymns X.27–29. The trca is marked by the repetition of *ā pavaśva* in the 2nd hemistich of each vs. (28d, 29c, 30d) expressing the various good things we want Soma to bring us through his self-purification. The root *√srj* ‘surge’ is also prominent in the 2nd two vss. (29a, 30a).

**IX.97.28:** The opening of the vs., *āśvo nā kradaḥ,* is very close to 18c *ātyo nā kradaḥ.* The first hemistich contains three animals, incl. the fairly rare lion. Ge, fld. by Re, identifies the bulls as the priests.

**IX.97.29:** I take the hapax *saṇītra-* in its full lexical value, as a ‘means of winning’, rather than the bleached Spende, Gabe (Gr), Lohn (Ge), le bénéfice (Re) that
prevails. On the accent of the word (and other -tra-stems to set roots), see AiG II.2.701–2, which also glosses the word as I do: ‘Mittel des Gewinnens’, f.lg. Ludwig.

IX.97.30: I take áhnáṃ as a 2nd, unmarked simile dependent on sárgāh, rather than supplying a different headnoun, as Ge and Re do. They are surely both right that “the surges of/from heaven” are the rains. As for “the surges of the days,” this could either refer to the passage of time or to an abundance of light; I favor the former. In b ná should be read as both the simile particle and the negation; see Old. Pādas b–c show a clever chaining of significant vocabulary. In b Soma is compared to a king who doesn’t violate his alliance, with mitrā– in its common noun usage. But d contains the part. yatāná- ‘taking one’s place, being put in place’, and √yat is an action esp. associated with the god Mitra. Cf., e.g., VII.36.2 jānāṃ ca mitrō yataiti “Mitra puts the people in their place” (sim. III.59.1). Although Mitra is not explicitly present here, the lexical continuity might evoke him. It is indeed possible that it is Mitra’s intentions (or those of the alliance itself) acdg. to which Soma takes his place, rather than “ours” as in the publ. tr.

The vs. ends with yet another term relating to social life, namely víś- ‘clan’; as king, Soma would exert himself on behalf of this social unit.

IX.97.31ff.: As noted in the publ. intro., the trca divisions seem to continue in this 2nd half of the composite hymn, although the Ankr. attributes the remaining vss. to just two poets, Parāśara Śāktya (31-44) and Kutsa Āṅgirasa (45–58), an apporioning that does not conform to the presumed trca division (splitting the trca 43–45 between the two). Both poets are known from elsewhere: Parāśara Śāktya is the poet of I.65-73 and Kutsa Āṅgirasa of I.94–98 and I.101–15.

IX.97.31–33: The first vs. of the trca contains a form of √ṣṛj, thus concatenating with the previous trca. Both the first (31) and last (33) vss. contain a reference to the sun, and I see one in the middle vs. as well; see comm. ad 32.

IX.97.31: The skeleton of pāḍa a, (prá te) dhārā (mādhumatīr) asrgran, is identical to 29a (sātaṃ) dhārā (devājātā) asrgran.

The publ. tr. renders pāvase as if it were an imperative; correct to “you purify yourself.”

I take “domain of cows” (dhāma gōnām) in c to indicate that Soma is the substance into which the milk is mixed. Since the milk is sometimes identified as the sun, his swelling of the sun in d may refer to Soma’s providing more body and amplitude to the milk.

As often, arkā- can be read as a pun.

IX.97.32: The “domain for the cows” is echoed here by the “domain of the immortal one” (amīṭasya dhāma). As with the same phrase in IX.94.2 (q.v.), I suggest that the immortal one is the sun, and perhaps specifically milk as representative of the sun. The role of the sun in the surrounding vss. (31d, 33d) supports this interpr.
alternative interpr. of the phrase, see comm. ad IX.94.2. In our passage Re (sim. Lü 467) suggests that it is actually nom. and refers to Soma, but in IX.94.2 it must be an acc. obj. (also acdg. to Re).

The cadence of c is bad as transmitted, but can be easily fixed by reading *matsarā-vān with the common lengthening of the stem vowel -a- before -vant- and -vant-; see Old, in agreement with Arnold. The stem is a hapax, and it is clearly a morphological variant of matsarīn-(tama)- (4x), with a different possessive suffix. In fact, our pāda is a nonce Triṣṭubh adaptation of the Jagatī line IX.76.5 sā īndrāya pavase matsarīntamah. For further disc. see comm. ad IX.76.5. The interchangeability of -vant- and -in- for metrical purposes speaks against the two possessive suffixes having crucial functional differences.

The initial sā in both our pāda and the one on which it is based does not follow my rules for sā 2nd-ps. reference. On this aberrancy see comm. ad IX.76.5, where it can be motivated. That pāda was then simply borrowed (and slightly altered) here.

IX.97.33: The form caksi (also VII.3.6) is in both of its occurrences pretty clearly an impv., but its formation is something of a puzzle. It appears to be a -si impv. (so Baum, Imperative, 46, 107, with no disc.), but it has none of the standard supports for such a form. Not only does it not have an s-aor. subjunctive, but it has no aorist forms at all, and almost all the occurrences of its well-attested root pres. are medial. And of course, assuming it belongs to √caks, the form would have to be degenerated from *caks-si (though that would not be hard). The parallel passage IX.71.9 has a medial injunc. to the marginal thematic stem (see KH 122 n. 33): divyāh suparnō ’va cakṣata kṣām. I have no explanation for this aberrant form; it is true that the proper med. impv. to the root pres. cakṣa (3x) would not fit this metrical slot, but that doesn’t seem reason enough to invent caksi.

IX.97.34–36: All three vss. concentrate on ritual speech and on the noisy approach of both cows and poets to Soma. This theme takes up 32d, where Soma impels his own speech in concert with the productions of the poets. The final vs., 36, begins with hymn-summarizing evā.

IX.97.34: On the “three voices” (tisrō vācaḥ) see comm. ad IX.33.4, 50.2.

The parallel expressions in c and d -- ... yanti ... PTCLE contrast the progress of ritual substance (milk) and ritual speech (thoughts). As elsewhere, vāvāśanāḥ could belong to both √vāś ‘bellow’ and √vaś ‘desire, be eager’ (cf. IX.93.4, 95.4). Given the emphasis on noise in this ṭrṣa, the former is probably primary, but both can be meant – hence my tr. “bellowing eagerly.”

IX.97.35: The first two pādas of this vs. are variants of the last two of the previous vs. (34cd), with the repeated yanti of 34 gapped, and redistribution of some of the lexicon: the two participles in 34cd, prchāmānāḥ and vāvāśanāḥ, switch positions, with each paired with a more natural subject (cows bellowing 35a, poets asking 35b),
and the thoughts of 34d are relegated to the instr. in 35b with their producers, the 
vipraḥ, taking over the subject role in 35b, again a more natural configuration. We 
can consider 35ab as a complex poetic repair of 34cd.

IX.97.36: The hymn-summary evā could once again be rendered more forcefully: “in 
just this way” vel sim.

IX.97.37–39: I do not see any signs of unity in this trca. All three vss. contain a 
participle of āpū in passive function, pūnakā- in 37, 38, pūyāmāna- in 39, but this is 
hardly remarkable in the Soma maṇḍala.

IX.97.37: In pāda a vipraḥ … matinām reprises vipṛa matibhiḥ of 35b in concatenary 
fashion. For further on this phrase see below.

Gr, Ge, and Re, as well as Lü (439), take rtā as neut. pl., but this disturbs the 
syntax, and the tr. all must supply a verb to govern it. I suggest that it is instead the 
instr. sg. Re explicitly rejects this possibility on the grounds that it would be 
morphologically isolated. If he means that it would be the only such instr. to this 
stem, he seems to be correct, but given that the -ā instr. to them. stems is in retreat, 
this isolation would not be surprising. If he means that them. neuters don’t have instr. 
in -ā, this is not correct: Lanman (Noun infl., 335) considers them more frequent than 
to the masc. and counts 77. Whether all his exx. would hold up under closer scrutiny 
is irrelevant: 77 would be difficult to reduce to 0.

The standard tr. also construe gen. pl. matinām with rtā, whatever sense they 
ascribe to rtā, e.g., Ge “die rechten Wege der Gedanken.” Lü “zu den Wahrheiten der 
Gedanken.” They may be correct, and I could revise my tr. accordingly: “In 
accordance with the truth of the thoughts, Soma …” However, the association of 
vipra- with mati- is very strong – I just noted it in 35b in the previous trca, and the 
two words occur in the same pāda numerous times: I.82.2=VIII.25.24 vipraḥ … mati, 
I.86.2 viprasya … matinām, II.24.13 vipraḥ … mati, III.5.3 vipraḥ … matinām, 
III.30.20=50.4 matibhiḥ … vipraḥ, IV.3.16 matibhir vipraḥ, V.80.1 vipraṣo matibhiḥ, 
VII.78.2 vipraṣo matibhiḥ, IX.63.21 mati vipraḥ, IX.85.7 vipraṇāṃ matāyah, 
IX.107.24 vipraṣo matibhiḥ, X.6.5 vipraṣo matibhiḥ, X.25.10 matim viprasya, 
X.64.16 matibhiḥ … vipraḥ, X.123.1 vipra matibhiḥ; cf. also IX.71.3, X.11.6 vepate 
mati. I therefore construe matinām with vipraḥ in the publ. tr., as a loosely 
descriptive gen.

In cd the phrase mithunāsah … adhvaryaṇāḥ is taken by Ge (fld. by Re) as 
referring to the pair (or presumably multiple pairs, given the pl.) of Adhvaryu and 
Hotar. Although at least I.83.2, which he adduces for this sense, does seem to refer to 
that pair of two priests, in the dual, I think the pl. here instead refers to rivalrous 
priests at competing sacrifices, which must be implicit in Ge’s rendering, given the 
pl. They could be pairs of Adhvaryu and Hotar or (more likely in my opinion) just 
multiple Adhvaryus, each performing in a separate sacrifice.
IX.97.38: The interpr. of this vs. is fairly straightforward, except for the 2nd part of pāda a, sūre nā dhatā. I have treated this simile at length in my Fs. Melchert article, “Sūre Duhitā’s Brother, the ‘Placer of the Sun’: Another Example of -e <-* as in Rigvedic Phrasal Sandhi,” 2010. I will not repeat the disc. here but will summarize the conclusions. The major problem in this simile is what to do with the apparent loc. sūre ‘in the sun’ (to sūra-; or possibly, but less likely, dat. to svār); this has led to some outlandish and unpersuasive interpr. of the phrase. I argue that sūre is actually the old gen. to svār, from *sūra as before voiced dental stop, as in the well-known sūre duhitā “daughter of the sun” in I.34.5. I start with an archaic formula *sūre dhātā “placer of the sun,” with the two words separated here by the simile particle nā and the true interpr. obscured. The “placer of the sun” is most likely Indra, and Soma is being compared to him in his cosmogonic role: filling the two worlds and revealing them.

The word order in the 2nd clause of b, ví śā āvah, is worth noting. Both preverb in tmesis and sā seek 1st position, and sā overwhelmingly occupies 1st position, as a glance at Lubotsky shows. Perhaps to maintain sā’s 1st position tendency, often when a clause has both a preverb and sā, the preverb will remain in position before the verb (e.g., I.105.4 sā tād dūtō ví vocati; also pāda d in this vs.: sā … prā yamsat). But it seems from a rapid survey that when a preverb is in tmesis, it regularly wins 1st position over sā -- e.g., III.59.2 prā sā ..., VIII.20.16 abhi sā ... -- with Wackernagel’s position material imposed between—e.g., prā vah sā ..., VIII.21.10 ā tú nah sā ... Our brief clause shows this prev sā order.

As Old suggests, in c priyā is governed either directly or indirectly by the 2nd member of the cmpd. priya-sāsah ‘winning dear things’: “those winning dear things (win) dear things.” The effect is rather like the type gaṇānām gaṇāpati- “troop lord of troops” (II.23.1), though the means are different. As for priya-sāsah, its stem is given as them. priya-sā- by Gr., and it would have the doubled nom. pl. ending familiar from devāsah, etc. However, it seems possible (and in my opinion desirable) to interpr. it as belonging to a root noun -sā-. The rt. noun nom. pl. to -ā-stems is ordinarily -āḥ, which is identical to the nom. sg. Though several cmpds in -sā- do have this nom. pl. (dhanasāh VIII.3.15, X.65.10; sadāsāh IV.16.21, sahasrasāh X.64.6), the nom. sg. -sāḥ is far more common. In a passage like this, where there are no other nom. pl. forms to support the nom. pl. interpr. (as there are in the -sāḥ nom. pl. passages just cited), doubly marking the nom. pl. would make sense. Scar (585) seems to be leaning in that direction, but doesn’t actually say so.

Parallel to the dative kārīne nā “as if to a victor” in the simile, we can assume “to us” vel sim. in the frame. So Ge.

IX.97.39: Pāda a contains another etymological doubling, vardhitā vardhanah “strengthening strengtheners,” rather like the doubling of priyā- in 38c.

Note the allit. in c: … pūrve pitārah padajāh.

The expression gā ādrīm utsnān “burned the cows out of the rock” is, to say the least, unusual – and on those grounds disputed. A long tradition, going back to Benfey, emends the text to *muśnān ‘stole’, with degemination in the sequence ādrīm
(m)uṣnān. This emendation is accepted by, inter alia, Ge and Bloomfield (RR ad I.62.2 and Conc.). There is one strong arg. in favor of the change: √muṣ ‘steal’ is formulaically embedded in the Vala myth (see Ge’s n. 39d and, e.g., I.93.4 yād āmuṣnītam … panिम gāh “when you two stole the cows from the niggard”). Other possible args. are inconclusive: both √muṣ and √uṣ have a 9th class pres., though the latter is only represented by one other form, part. uṣnān in I.4.7 – but √uṣ is a poorly attested root. The preverb abhi found in our passage does not appear with either root. In the end the clinching arg. seems to me to come from Old, who does not accept the emendation: the meter. The proposed change converts a good cadence into a bad one. Bl. (RR) argues “that the change from ādṛim muṣnān to ādṛim uṣnān was made by the redactor in deference to the meter.” But why would the poet have produced a bad cadence in the first place? I think it more likely that the poet was playing on the rhyming roots √muṣ and √uṣ, with full knowledge that the former is the standard one in the Vala myth, and he is forcing us to invent a new and more difficult image with the latter root. By supplying us with jvōtiṣā he is providing us with the means to do so. Old adduces X.87.12 jvōtiṣā … ny ṣā “with light burn down …,” comparable to our … jvōtiṣā / yēnā … uṣnān and with a verb form of √uṣ. A poet who could deploy the “placer of the sun” formula in the manner he did in the previous vs. is surely capable of such a sly play on words.

IX.97.40–42: No particular unity detectable in the trca, though the 2nd two vss. do focus on Soma’s role in strengthening and exhilarating the gods.

IX.97.40: The verb vāvṛdhe in d concatenates with vardhitā vardhanah in 39a.

Ge’s tr. of pāda a, “Der Ocean hat gebrüllt bei seiner ersten Ausbreitung,” seems to imply (though this is not a necessary interpr. of his tr.) that the samudrā- is a different entity from Soma himself, and his cited IX.107.23 tvām samudrāṁ prathamō vī dhāravyah “You were [are] the first to to spread out the sea” (with both samudrā- and vī √dhr) certainly depicts them as separate. However, IX.86.29 tvām samudrā asi …. tāvemāḥ pāṇca pradiṣo vidharmanī “You are the sea, …; yours are these five regions in your [/their] expansion” (also with samudrā- and the -n-stem loc. vidharman/-ni as here) asserts the identity of Soma and the samudrā-. Since forms of √kraṇd ‘roar’ in IX (like ākrāṇ here) have Soma as their subject (incl. in vss. 13, 18, 28, 32, 33 in this hymn), the identification of Soma and the sea seems assured here.

IX.97.42: The infinitival dat. istāye is generally taken to mean “to hasten, for hastening” here (Ge “dass er rasch komme”; Re “afin qu’il se hâte”; Klein GDGRV I.68 “for hastening”; and cf. EWA s.v. ES2 citing Ge’s tr. for just this passage). But I am puzzled as to which root √iṣ the sense ‘hasten’ is supposed to belong to: we have √iṣ ‘seek, desire’ and √iṣ ‘send, set in motion’. It is to the latter that EWA refers this form (and I assume that the others would also connect the two), but either there has to be a de-valencing of the root (from ‘set in motion’ to ‘be in motion’ – but there are no forms to this root with intrans. value) or the form has to be covertly passive (‘to
be set in motion’, hence ‘to move’). I think it belongs rather to √иш ‘seek, desire’ and means ‘for seeking, for the quest’. In my view all 20 exx. of इष्टायें can be united under this rubric. See also comm. ad I.112.1 and VII.92.3. In this particular case Vāyu’s quest is for soma, and upon having received it, he benefits us. So the double dative इष्टायें राधस्ते ca is a bit of a zeugma, in that these beneficial datives are for the benefit of different parties, though the satisfaction of the second depends on the success of the first.

IX.97.43–45: The ट्रca has a superficial unity from the (over-)abundance of forms of √पु, esp. in the middle vs.: pavasva 43a, 44a, 44b, 44d; पावमानाह 44c; punānāḥ 45c (the only form of √पu in this vs., and belonging to a different stem). Otherwise there is little to hold it together. The supposed transition between the poets Parāṣara Śākya and Kutsa Āṅgirasa happens after vs. 44, but as noted in the publ. intro., this change of poets seems unlikely.

IX.97.43: The first hemistich introduces a note of aggression, but this quickly dissipates. The oppositional pair ‘straight’ (रजू- ) and ‘crooked’ (व्रजिनां-) recurs from vs. 18, where, unlike here, it was a morally neutral description of the paths across the sheep’s fleece filter.

I do not understand the doubling of अभिः in पाद a c, esp. since अभिः seems to add little to this idiom.

IX.97.44: Note the (s)va repetition: मधवाः ... pavasva vāsa ... pavasva ... svādāsva ... pavasva.

As in IX.96.14 (see comm. ad loc.), I take the acc. with pavasva as expressing a transformation of soma into the substance expressed in the acc. This use of pavasva with the acc. contrasts with that of ā pavasvā in pādas b and d, where ā adds the sense ‘bring here by purification’ and the acc. expresses the materials thus obtained.

On सुदः- see comm. ad VII.36.3. I argue there that, contra most views, it belongs with the ‘sweet’ words, and in fact that in this passage svādāsva ... पावमानाः in c is a virtual gloss (or poetic repair) of सुधा pavasva in a.

IX.97.46–48: Again very few signs of cohesion as a whole, though the 1st and last vss. have a few echoes: rathirāḥ (46c, 48a) and a satyā-X бahuvrīhi (satyā-śusma-46c, satyā-manman- 48d), as well as camā (46b, 48b). Also, assuming that the “daughter” in 47b is the Daughter of the Sun (as most do), both 46 and 47 have ref. to the sun.

IX.97.47: In राद b my interpr. differs significantly from that of Ge (fld. by Re) and that favored by Old., though all of us assume that “daughter” is short for “daughter of the Sun.” Ge takes duhitīḥ as abl. and assumes an idiom ABL X tirāḥ √धा “hide X from …,” an ex. of which he cites from the Kena Up., which seems a distant text from which to harvest a parallel. He takes the vārpāṃsi as Soma’s own forms, but does not suggest why Soma would want to keep them hidden from the Sun’s
daughter. I instead take duhitūh as gen., dependent on vārpāṃsi, which Old considers the more natural construal. Since the acc. with medial tirāḥ dhā expresses the medium in which the subject hides himself (at least in my view: see comm. ad IX.73.3), in our passage here Soma hides himself “in the forms of the daughter (of the Sun)” – a designation of milk, since the gleaming white milk is often assimilated to the sun. I see the same idiom in IX.72.3, though more disguised: see extensive comm. there. The reference, of course, is to the mixing of soma with milk.

The following pāda provides a different but parallel image of the mixing of soma with water, with the more widespread trope of “clothing himself in.”

The last pāda provides a clever multilevel play, as long as rēbhan is properly interpr. As I have often disc. (incl. ad vs. 8 above), ṭīrbh does not mean ‘sing’ as it’s usually glossed, but rather expresses a variety of harsh sounds: rasp, creak, squawk, and crackle. In this pāda Soma is compared to a Hotar priest. But the quintessential Hotar is actually the god Agni, the ritual fire – and fires crackle. So the comparison is to the sound of a lively burning fire, but mediated through the priest.

IX.97.49–51: In contrast to the trcās with faint or no signs of cohesion, this one is over-determined. The verbal lexeme that dominates is abhī ṭīṛś: the preverb abhī opens every one of the 12 pādas, and the impv. aṛṣalā is found in the first pāda of every vs. (49a, 50a, 51a). The part. pūyāṁnāḥ ends the first hemistich of each vs. Most of the rest of the material consists of acc. goals of motion. The goals in the first vs. of the trcā are gods, in the first half of the 2nd vs. the substances with which Soma will be mixed, and in the rest of the trcā those things that we want Soma to provide us. The result is a trcā of utmost banality, enlivened by a small play of words in the last pāda.

IX.97.49: Old, Ge, Re identify the acc. goal in c as Pūṣan, because dhījāvana- ‘quickening insightful thought’ is used in a simile comparing Soma to Pūṣan in IX.88.3 pūṣēva dhījāvano ‘si soma, which is, of course, a good arg. But Pūṣan doesn’t cut much of a figure in IX, does not really belong in this exalted company (Vāyu, Mitra+Varuṇa, Indra – though see the list in IX.81.4–5), and is not an appropriate referent for the other words in this pāda: nāram … ratheśṭām. In the sg. nṛ- is almost always used of Indra, as are ratheśṭā- and ratheśṭā-. I am therefore certain that c, like d, refers to Indra.

IX.97.50: Ge adds “zu gewinnen” in pādas a and b (also d) with no textual support. And surely these garments and cows are actually references to the milk mixture, as so often in IX.

IX.97.51: Ge again supplies “zu gewinnen” in both hemistichs. I once again see no reason to do so. He also takes the rel. cl. of c (yēna drāviṇam aṣnāvāma) as dependent on ārseyām: “um … uns den Namen eines Rṣi zu gewinnen, durch den wir zu Reichtum gelangen können.” This ignores the parallel abhī’s of cd and also assumes an embedded rel. cl. (though not all that embedded). Re takes ārseyām as a
2nd obj. of aśnāvāma: “afin que nous obtenions la richesse, afin l’état de Prophète …” This is somewhat less disruptive than Ge’s, but assumes a purpose function for yeṇa that has no good precedent, as far as I know. My own interpr. – supplying a gapped acc. ‘that’ as antecedent for yeṇa – seems minimally disruptive and assumes that the insistent structure with abhī arṣa ACC continues in this pāda. The same interpr. is found in Hettrich (Hypotaxe, 550–51): “(fliesse uns das) zu, wodurch wir Reichtum erlangen werden.”

The interpr. of Ge and Re also minimize or ignore the only clever part of this tṛca, which provides a climax of sorts. With the pattern abhī (...) arṣa “rush towards …” inescapably established, the poet produces a phonological play on this phrase in the last pāda: abhy ārṣeyām, where the acc. goal, beginning ārṣ-, plays on the impv. arṣa (the play also noted by Ge, n. 51d). ārṣeyā- is found only here in the RV, though it is extremely common in Vedic prose.

IX.97.52–54: The simplistic repetition of the previous tṛca contrasts markedly with the contents of this one, which is mind-bogglingly difficult and opaque. Old pronounces it “grösstenteils hoffnungslos.” Thematically it seems to deal with the distribution of wealth in a ritual/martial context, and it also shows signs of lexical cohesion, esp. the hapaxes māṃścatva- (52b) and māṃścatvā- (54b), also vāsūni (52a, 53c), and of varied formulaic repetition: ayā pavā pavasvainā (52a) / enā pavayā pavasva (53a). My interpr. of this tṛca, in its many obscure details and in its entirety, is very different from the standard ones. In places it pushes the morphology, syntax, and semantics perhaps further than is warranted, and it may seems at times far-fetched. But it has, I think, a richer semantics than the other accounts, and above all it deliberately avoids the refuge taken by others, to make the difficult words into proper nouns.

IX.97.52: The tṛca begins deceptively straightforwardly, with a call to Soma to purify himself and bring goods. The pāda-final vāsūni concatenates with the one ending 51a. Given this acc. with pāvasva we must assume the idiom ā pavasva ‘bring ACC through your purification.’ The preverb ā may be concealed in one of the accented final long ā-s in the pāda, most likely pavā, which can be pavā + ā, putting the preverb in the standard position right before the verb, or enā. Or perhaps, if enā is adverbial in the meaning ‘here’ (so Gr, s.v. enā, col. 300; AiG III.524–25), it takes the function of ā in this lexeme. However, I am inclined, with Sāy. (see Ge’s n. 52a), to take enā as an aberrant neut. pl. with vāsūni – hence ‘these goods’. See AiG III.525, which hesitatingly allows the poss. of neut. pl. elsewhere.

The fun begins with the next pāda and with the first word in that pāda, māṃścatvē; as was noted above, the word appears, differently accented, in 54b, and these forms are obviously related to māṃścatōḥ in VII.44.3. In our vss. Ge and Re take it as the loc. of a place name, coreferential with loc. sāraṣi: e.g., “dans le lac Māṃścatvā.” This is certainly the safest choice here, but a place name is essentially excluded for the occurrence of the related word in VII.44.3 – and of course making difficult words into otherwise unattested proper nouns is an interpretational cop-out.
As discussed at length in the comm. to VII.44.3 I return to the old notion that this is a cmpd meaning ‘hiding the moon’. In all three passages I take it as a temporal designation, originally ‘at dawn’. This perfectly fits our ṭrca if it depicts the beginning of the early morning soma pressing.

VII.44.3 also contains the word bradhná- ‘copper-colored’, found here in pāda c. This word can sometimes refer to soma (VIII.4.13, 14; 69.7), sometimes to Agni/fire (III.7.5, X.20.9), but sometimes, it seems, to the sun: I.6.1 and also the occurrence in VII.44.3. In our passage I think it can be all three: the sun, coppery colored at dawn, is appropriate to the early morning time period identified by māṃścatvē, and Sūrya in X.170.1 is vāta-jūta- (like our vāto nā jūtāh). As we have often seen soma is frequently identified with the sun, and it is often urged to speed along the ritual ground (and see IX.64.16 īndavaḥ ... jūtāḥ). But what is most often described as vāta-jūta- is the fire or its flames. The ritual fire, the soma, and the sun would all necessarily be present at the dawn sacrifice. Both Ge and Re take bradhná- as referring to a horse, which, in my view, distorts their view of the whole vs. and indeed the ṭrca.

In d both Ge and Re take the hapax táku- as referring to a horse (Renner, coursier), the same one they see as the reference of bradhná- in c. Ge seems to think d involves giving this horse a sort of superior gnomon (“e’in tüchtiges Lenker”), with dat. tákave the indirect obj. But as was recently noted (ad vs. 49), nī- in the sg. is almost always used of Indra, and I think it is here as well. Soma, by virtue of being consumed by Indra at the sacrifice, brings Indra to the sacrifice and in effect bestows him upon the human worshipers, and he does so for a particular purpose. I take tákave as an infinitival dative of purpose: ‘to (make the) charge, to rush’ – Indra in his capacity as our supporter in conflict. Old considers, but rejects, such an infinitival interpr., in favor of what he considers the simpler indirect obj. with ā́ dā.

IX.97.53: The mystery deepens in this vs.

The first pāda is superficially just a variant of 52a, but it poses several problems. On the one hand pavayā looks like an instr. sg. to a fem. pavā-, whose more archaic instr. pavā is found in 52a. But the accentuation is wrong: it should be *pavāyā. AiG III.117 seems to dismiss the accent problem (sim. AiG II.2.247) and simply accept it as an instr., but Old considers other possibilities, incl. adverbial accent or analogy to ayā in 52a. He rejects Lanman’s sugg. that it represents *pavāyā (from *pavā + ayā) on metrical grounds (bad break). I have a similar, but different suggestion that avoids the metrical problem: it represents *pavāyā, namely instr. *pavāyā (with the correct accent) + ā, the preverb we were seeking also in 52a, which again would put the preverb directly before the verb. The need for ā is less acute here because there’s no apparent expressed obj. in the pāda, but vāsūnī can be assumed on the basis of 52a and the 2nd hemistich of this vs. 53c. Moreover, as in 52a I suggest that enā may be neut. pl. and therefore there is an expressed obj.

The other problem is enā, which also appeared in 52a in a different position. Here, directly before pavayā, it appears to be an instr., filling the role of ayā in 52a. But enā should be m./n., not fem. Though Ge (n. 53a) convinces himself it is fem.
(and AiG III.524 recognizes at least one possible case of a fem. *enā), I think this is unlikely and, as in 52a, suggest that it is a neut. pl. This means that *pavayā (*/pavāyā) lacks an instr. demonstr. parallel to *ayā in 52a, but this is hardly a problem. Putting all this together, I would thus amend the tr. to “By purifying yourself with purification bring these (goods) here for us.”

The next pāḍa is syntactically unimpeachable: it consists of a loc. phrase governed by *ādhī with a gen. dependent on the loc. Moreover, all the words are known and their meanings uncontroversial. The problem is what they refer to when assembled into a phrase. They specify the place (or time) that the self-purification in pāḍa a is to happen: “at the famous ford *GEN.” Given the ritual context, it seems unlikely that a real river ford is meant; instead it must be a metaphorical place or moment in the sacrifice. Most comparable – but unhelpful – is the phrase āpnānam tirthāṁ, which I interpr. as “opulent ford,” found at X.114.7, in a mystical hymn about the sacrifice. I suggest that in our passage it refers to the place/time of the distribution of goods. I further suggest that this refers to the transfer of goods from gods to humans, hence the metaphorical “ford” for crossing the god/mortal divide. In the next hemistich I suggest that it is Indra who is distributing vast numbers of goods. The gen. śravāyyasya supports this view, since this adj. generally modifies vāja- ‘prize’ or rayī- ‘wealth’ (cf., e.g., IX.63.23 rayīm … śravāyyam), as Ge also points out (n. 53b). Ge and Re simply take śravāyyasya as a PN, again simply to dodge the interpretational problem. Though the publ. tr. suggests it might be the place for the distribution of daksinās, I no longer believe that the passage concerns the daksinā, since I think this is a reference to Indra’s distribution of goods.

The 2nd hemistich is entirely clear, except for the nom. sg. subject, the hapax naigutāḥ. This vrddhi deriv. must be interpr. with ref. to its base, nigū-, which occurs in the acc. pl. in the next vs., as the designation of overpowered, indeed annihilated, foes; it is also found in X.128.6 (as nom. pl.), where it refers to enemies of some sort who are repulsed and defeated by Agni. Both Ge and Re tr. as a PN in our two vss. (though Ge ‘Schwätzer(?)’ in X.128.6). EWA (s.v.) suggests an appealing interpr., as a rt noun cmpd to ṝ gu (his GAV) ‘call upon’; with the preverb ni ṭ ‘nieder-rufend, schmähend’ in a verbal contest. This interpr. seems to be tacitly accepted by KH (KISch 447), who tr. it in 54c as ‘Schmäher’; it is also presented by Scar (112–13), though hesitantly – and like Ge and Re he tr. it as a PN. By contrast, I find the suggestion quite plausible; I suggest the sense ‘challenger’ for nigū-. In contrast to nigū-, its vrddhi deriv. in our vs. designates a successful and positively viewed figure, opposed to the nigū-s in the next vs. – hence my tr. ‘challengers’ challenger’ (Scar’s ‘Bezwingen der Niguts’, an interpr. that goes back to Säy. and Ludwig [see Ge’s n. 53c]). As in 52d, I take the unnamed referent here to be Indra, though Ge (n. 53c) suggests Soma. The extravagance of the gifts and the apparent militant nature of naigutāḥ seems better suited to Indra, though a militant Soma is not out of the question.
IX.97.54: The difficulties do not let up here, esp. in the 1st hemistich. The clearest thing here is the asya, which presumably, because of its lack of accent, must refer to the naigutáh in 53cd. This same figure is also the subject of the verbs in c.

The first problem is the first word, whose very form is in question. The Pp. separates māhíme into māhī and imé, with the first then a neut. sg.; Gr takes it rather as a du. māhī, with ? This is rejected explicitly by Old on accentual grounds: the standard du. is accented mahī. If it is neut. sg., it can modify nāma; if neut. du., vādhatre. I prefer the latter, despite the formal problems. Old, Ge, and Re take it as a modifier of nāma.

Let us now turn to vīšanāma, taken as a cmpd by Pp., despite its two accents. The simple solution here is, as has long been known, to split into two words: vīśa nāma, with vīśa a neut. agreeing with nāma. I take this as a naming parenthesis “‘Bull’ his name,” though I recognize that we should probably expect the masc. *vīśā in that context (type nalo nāma). Perhaps better “‘Bullish’ is his name,” which more easily accommodates a neut. vīśa. (Before continuing I will point out that this is most likely a reference to Indra, whose presence I see also in the preceding two vss. – though Soma is possible as well.) A naming parenthesis is not the standard view, which is that “bullish name” is one member of a nominal sentence equating the dual entities (whatever they may be – see below) with this name (“these two Xs are / make up” [ausmachen] his great bullish name” – so Old, Ge, and more or less Re; Scar [112] also follows this interpr. but assumes a du. ‘great’). As that tr. shows, the standard view also has the merit of providing a head noun to the putative neut. māhi that opens the pāda.

Why then do I put myself in morphological difficulties, rejecting neut. sg. māhi and struggling with neut. vīśa? Because I don’t think that the two entities are equivalent to his name, but rather belong to him and are deployed by him under specific circumstances, as indicated in pāda b. I therefore assume a du. māhī, or perhaps correctly accented *mahī, which has been redactionally changed after the passage ceased to be understood.

The next question: what are the dual entities. Ge (fld. by Scar) takes śūśé … vādhatre as a discontinuous dual dvandva: “sein Ungestüm und seine Waffe.” This is clever, but to me unconvincing. Real dual dvandvas with two dual endings that involve material or immaterial entities, rather than gods or at least animate beings, are rare. And this would contain two entities that are not associated with each other textually and do not form a natural semantic class, one of which is an immaterial power, the other a material object. If there is an alternative, we should seek it. And indeed there is: śūśé can simply be the modifier of vādhatre. There are “two forceful weapons of death.” Old’s “diese beide śūśé vādhatre implies this solution, and Re adopts it as well, though in his n. he claims that śūśá- is ordinarily a masc. noun. I think rather the reverse: that it is an adj. even though its head noun is often gapped, esp. when it is the obj. of √rc ‘chant’ or similar verbs and refers to a “fortifying / powerful (praise / thought – stónam / mānma, etc.).” The adjectival status of śūśá- is one more reason not to assume it’s one of a pair in a dual dvandva.
The next question after this: what are these two weapons. I suggest that it is the two fatal activities described in c, both of which are slingly euphemisms: ‘put to sleep’ (svāpāya-) and ‘snow’. The caus. stem svāpāya- and assoc. redupl. aor. sīsva(p)a- are only used in this euphemistic sense of ‘put to death’, a sense that is familiar of course in the Engl. equivalent. The parallel stem snehāya- is found only here. It is clearly related to the IE words for ‘snow’, and, as I discuss in the -āya-book (91), the hostile / fatal nuance it projects in context can be derived directly from ‘snow’; the re-semanticization of the IE root to something like ‘stick together’ advocated by a number of scholars (see -āya-, p. 91 n. 32) is unnecessary. As I point out there, the verb ‘snow’ is also found in Engl., meaning ‘overwhelm’, though (at least decades ago) in a more or less positive sense. The verb snehāyat is accented presumably because it opens a new (sub-)clause.

We must now return to pāda b, which contains a disjunctive vā ... vā construction: māṃścatve vā pṛśane vā. The first term, save for accent, is the same as māṃścatvē in 52b. I confess I have no explanation of the difference in accent and treat the two as identical, as, it seems, do most interp. – there’s too much else going on in this trca to focus on this! Since most interp. take the form in 52b as a name, either of a place or a person (person for Scar for the form in this vs.), pṛśane receives the same interp. Since I take māṃścatvē in 52b as a temporal designation, I want to impose the same analysis on pṛśane. The stem pṛśana- is a hapax as a masc/neut., but it is at least derivationally related to the fem. pṛśanī- (3x: I.71.5, X.61.8, 73.2) with diff. accent (see AiG II.2.184, 197), and the adj. pṛśanāyū- (1x: I.84.11) is based upon it. The fem. stem is found in difficult passages, two of which (I.71.5, X.61.8) concern the cosmic incest of Heaven with his daughter, which are perhaps cryptic by design. However, all three forms seem to mean something like ‘caress, caressing’. The -yū-adj. is by contrast in a straightforward passage that aids the interp. of ours: I.84.11 tā asya pṛśanāyūvah, sōmam śrīṇanti pṛśnayah “These dappled ones, eager for caresses, prepare the soma for him,” with the subject dhenāvah ‘milk cows’. The theme is the usual one, of the erotic desire of the cows (= milk) for the bull Soma, a theme of course widely represented in IX. I therefore suggest that the loc. pṛśane here as a temporal designation refers to “the time of caressing” – that is, to the ritual moment in which Soma unites with the cows’ milk. Thus, pāda b names two key times in the soma sacrifice: the early morning when the sacrifice begins and the moment that the milk is mixed with the soma.

Even if my interp. of the locc. is correct, why are these ritual times embedded in a vs. that otherwise occupies itself with deadly weapons and hostile encounters. I don’t have a totally satisfactory answer here, but if the subject is Indra, as I have suggested, he may be eliminating rival sacrificers and rival sacrifices that do not conform to the Ārya compact – or he may be deriving this strength to do battle from the sacrifice, which is simply represented by two of its temporal stages.

Pāda d displays pleasing phonological play: cāpatmītrāḥ āpācito acetāḥ, where the first two sequences are mirror-images of each other: c-ā-p-ā vs. a-p-ā-c. (Note that the first c is actually borrowed from the end of the last pāda.) It is esp. cleverly designed because of the discontinuous verb āpa ... aca – the impv. aca
needing to be extracted from acetāḥ (= aca itāḥ ‘turn away from here’). This acetāḥ looks superficially as if it belongs to the stem acetās- ‘unperceptive’, but it does not. That sense, and the same privative+√cit, is found instead in the negated rt noun cmpd. acít- in the acc. pl. The pāḍa provides an exceptionally tricky end to a dazzlingly frustrating ṛcā.

IX.97.55–58: The rest of the hymn consists of 4 vss. Old dithers about whether this consists of an odd vs., 55, followed by a final ṛcā, 56–58 – or a ṛcā 55–57, with a final independent vs. 58. At least to my mind, the latter analysis is clearly superior. Vs. 58 has the “feel” of a hymn-summary vs., with the expression of “our” wish in ab, and its 2nd half consists of the Kutsa refrain. Nonetheless, there are no clear signs of cohesion in vss. 55–57, though one might point to the filters in both 55 and 56. Happily none of the vss. presents us with the desperate difficulties of the preceding ṛcā.

IX.97.55: We meet the three filters also in IX.73.8, where their identity is not clear. Needless to say, Lü (703–4) has a cosmic explanation.

IX.97.56: Note the phonological play in d: vṛ vāram ávyam samáyāti yāti. The last bit is reminiscent of 54d, in that the phonological agreement crosscuts the word divisions: we have rhyming -yāti yāti, but the first yāti is to be segmented (samá)yā áti.

IX.97.57: The simile in b is one of the best pieces of evidence for my interpr. of √ṛbh as ‘squawk, creak,’ etc., rather than ‘sing’. The simile “like birds of prey” (ná gṛḍhrāḥ) only makes sense if the verb that expresses the sounds of the voices of the poets (kavāyah) is not a mellifluous one. Both Ge and Re struggle with this. Ge reduces rebhanti to ‘become hearable/known’: “… werden die Seher lautbar wie die Geier” (not the first quality one things of for a Geier); Re simply recasts the simile: “sur sa trace ils psalmodient, comme des poètes avides (de gain).”

IX.98–101

Hymns predominantly in Anuṣṭubh

IX.98

IX.98.1: On the pattern set in motion by vāja-sātama-, see ad vs. 12.

On sahāsra-bhānas- see comm. ad IX.60.2.

In the rt. noun cmpd vibhā-sāham Ge, Re, and Scar (609–10) take vibhā- as a PN, that of one of the Rbhūṣ, and also interpr. this PN as having only an indirect relationship to the 2nd member. The cmpd modifies rayim (also in its other occurrence in V.10.7), and they render the phrase “wealth that surpasses that of Vibhvan” – in other words with the actual 1st member implicitly a gen. dependent on a supplied ‘wealth’ that is the implicit 1st member (suggesting a phrase *rayi-sāhaṁ
rayim – a similar cmpd. rayi-säh- does exist). Scar also suggests an alternative analysis: “unter den vorzüglichen [Schützen] siegreich,” that is, “der beste Schatz,” as well as an even more elaborate analysis by way of the phrase vibhataśtā- rayi- in IV.36.5 (based on Ge’s nn. to V.10.7, IV.36.5), in which they see the Rbhu PN as well (but see my comm. ad V.58.4). All of this seems to me a result of over-thinking the cmpd. First of all, I think we would do well to leave the Rbhus out of this: they have almost no presence in the IXth Manḍala, and taking vibhva- here as a PN seems to complicate rather than simplify the interpr. of the cmpd. The stem vibhvan- is attested as an adj. meaning ‘extensive, distinguished’, and I see no reason why that meaning can’t fit this cmpd. in a more direct way than Ge/Re/Scar envision: it can either mean ‘overcoming/prevailing over (even) distinguished (wealth)’ or (more likely in my view) ‘overcoming/vanquishing (even) the distinguished (person/people)’ – that is, we want wealth so overwhelming that we can dominate our rivals.

It is possible that vibhva- does signal a pun on the Rbhu PN, but only as a secondary reading. One of the other Rbhus is named Vāja, and vāja- is the 1st member of a different rt. noun cmpd in this vs., also with a root meaning ‘win’ in the same semantic sphere as sāh: vāja-sātama- ‘best at winning prizes’. No one to my knowledge suggests that vāja- in that cmpd has the primary reading ‘PN, one of the Rbhus’, but vāja- may have enabled a pun on vibhva-. In fact, it’s worth noting that, as Scar points out (609 n. 875), vibhvasāham gives a bad cadence, and *vibhū-sāham (as in vibhva-vasu- ‘having distinguished goods’) would be better. So perhaps that 1st member *vibhū- was altered to vibhva- to allow this punning reading.

IX.98.2–3: These two vss. share vocab. and structure. Both begin pāri ṣyā s(u)vānāḥ, and both have a pāda-final aksāh (2d, 3a), in addition to īnduḥ (2c, 3b), dhārā(bhiḥ) (2d, 3c). The meter in both vss. shows some disturbance, esp. in 2d and 3a, and there are several different ways to resolve these disturbances. The HvN solutions as represented by their restorations do not seem to be the most satisfactory ones. As just noted, the initial pādas of both vss. begin in the same way, but though in 2a HvN read the med. part. svānāḥ with contracted root syllable, in 3a they read suvānāḥ. It seems unlikely that in this patterned repetition in successive vss. the participles would have different metrical realizations; moreover, as Gr points out, that participle, which is quite common, is always elsewhere read svānāḥ. A further consideration is that by their reading 3a has a disfavored cadence: (su)vānō aksāḥ (–  - x, with shortening of o in hiatus), rather than the more usual iambic cadence of dimeter vs. As for 2d they read med. part. hiyānāḥ; this part. appears both with and without contracted root syllable: hyānāḥ is found, for ex., in IX.86.3. Given contracted svānāḥ in 2a and (contra HvN) 3a, contraction better fits the contextual pattern. And as in 3a their reading also produces a disfavored cadence, (dhā)rābhir aksāḥ (again –  - x). The most likely solution is given by Arnold (metrical comm., as well as p. 99 §151 (i)) and Old: distracted aksāḥ, which provides the right no. of syllables even with the contracted participles and also fixes the cadence.
IX.98.2: On the instr. *drūṇā* and the phrase *drūṇā hitā-* see comm. ad IX.1.2. One of the problems with the standard interpr. of this phrase, that it refers to the wooden cup into which the Soma is poured, is that it would be out of sequence, since the vs. otherwise describes the early part of Soma’s journey across the ritual ground.

The pāda-final *avyāyam* (a) and *avyata* (b) echo each other.

The actual target of the simile in b, the nominative equivalent of Soma in the frame, is gapped, being represented only by the adjuncts *rāthe* and *vārma:* “like (a man/warrior) on a chariot his armor.” In the publ. tr. “a man” should be in paren.

IX.98.3: The transmitted *aṅkā* at the end of pāda a before *i-* should have appeared as *aṅkāra* in sandhi; the Pp. reads *aṅkār iti.* Wackernagel (AiG I.1334–35) considers it a misunderstanding of original *aṅkāh* by the redactors.

The simile in d has the same structure as the one in 2b: gapped nominative target whose identity is signalled by an adjunct, in this case *bhṛāja* ‘with flame (/flash/light)’ – most likely pointing to Agni (Ge, Re [tr.], Ober [II.56]), though possibly Sūrya, who is also associated with forms of the root *bhṛāj* (alt. given by Re in his n.).

IX.98.4: The standard tr. take this vs. as a single clause, and it is certainly tempting. However, there are several problems. First, despite the *hi* the main verb *vivāsasi* is unaccented. It is true that this verb comes only at the end of the vs., while *hi* is in 2nd position in the first pāda. Old notes the problem but suggests that it’s the result of sliding into being a main clause, presumably because of distance. But the conditioning of verb accent by *hi* is a robust effect, which does not depend on proximity of the verb to the particle. Another problem is the *sā … tvām* that opens the vs. As I have demonstrated at length (“sa figé”), *sā (+- tvām)* with 2nd ps. reference is ordinarily found only with imperatives, and the desid. pres. *vivāsasi* is therefore anomalous.

On these two grounds I therefore divide the vs. into two clauses, ab and cd, with the former an equational nominal cl.: *tvām … vāsu “you are good(s).”* This may seem an outlandish or tortured expression, perhaps a cure worse than the disease. However, note that the next vs. enables just this identification: in 5b Soma is addressed as “o good one” (voc. *vaso*), of whose goods (*vāvyah*) we want a part. So the line between good thing(s) and a good (one) is presented as permeable, and Soma may well be both.

This interpr. solves the (lack of) verbal accent problem, but what about *sā … tvām.* I suggest that this is a syntactically conditioned variant of *tad … tvām … , vāsu “you are that, namely good(s).”* The neut. *tad* has been “attracted” to the (underlying) gender of *tvām* by the well-known syntactic rule of gender attraction of predicated pronouns in nominal equational clauses (see, e.g., Speijer, *Vedisch u. Sanskrit-Syntax,* §95b; other examples and sec. lit. citations collected in Brereton 1986: 99–191 and n. 6 ). On the supposed exception, which is not (*tat tvam asi* in Ch Up), see Brereton “*tat tvam asi in Context*” (ZDMG 136 [1986]).
satātman- occurs 3x in the RV (I.149.3, X.33.9, and here); in all cases it seems to mean ‘having 100 forms or embodiments’; in X.33.9 it is almost of the “cats have 9 lives” variety. Here it presumably refers to as many varieties of wealth as we can acquire.

IX.98.5: On vàso vásvah and its relation to vs. 4, see comm. there.

This vs. is supposed to contain the lexeme nī √ as (#nī ... syāma). Gr glosses this lexeme ‘Theil haben an [G.]’, and Ge and Re both so tr. But nī is found nowhere else with √as (in the RV or in the rest of Skt, as far as I can see), and neither the additive semantics of nī + √as nor any plausible extension of it would produce ‘have a share in’, at least to my mind. RIVELEX (I. 634, 641 n. 71) agrees with me and instead glosses it ‘jmd ist im Dienst von etw.’ (628), which would yield the not very likely “may we be in service of your goods ... of your refreshment and favor.” I therefore think it likely that nī is not a part of a verbal lexeme as a preverb in tmesis. I suggest, quite tentatively, instead that it is a sort of pseudo-reduplication with the doubly marked splv. nēdiṣṭhatama- ‘most nearest’, which it immediately precedes (#nī nēdiṣṭhatamāh) or that it provides a further directional specification to that splv.: “down nearest.” I construe the various genitives with this splv. – though I recognize that this does not seem to be a standard usage. They are unlikely to go with syāma even in the absence of nī, because, as Re points out in his n. (though he tr. flg. Gr and Ge), √as + GEN generally means “être le lot de (qq’un),” which should produce “may we belong to your goods ...”

On adhrigo see comm. ad I.61.1, VIII.22.11.

IX.98.6: This vs. is entirely a rel. cl., which is resumed by vs. 7, where tyām (7a) picks up yām (6a).

IX.98.8: This vs. presents a number of small interrelated difficulties. We can start with pāntah. As was discussed ad I.122.1 (q.v.), forms of the shape pānt(a)- belong to two different stems; the better attested is the them. noun pānta- ‘drink’, but there are two exx. of the act. root aor. part. to √pā ‘drink’, at I.122.4 and in our passage here. Both stems often show distraction of the root syll., and that scansion is required here. The participle is pl.; the question then is what case it’s in. Ge takes it as a voc., coreferential with vah in pāda a, with daksasādhanam the subj. of both the main cl. in ab and the rel. cl. in cd, or so I read his tr.: “Denn durch seine Gunst wird euch, ihr Trinkenden, ein kraftwirkendes Mittel, der den freigegebenen Herren hohen Ruhm verschafft.” However, this is syntactically impossible: if daksasādhanam is the subj. of ab, it must be neut., in which case it cannot be the antecedent of masc. yāḥ in c. It is also somewhat perverse not to construe daksasādhanam, which always refers to soma (IX.25.1, 27.2, 101.15, 104.3), as the obj. of pāntaḥ. Re’s tr. suffers from a different syntactic solecism. Like Ge, he takes pāntaḥ as coreferential with vah, but, it seems, as a modifier of vah and therefore an acc. or even dat. pl.: “Pour vous en effet qui buvez (ce soma) réalisateur de la force-agissante ...”
The problems in both interpr. arise from their assumption that *pañtah* must qualify *vah* one way or another. But the most likely referent for the part. is “all the gods” of 7c, around which Soma circled with his *máda-* just previously, as was clearly seen (in his usual way) by Old: “(die Götter, v. 7), den *daksasādhana* trinkend.” If we detach *pañtah* from *vah*, things go more smoothly. I take *pañtah* as a predicated participle with the gods as supplied subj.: “(the gods) are drinking …”

So then, what to do with *vah*? This has two possible solutions, neither of which is flawless, but both of which are better than the knots Ge and Re tie themselves in to construe it with *pañtah*. In the publ. tr. I take it as referring to the poets/ritualists generally (as so often) and construe it with the rel. cl. in cd, in particular with *sūrīṣu* “among (your) patrons.” Old’s solution is similar, though he actually takes *pāda* as part of the rel. cl. beginning in c, which I would prefer not to. So my publ. solution is to take *vah* as being in a sort of extreme Wackernagel’s position, leapfrogging two *pādas* (and the main cl.) to reach its host. This seems a little extreme, but at least the main cl. is syntactically sketchy – consisting of a predicted aor. participle. A different solution is suggested by the meter of *pāda* a, which lacks a syllable. Old suggests reading *as'yá*, and Gr also lists it with this scansion. But this distracted form, if it exists at all, is extremely rare, and I think we should avoid positing it if possible. The lack of a syllable and the problem of *vah* (*vo* in sandhi) may well be connected. I suggest that the *pāda* hasn’t been properly transmitted and *vo* is the remnant of something else entirely, though unfortunately I don’t have any suggestions for what might have fallen out. The transmitted *vo* may have been modeled on *vām* in the next vs.

One remaining problem with ab: if *asyá* refers to Soma in the gen. (“with his help”), what about acc. *daksasādhanaṃ*, which as I just said is always used of soma. I suggest that the *máda-* ‘exhilarating drink’ of 7d is the referent for this adj., substituting for soma. But in fact there is no real problem even if both the gen. and the acc. refer to Soma/soma.

The 2nd hemistich is considerably more straightforward, though there is one place where I differ from the standard tr. Both Ge and Re take *svār* as nom., with the simile turning on *haryatāḥ*: “delightful like the sun” (e.g., “wie die Sonne begehrt”). I instead take *haryatāḥ* as an independent modifier of Soma and *svār* as acc., parallel to *śrāvo brhāt*, as obj. of *dadhē*. This is another instantiation of the formula “place the sun (in heaven),” of which I saw a disguised ex. in the preceding hymn, IX.97.38. See comm. there and my 2010 Fs. Melchert article (this passage and the formula disc. pp. 163–64).

Note that since *svār* may invoke *sūrya*-*, there may be indirect phonetic play between *sūrīṣu* ‘in the patrons’ and the ‘sun’ word.

IX.98.9: The referent of the 2nd ps. du. encl. *vām* is clearly the World-halves in the repeated fem. voc. phrase *mānavī *…*rodasi / …*devī*. The voc. are somewhat contradictory, identifying the World-halves as both goddesses and as related to mankind (or Manu). Ge (n. 9ab) ingeniously and persuasively suggests that the dual referent is the soma-press with its two jaws. In IX.75.4 the World-halves are called
the mothers of Soma, and our passage depicts his birth as related to them. Ge supplies “son” for vām to depend on; Re seems to take vām as a dative (or datival gen.): “... est né ... pour vous deux,” which loses the maternal relationship. I take the vām as indicating the oblique source with pass. janīsta “was born of,” which avoids Ge’s need to supply a head noun. However, there is no serious semantic distinction between my interpr. and Ge’s.

The final páda lacks a verb, but contains an apparent obj. tām most likely referring to Soma. The negated nom. part. āsredhan demands a masc. sg. subj.; the adverbial neut.acc. sg. or loc. sg. tuviśvānī ‘very noisily / at the very noisy one’ (?) suggests a verb of sound or speech: “I praise’ (Ge) / ‘he [priest] praises” (Re) would fit these conditions fine without imposing itself.

IX.98.10: The identity of “the god sitting on the seat” is unclear, though Sāy.’s suggestion (see Ge’s n. 10d) that it is the Yajamāna seems unlikely. I’d suggest rather Agni, on the basis of IX.92.2 stādan hōteva sādane camūsū “taking his seat in the cups like a Hotar on his seat,” since Agni is the archetypal Hotar and √sad is a regular part of the Agni lexicon. Of course in IX it is Soma who is regularly sitting / seated, but he cannot be the indirect object here.

IX.98.11: There is considerable phonological play, esp. in the 2nd hemistich – apaprothantaḥ ... prātāḥ ... āpracetasaḥ, but anticipated by ab pratnāsah ... pavitre ...

The root √pruth uncompounded simply means ‘snort’; it is āpa that licenses the acc.

The rt. noun cmpd hurāṣ-cīt- is found once elsewhere, in I.42.3, where the context is more diagnostic than this one. There it is parallel to paripanthīnam muṣīvānam “highwayman (and) robber.” The 1st member huras- belongs to the root √hvr ‘go crookedly’ (see, e.g., EWA s.v. hīruk). As often (and not only in Skt.), ‘crooked’ has moral implications; here the enemies to be banished are those who actively know/perceive the ways to go wrong as well as those who simply lack perception (āpracetasaḥ). Since both cmpds contain a form of √cit, it would have been better to capture this etymological play in the tr. – perhaps “those who discern the crooked ways and those who lack discernment.” Scar (123) in his disc. of this passage somehow convinces himself that the form must modify the soma drinks and is therefore not acc. pl. (as it is usually taken) but nom. pl. I don’t follow his semantic reasoning, but it did, by chance, suggest another possibility to me. Elsewhere in IX forms of √hvr can refer to the curly wool on the sheep’s fleece filter and the crooked path the soma must follow across the filter. So here I suggest that the morphologically ambiguous hurāṣcītah can be both nom. pl. and acc. pl. As the former, it means ‘knowing/perceiving the crooked ways (of the filter)’ and refer to the clever navigation of the soma drinks. As acc. pl. it refers to those who know morally crooked ways and deserve to be banished. I would represent this, somewhat awkwardly, in a revised tr. “discerning the crooked ways (of the filter), snorting away into the distance those who discern crooked ways and those without
discernment.” Of course, since huraścitaḥ can serve for either, the Skt. lacks the clumsiness necessary to spell out the different Engl. readings.

IX.98.12: The hymn ends with two pāda-final cmpds whose first member is vāja- (vāja-ganḍh'yām [c], vāja-paṣṭ'yām [d]), just as its first pāda ends with the same (save for accent): 1a vāja-sāṭamam – thus producing a satisfying ring encompassing the whole poem.

This rhetorical pattern, the pressure to produce matching 1st member vāja-compds, accounts for some disturbance in the cmpd formation in 12c. The cmpd in 1a is a standard rt. noun type (in the splv.). The cmpd in 12d, vāja-paṣṭ'yā-‘having a house with prizes in it’, is likewise properly formed: it is a bahuṛhi of the type of vājra-bāhū-, vājra-hастa ‘having an arm/hand with a mace in it’. With this same 2nd member, see āśva-paṣṭya--, vīra-paṣṭya- ‘having a house with horses/heroes in it’. But the hapax vāja-ganḍh'yā- in c is a different matter. Here the 2nd member appears to be a gerundive to the root √gadh ‘seize, secure, hold fast’, though the independent gerundive to that root is gāḍh'ya- (see below). No other forms of the root have a nasal, and the source of it is unclear, since the etymology is likewise unclear (see EWA s.v. GADH and below). It is worth pointing out that without the nasal the cmpd (and the pāda) would end with 4 light syllables (*vājagadhāyam) due to the distraction of the cluster -dhy-, and the influence of a similarly shaped root with similar meaning, √ba(n)dh ‘bind’, might account for a nonce nasal insertion for metrical purposes.

Despite the difference in shape, it is quite clear that independent gāḍhya- and our -ganḍhya- are essentially identical, because the former is found primarily as a modifier of vāja- in the phrase ‘prize(s) to be seized’ (IV.16.11, 16, VI.10.6, 26.2). Only in IV.38.4 does it appear without vāja-, but in the same type of context. So our cmpd. replicates this phrase, though with an intrusive nasal in the root syllable.

Before going further, I should note the interpr. of the word(s) that prevails throughout Ge’s tr. and to some extent Re’s. For all attestations of the phrase vāja-gāḍhya- Ge tr. “die deckenhohe Beute [Gewinn]”; for the attestation of gāḍhya in IV.38.4 without vāja- “bis an die Wagendecke reichende (Beute)”; and for our cmpd “der wagenhohe Lohn bringt.” Re in VI.10.6 (EVP XIII ad loc.) “un prix-de-victoire emplissant le chariot” (though just “les butins” in IV.38.4 [EVP XV.162]); our cmpd. “qui a une charge de prix.” To my knowledge Ge never explains how he came to this narrowly precise rendering, ‘reaching to the top/roof of a cart’, but Re (ad VI.10.6; XIII.131) provides us with the source for it, namely the word gadhā found in late Vedic (ŚSū) referring to some part of a cart, possibly the roof (see Sparreboom, Charriot, p. 123, with lit.). The connection seems to have been suggested in passing by Caland. See in contrast EWA s.v. gadhā-, where Mayr. comments “Scherlich zu GADH.” Given the large chronological gap in attestation between the supposed derivative (gāḍhya- RV) and its supposed base noun (gadhā- Sū) and the not entirely compelling semantics, I think we can safely drop this interpr., despite its somewhat puzzling hold on Ge, and interpr. the forms as gerundives, as above.
But we must now confront the issue of the cmpd type. By accent \(vāja\)-\(gandhya\) is a bahuvrīhi. Given the independent phrase “prize(s) to be seized/secured” consisting of the same two elements, we should expect the sense of the bahuvrīhi to be “possessing prizes to be secured,” as in the publ. tr. “whose prizes are to be secured.” But the order of the elements seems opposite to what we would expect: the 2nd member of a bv should be a noun; if there is an adj., verbal or not, it should be the 1st member. Hence we expect \(gādyavāja\). Ge seems to ignore the problem (see his tr. above), as does Gr (‘dessen Gaben zu ergreifen, festzuhalten sind’). But others try to press the cmpd into a more orthodox bv mode. See Re’s “who has a load of prizes,” turning \(gandhya\) into a makeshift noun; differently, but responding to the same problem, Scar (457) “dessen Beute in Siegespreisen besteht (?),” interpr. \(gadhyā\) as the noun Beute, developed from ‘was es festzuhalten, zu ergreifen gilt’ (n. 647). This scrupulousness about the cmpd. type is praiseworthy, but in this case I think it is misplaced. The rhetorical pattern I noted above – the ring compositional use of \(vāja\)- cmpds at the beginning and end of the hymn – has imposed itself, allowing a technically improper nonce bahuvrīhi to be formed with its elements in the wrong order. The cmpd with which it’s paired in this final hemistich of the hymn, \(vāja-pastyam\), has the same shape: \(vāja-X'ym\), and though they are different types of bahuvrīhis and the 2nd member -\(pastyā\) is in fact a noun, they appear superficially to be exactly parallel formations.

The formation of the hapax \(vāja\)-\(gandh'ya\) may have been aided by the fact that “proper” bahuvrīhis with corresponding elements are rare to non-existent. That is, examples of bahuvrīhis of the shape GRDV + NOUN are surprisingly difficult to find (at least surprising to me), though bahuvrīhis with verbal adjective 1st members are common – when the verbal adj. is a ppl. Cmpds like \(sutā-soma\)- ‘having pressed soma’, \(vrktā-barhis\)- ‘having twisted ritual grass, \(vṛddhā-savas\)- ‘having increased power’ are ubiquitous and easily formed, but a search through Gr for bahuvrīhis with gerundive 1st members came up short. The only such cmpds I found are the hapax \(avāryā-kratu\)- ‘possessing unobstructable resolve’ (VIII.92.8), with a negated grdv., and \(vārenya-kratu\)- ‘whose resolve is worthy to be chosen’ (VIII.43.12) – save for \(an-avadhā-rūpa\)- ‘possessing faultless form’ (X.68.3) with the lexicalized negated grdv. \(avadyā\)- ‘fault’.

IX.99

IX.99.1: The stem \(mahīyū\)- is found also in IX.65.1, also with a fem. pl. subj. There it is quite clearly the fingers of the officiants, and there is no reason why it can’t refer to the fingers here as well (as indeed is the standard view). The adj. is generally rendered ‘considering themselves great’ vel sim., but in both passages ‘seeking the great’ works just as well and better fits the usual sense of -\(yū\)-stems (\(gavyū\)- ‘seeking cattle’, etc.). I don’t see why the fingers would “pleins d’orgueil” as Re has it.

As Ge points out (n. 1c), by “glowing / bright garment” (\(śukrām ... nirṇījam\)) the milk is meant.
“At the forefront of the inspired words” (vipām āgre) sets the time as the beginning of the sacrifice.

X.99.2: kṣapā ‘by night’ is somewhat surprising in the context of a soma sacrifice, since the beginning of the sacrifice is supposed to coincide with earliest morning. Sāy. deals with this problem by advancing the time into morning, glossing ādha kṣapā with rātreḥ ... anantaram prātahkāle “immediately following night at the time of early morning.” Ober (I.405 with n. 57) suggests that sacrificers fearing the lure to the gods of their rival sacrificers get a jump on them by preparing the soma at night, but given how regulated the ritual day is, at least in middle Vedic śrāuta texts but also seemingly in the RV, this premature anticipatory step seems unlikely to be ritually sanctioned. As for the soma sacrifice that does take place at night, the Ātirātra, it employs previously prepared soma. I wonder if kṣapā should be taken not literally, but metaphorically. In the 2nd hemistich “the insightful thoughts of Vivasvānt” (vivāsvato dhīyah) propel Soma on his ritual journey. Though Vivasvānt seems to be the prototype Soma sacrificer (see IX.66.8 and Old on our passage), his name lit. means ‘having the shining forth’, and he is in some ways the image of the sun. See esp. IX.10.5, where Vivasvānt is associated with the Dawns and the sun images produced by the soma poured across the filter. I suggest that here “the thoughts of Vivasvānt” that give Soma a push represent the beginning of the verbal portion of the sacrifice as a metaphorical dawn, and therefore anything that happened prior to that in the ritual happened in the metaphorical night. For further on Vivasvānt, see publ. intro. to I.139 and comm. ad X.14.5.

In c yādī (‘if’) should be read yād ī (‘when him’).

X.99.3: I am not certain of the referent of asya in pāda a. Ge and Re seems to interpr. it as Soma, implicitly dependent on māda-, which they take to be the referent of tāṁ, on the basis of mādo yāḥ in b. I see the point, and it would solve the asya problem. But I have several objections. First, the object of स् mrj ‘groom’ is unlikely to be exhilaration or the exhilarating drink (mādā-) conceived of as separate from Soma him/itself. Moreover, in the central part of this hymn, vss. 3–5, each vs. begins with tāṁ, and I find it difficult to believe that this tāṁ has a different referent from the other two, which refer to Soma. And finally, vss. 6–7 each begin with sā, again referring to Soma, and in 7 sā is the subj. of mrjyate ‘is groomed’, the passive version of our tāṁ ... marjyāmāsi “we groom him.” For all these reasons I think tāṁ must be Soma, with mādāh in b equated with him. In this case asya can only refer to Vivasvānt, who is the only other singular entity previously mentioned.

The 2nd hemistich contains a striking conceptual reversal: the “cows” suck soma, though ordinarily it is the (conceptual) calf that sucks its mother, the cow. This may accompany another conceptual reversal: in IX “cows” are almost always a reference to the milk mixture added to the soma, but here Ge (n. 3cd) plausibly suggests that here they are the pressing stones, sucking the soma out of the plant stalks.

On the configuration of pāda d see Klein, DGRV I.95–96.
X.99.4: The idiom nāma √bhr ‘bear the name(s)’ generally means “to have that name, to be so called” (cf., e.g., I.103.4). However, I find it unlikely that the thoughts have—that is, are called by—the names of the gods (this thought is called “Indra,” that one “Agni”). Rather, I think there are two possibilities. The thoughts=hymns directed to Soma contain the names of the gods who are to drink the soma (of the type ubiquitous in IX, “O drop, flow for Indra”). A more elaborate suggestion starts from IX.109.14 bībharti cārv īndrasya nāma, which means, in my view, not “he bears the dear name of Indra” (so, e.g., Ge), but rather “he bears the name dear to Indra,” namely “Soma.” Here, if we supply cāru, the passage could mean “the thoughts bear the name (dear) to the gods”; again that name is “Soma.” In this case the thoughts would not be called “Soma,” but would instead contain numerous instances of the name Soma in the hymns directed towards him. I prefer the former solution, as it does not require supplying additional material.

X.99.5: Ge and Re (flg. Sāy.) take uksāmāna- to √ukṣ ‘sprinkle’, not √vakṣ / ukṣ ‘grow strong’. I prefer the latter, because even medial forms of ‘sprinkle’ are transitive (cf., e.g., V.59.1 uksānte āsvān) and this one would be passive, but ‘sprinkle’ is not excluded.

The publ. tr. of the 2nd hemistich – “Those of insightful thought hope for him to be like a messenger, (for them) to be first in his thought” – is, at the very least, awkward, but, more to the point, opaque. I now think I interpr. it wrongly. In particular, like Ge and Re (also Lū 208), I 1) take the implicit acc. obj. of ā śāsate, corresponding to dūtām ‘messenger’ in the simile, to be Soma, and 2) interpr. the verb as meaning ‘hope’. Although both interpr. can be amply justified, what they add up to is not sense. To begin with, though ā √śās can mean ‘hope’, it can also have the more literal and additive sense ‘direct (towards)’, with a variety of objects. Particularly telling in our case is VIII.24.1 ā śīśāmaha brāhmendrāya “we direct our formulation to Indra,” with a verbal product as object.

This now brings us to the simile. The skeleton of the clause means “They direct (X) like a messenger …” Let us focus now on dūtā-; what can be being compared to it here? This is the only occurrence of this well-attested word or its derivatives in IX. The overwhelmingly standard referent of dūtā- is of course Agni; however, there is a subset of passages in which the dūtā- is a hymn, praise-song, vel sim. Cf. V.43.8 … gīr dūtō nā gantv āsvinā huvādhyai “let the hymn come like a messenger to invoke the Āṣvins”; IV.33.1 dūtām iva vācam “my speech like a messenger”; VI.63.1 dūtō nā stōmah “our praise-song like a messenger” (sim. VIII.26.16 stōmo dūtāh). I suggest that in this hymn, so focused on the mental and verbal products of the poets, the object that “those of insightful though” (manīśinah) are directing is some variety of thought or hymn. Just trolling through the previous vss. provides a number of candidates: vīp- ‘inspired word’ (1d), dhī- ‘insightful thought’ (2c), gāthā- ‘song’ (4a), dhītī- ‘insightful thought’ (4c), and manīśa- ‘inspired thought’ (extracted from manīśin- in our 5d). Although none of these is
masc. to match dūtā-, the genders of simile and frame do not have to agree (note fem. gīr- in V.43.8, vāc- in IV.33.1, both cited above).

Finally, what about the purpose dat. pūrvācittaye? This form, occurring 8x, only in the dat., in all of its occurrences can mean “for X to be first in (s.o.’s) thoughts.” See comm. ad I.112.1. In two of its occurrences (VIII.3.9, 6.9) it is a formulation (brāhma) that we want to be first in Indra’s thought: e.g., VIII.3.9 tāt tvā yāmi svuṛyam, tād brāhma pūrvācittaye “I beg you for a mass of good heroes and for the sacred formulation to be first in your thought.” I suggest that this is the exact configuration we have here, if we supply a verbal product as the obj. of ā sāsate, as the parallel to duṭām in the simile, and as the subject of the infinitival pūrvācittaye. A supplied “hymn / thought / formulation” works well with all three of these nested elements and yields sense: “Those of insightful thought direct (a thought/formulation) like a messenger to be first in his thought.” I would now substitute this tr.

IX.99.6: Ge and Re (also Ober II.43) attach c to d as a new sentence, but this makes the already somewhat difficult simile in c all the more puzzling: what does depositing his seed have to do with displaying his eloquence? Whereas b and c work better together: in b “Soma sits in the cups” – that is, the liquid soma is poured into receptacles, expressed in the loc. (camāsu). In c this same transfer of liquid is compared to depositing seed/semen (rēta ādādhat) in an animal, also in the loc. (paśau). So the structural parallelism between simile and frame is exact. The problem is the loc. paśau, for morphologically this should be masc. or at best neut., but the image is of impregnation, and for that we want a fem. My ad hoc solution is to assume that paśu- here is used as a collective ‘livestock’, in reference to stock-breeding as a general practice.

IX.99.7: The sense of pāda c is not immediately apparent; its interpr. develops from an appreciation of the idiom inherent in the noun samdadi-. As discussed esp. ad I.139.1 (but see also IX.10.8, 79.4), the lexeme sām √dā belongs to √dā ‘tie’ and is used in the quite narrow idiom ‘tie/attach navel [ACC] to navel [LOC]’, generally as a metaphor to assert or display a family tie between something human and earthly and something divine and in heaven. In Re’s words (n. to our passage): “partout dit du nombril comme point d’attache entre terre et ciel; on pourra donc ici même suppléer nābhihi” – though his tr. “quand il se reconnaît dans les (eaux que) voici, s’unissant (à elles)” reflects that interpr. only darkly, at best. The earthly/heavenly connection, in lapidary shorthand, seems to be the intent of our passage, though ‘navel’ is absent. In this particular case I would accept Lū’s constantly asserted conception of the heavenly waters and their connection to Soma. Here because Soma’s umbilical tie to the heavenly waters (represented by the prn. āsu fem. loc.) is well known, he plunges into the ritual waters – though Lū (23–39) identifies the two sets of waters exactly oppositely: the āsu are the earthly waters, and the “great waters” (mahir apāh) the heavenly ones. The other occurrence of samdadi- at II.39.7 is more attenuated even than this one.
Note that ví gāhate here forms a ring with prā gāhate in 2b, which might support my view that the great waters are the ones at the ritual.

IX.100

On the structure of this hymn, or rather two twinned hymns (1–5, 4–9), see publ. intro. The hymn also has an even higher percentage of repeated and partially repeated pādās than usual in the Soma maṇḍala. See Ge’s nn. for some of them.

IX.100.1: abhī with lengthened final may conceal the enclitic acc. i, anticipating the accs. in b. In fact, because of its position before nasal (abhī navante) it might represent a degenerated sīm.

The mothers without deceit are, as noted by Ge and Re, the hymns.

IX.100.4: With Ge and Re (who follow Sāy.) I supply ‘horse’ as the headnoun on which jigvyūṣah (‘of the one having won / of a victor’) depends in the simile marked by yathā. This seems reasonable, even though there is little positive evidence for it. The pf. part. jigivāṁs- / jigyūṣ- doesn’t enter into a similar construction elsewhere, and the subj. of (pārī) śdhav is overwhelmingly Soma. Otherwise we occasionally find cows (VIII.22.4, IX.66.6, X.145.6), but “runs like the cow of a victor” does not impose itself. In IX.87.7 we do find a steed (árvan-: … pārī sōmah pavītre … adadhāvad árvā), and that parallel will have to do. The simile in the 2nd hemistich, vājīva sānasiḥ “like a winner bringing prizes” reinforces this interpr., since vājīn- regularly modifies ‘horse’, but of course similes in the same vs. don’t have to have the same content.

IX.100.5: Note the matching krāṭve … kave beginning and ending the 1st pāda.

IX.100.6–9: As noted in the publ. intro., these vss., constituting a separate hymn, echo and vary the 1st hymn, vss. 1–5.

IX.100.6: The first vs. of the new hymn matches the final vs. (5) of the previous one: 6ab pávasva … dhārayā suṭāḥ enlarges on 5b pávasva soma dhārayā, with 5c containing suṭāḥ. The 2nd hemistichs of both vss. consist primarily of datives of the gods who will drink the soma, both beginning with Indra: 5cd īndrāya …, mitrāya vārunāya ca; 6cd īndrāya … víśnave, devēbhyah … There is also a strong echo of vs. 4: 6a vājasātamanah ‘best winner of prizes’ incorporates in a single word the simile in 4d vājīva sānasiḥ “like a winner possessing prizes.”

IX.100.7: This vs. replicates most of vs. 1 in a different order. I will cite here only the repeated elements: 1 … adruḥah … / vatsāṁ nā … jātāṁ rinhiṇi māṭāraḥ 7 … rinhiṇi māṭāraḥ … adruḥah / vatsāṁ jātāṁ nā …

On the repeated pāda (d) pávamāna vidharmaṇi see comm. ad IX.64.9 and also Ober II.152.
IX.100.8: This vs. has nothing in common with its match, vs. 2, until the end, where the two d pādas are identical: viśvāni dāśūsō grhē “all (things) in the house of the pious man.” The two pādas are adapted to two very different themes: in 2 ‘all’ modifies vāsūni ‘goods’ (c), which Soma will make flourish in the house of the pious, whereas in 7 the context is darker: ‘all’ modifies tāmāṃsi ‘dark shades’, which Soma smashes away in the same location.

IX.100.9: The contents and phraseology of this vs. are furthest from its match, vs. 3, but as noted in the publ. tr., dyāṁ ca … prthivīṁ ca in 9ab recalls 3cd (vāsūni) pāṛthivā divyā ca “heavenly and earthly goods.”

IX.101

On the division of this hymn into ṭṛcas and the structure of the hymn in general see publ. intro. The Anukramaṇi assigns each ṭṛca to a different poet, in roughly reverse (conceptual) chronological order. The last ṭṛca plus appended vs., vss. 13–16, is credited to Prajāpati, the Middle Vedic creator god, with no patronymic. The poet of the 2nd to last ṭṛca, vss. 10–12, is given as Manu Sāmvarāṇa. This poet is in fact referred to, with the patronymic Sāmvarāṇi, in the first Vālakhilīya hymn, VIII.51.1 yāthā mānau sāmvarāṇau, sōmam īndrāpībhaḥ sutām “Just as at Manu Sāmvarāṇi’s you drank pressed soma, Īndra …” But even if the reference is just to a revered ancient poet, the name Manu, as the ur-man and ur-sacrificer, resonates in the context of Prajāpati. Moreover, there’s a missing step: the Anukr. attributes V.33–34 to one Sāmvarāṇa Prajāpatya, who would be the gapped generational link between Prajāpati and Manu Sāmvarāṇa (/ı). The names of the next two poets display the proper generational relationship: the third ṭṛca from the end (vss. 7–9) is by Nahuṣa Mānava, with his patronymic from Manu; the fourth ṭṛca from the end (vss. 4–6) by Yayāti Nāhuṣa, again taking his patronymic from the next poet in order. The first ṭṛca (vss. 1–3) does not participate in this generational chain; it is attributed to Andhīgu Śyāvāśvi, a patronymic that links him to the skilled poet of the Marut hymns of V (52–61), Śyāvāśva Ātreyā (for further on this attribution see comm. ad vs. 1 below). Leaving Andhīgu aside, it seems that the Anukr. takes the hymn from a presumably contemporary poet Yayāti back through the ages (and 4–5 generations) to the primal god Prajāpati, whose primacy is signaled by his lack of patronymic.

IX.101.1–3: There is no particular unity visible in this ṭṛca, and vs. 1 in particular stands apart from the rest.

IX.101.1: As noted in the publ. intro. the appearance of the sacrifice-defiling dog in this vs. and vs. 13 sketches a ring. The content of the vs. and its reason for inclusion here are puzzling. Our long-tongued dog (acc. śvānam … dirghajihvām) is clearly connected with a story widely attested in Vedic prose of an female demon, an Asurī called “Long-tongued” (dirghajihvī), who licks (and thus defiles) the sacrifice. The story is found in texts belonging to all three ritual Vedas: RV: AB II.22; YV: MS
III.10.6, KS XXIX.1; SV: JB I.161–63, PB XIII.6.9–10, though it is most developed in the JB, where it takes a distinctly and entertainingly sexual turn. The story is treated extensively by Oertel in a number of publs. (see reff. in O’Flaherty, JB, pp. 124–25) and tr. by Caland in JB in Auswahl and his ed. of PB (incl. an Engl. tr. of the JB version ad PB XIII.6.10); see also W. D. O’Flaherty, Tales of Sex and Violence: Folklore, Sacrifice, and Danger in the Jaiminīya Brāhmaṇa (1985), 100–103.

Whether the long-tongued demoness of prose is identical with or was inspired by our long-tongued dog is unclear, but at least the JB connects its account, perhaps secondarily, with our vs. After Indra set a certain Sumitra to seduce the demoness and get her into his power so that Indra could slay her, Sumitra calls upon Indra with our vs. (quoted in the JB text I.162), which Indra then makes into his vajra, raises as his weapon (etām anuṣṭubham vajram udyatya), and smites her. The same vs. then figures in the immediately following story (I.162–63), in which Śyāvāśva, rather nastily tricked by his Sattra mates, recites the verse (now named the Śyāvāśva sāman), to get himself to heaven. And this story involving Śyāvāśva himself is followed soon after (JB I.165) by one whose main character is Andhigu (see also PB VIII.5.8–12). So at least serially Andhigu and Śyāvāśva connect to Dīrghajihvī – remember that the poet of this tṛṣa is given by the Anukr. as Andhigu Śyāvāśva.

Unfortunately nothing in the prose narratives provides any help in interpreting our vs., esp. the hapax cmpd. purójitī-. Both Ge and Re take the instr. purójitī as expressing purpose: “auf dass euer Trank zuvörderst siege”; “afin qu’il y ait victoire de votre jus.” I do not understand the case syntax of this (instr. of purpose?), esp. as the standard dative of purpose appears in the next pāda (sutāya mādayitnāve), and, with the omission of vah, a similar dat. *purójitāye would have fit this vs. line. Old takes the instr. seriously and construes āndhasaḥ with sutāya, which is certainly possible: “Durch euren vor (in lokalem Sinn) ihm gewonnenen (und ihn so beschützenden) Sieg schlägt dem berauschenden Saft des āndhas den langzüngigen Hund, ihr Freunde, hinweg.” My own interpr. instead takes āndhasaḥ with purójitī: the “advance victory over the stalk” is by this interpr. the priests’ initial victory over the stalk, by pressing it for its juice, leaving it mangled and spent. This initial victory may provide the model for the violence against the encroaching dog. But I am not at all certain of this interpr.

IX.101.2–3: These two vss. are quoted in JB I.163 just after Indra’s use of our vs. 1 to kill the demoness, and the set of vss. is prescribed for the smiting of haters, rivals, demonic power, and evil. These are the only two Gāyatrī vss. in this Anuṣṭubh hymn.

IX.101.2: Rather than making c a nominal main clause (with Ge and Re), I think it better to take the whole vs. as a rel. cl., dependent on tāṁ, which opens the next vs.

IX.101.3: On the impossible word durōsa(s)- see comm. ad VIII.1.13. This is the only one of its three occurrences where it qualifies soma, though in Avestan dūraoša- is only used of haoma. Ge refuses to tr. (though he discusses it extensively in n. 3a); Re ‘difficile à mouvoir’ (see his n. for disc.).
The lengthened í of abhí may represent abhi + í, the enclitic acc., as I suggest for the same form in the preceding hymn, IX.100.1. In fact, just as in 100.1, it could represent a degeminated im before the nasal of nárah.

Both Ge and Re take yajñám as the direct obj. of hinvantí rather than the goal, as I do (Ge “Soma … als Opfer”). It is certainly true that yajñám √hi is found elsewhere (see Ge’s n. 3c) and that the dat. is more often used for goal or purpose with √hi. Still, the sacrifice is so often the goal of motion, the goal of motion is so often in the acc., and soma is so often the obj. of √hi that I prefer to keep soma and the sacrifice as separate entities.

IX.101.4–6: No particular unity in this tr̥ca unless the mention of Indra in each vs. counts. After the difficulties of the 1st tr̥ca, this one is blessedly simple.

IX.101.5: On the double sense of makhá- and its denom. and deriv., see I.18.9, III.31.7.

IX.101.6: The phrase samudró vācamihkayāḥ recalls the variant compds in IX.35.2 and 5: samudramihkhaya (2a) and vācamihkhayám (5a).

Note that all 4 pādas begin with s-.

IX.101.7–9: Again, quite straightforward and not particularly cohesive.

IX.101.7: bhūman- generally means ‘earth’ (as opposed to heaven) or ‘world’. Here it seems a little outside its usual patch, as a metrical driven variant of the common phrase viśvasya bhūvanasya “of all creation”; see esp. IX.86.5 pātir viśvasya bhūvanasya rājasi matching our pātir viśvasya bhūmanah, but also occurrences in I.164.21, II.27.4, 40.1, III.46.2, V.85.3, IX.86.28, 36, 97.56, X.45.6, 168.2, all but one straddling a late caesura, where the two light init. syllables of bhūvanasya fit well; bhūvanasya of course fits the cadence of no Vedic meter.

IX.101.9: Both Ge and Re supply ‘wealth’ (rayím), found in d, as the referent of all the previous nom. and acc. forms. I think rather of Indra. The splv. ójiśtha- regularly modifies Indra (and never wealth). Though Ge is correct (n. 9a) that śravāyya- is a “beliebtes Beiwort” of wealth, Indra is hardly unworthy of fame, and see V.86.2b, where du. śravāyyā characterizes Indra and Agni. In the same vs. (V.86.2c) both gods are described as yā pāṇca caraṃtir abhī (though variants of this pāda are usually applied to Agni alone: IV.7.4=V.23.1, VII.15.2), exactly like our c save for the number of the rel. prn. The clinching arg. against rayi- as the referent seems to me to be pāda d. Ge and Re clearly take the rel. cl. there as consisting only of yēna vānāmahai, with pāda-init. acc. rayím part of the main cl.: the referent for tām back in pāda a and the antecedent of immed. flg. yēna in its own pāda. But this would be an unusual syntactic configuration for several reasons. First, there’s a rel. cl. (in c) intervening between the acc. tām and its distant referent in pāda a (and acc. modifier in b). Moreover, in a pāda with the structure #X REL . . ., the rel. is usually postposed
and the pāda syntactically self-contained – that is, the X is part of the rel. cl. The type of intra-pāda clausal break envisioned by Ge/Re is rare. Moreover, Ge and Re are required to interpr. vānāmahi in absolute usage (“... wir Sieger werden”; “nous serons vainqueurs”), but √van ordinarily takes a direct object, on occasion, in fact, rayim (e.g., VI.38.1). For all these reasons I think it’s clear that rayim and ýéna in d cannot be coreferential and we need a different referent for the tām and ýá- forms – with Indra the most obvious one, for the reasons just given.

In c I supply a form of √as with abhī in the meaning ‘surmount, dominate, prevail over’.

X.101.10–12: Again no particular signs of cohesion, save for the X-víd- ‘finding X’ cmpds in 10b, 10d, and 11d.

X.101.11: This vs. shows a few minor disturbances. To begin with, the employment of the preverb / particle ví is unclear. Gr takes it with the pf. part. susvāṇāsah, which it immed. follows, but √su is not otherwise found with ví. Moreover, tmesis of preverbs with participles is fairly rare, though at least here the two forms are adjacent. Re construes it with the aor. part. cītānāḥ in b; here the problem is opposite: ví ṭcit is indeed an idiom, but not only is tmesis in participles rare, but the position of ví, if it’s a preverb in tmesis, would be anomalous: mid-pāda and not only separated from its participle, but also intrusive in a constituent: susvāṇāsah ... ādribhīḥ “having been pressed by stones.” I don’t have a real solution, but I wonder if it’s meant to evoke the “through/across the sheep’s fleece” expression, found, e.g., in nearby IX.100.4 ... vy āvyāyam (cf. also IX.13.6, 49.4, 61.17, 67.5, 85.5, 97.56, 109.16). It is also possible that ví .. cītānāḥ somehow anticipates vipaścītāḥ in the next vs. (12a), but this seems a long shot.

The part. cītān-, is another bit of a problem. It is the only form to this part., which seems to belong to a root aor. otherwise found mostly in the well-attested pass. aor. áceti / cēti. The semantics works fine, but for a root aor. part. its root accent is anomalous (expect *cītān-), and in fact a root-accented zero-grade is peculiar whatever the formation. It could of course have voc. accent – but there’s no place for a voc. in this 3rd ps. context. Perhaps it received its root accent redactionally in imitation of vipaścītāḥ in 12a.

Both Ge and Re take the verbal idiom in cd as transitive, or at least construe iṣām as a species of Inhaltsakk. (e.g., “nous ont en résonnant assemblé de toutes parts la jouissance-rituelle”). But Re’s invocation of the idiom abhī ... sām ṭsvar as the basis for our abhīḥaḥ, sām asvaran seems quite apposite, and that idiom is intran. with an acc. of goal. See, e.g., IX.110.8 īndram abhī ... sām asvaran “They cried out in unison towards Indra” (sim. IX.106.11, 67.9). The conversion of the preverb abhī into the adverbial abhīḥaḥ would not be responsible for transitivizing the idiom. Cf., e.g., X.27.8 hāvā īd aryō abhīḥaḥ sām āyān “The cries of the Stranger came together from all sides.” I agree that iṣām is an unexpected goal for this idiom, but I think we have to live with it.
IX.101.13–15: The dog returns from the first trča in the first vs. of this one. The trča is also more rhetorically ambitious than those in the middle of this hymn, with an abundance of similes (13b, d, 14b, c, d, 15b). Vss. 14 and 15 end identically.

IX.101.13: Ge takes ná in b as the neg. (flg. Sāy.) and asserts (n. 13), contra Old, that the presence of the mortal and the dog in this vs. (and the VS vs. Old cites) is an accident. But the position of ná in the pāda is that of the simile particle (though at least it would immed. precede the verb), and the wealth of similes in this trča supports a simile reading here as well. The point of the hemistich is that, like the human, the dog is attracted to the sound of the soma ritual, particularly the sound of the soma pressing, and invades it.

The 2nd hemistich begins like 1c: āpa śvānam …

The simile in d, “as the Bhrgus did the Battler” (makhāṃ nā bhīgavaḥ), refers to what Ge calls an otherwise unknown saga. The makhā- is found as a defeated enemy of Indra in X.171.2, a hymn attributed to one Iṭa Bhārgava, the patronymic of the victors in our vs.. Note that the denom. verb makhsyate occurs in our vs. 5c.

IX.101.14: The d pāda (varó) ná yónim āsādam is almost identical to 15d (vedhā) nā yónim āsādam, both expressing the endpoint of Soma’s ritual journey.

IX.101.15: The isolated summary vs. The cow’s hide (gāvye ādhi tvacī) closely matches gör ādhi tvacī in 11b, but the sheep’s fleece is found nowhere else in the hymn, unless the vi of 11a gestures towards it. See comm. ad loc.

IX.102–6: The following 5 hymns are in Uśṇih, technically 8 8 / 12 or 8 8 / 8 4 (see Arnold, p. 8). In some hymns, esp. IX.102, the latter variant prevails; that is, there is a word break before the last 4 syllables, which can seem like a syntactic afterthought. In others, the last 4 syllables are not detachable, and we must assume a 12-syl pāda; see, e.g., IX.103.2 … krṇute hāriḥ, with 5-syllable finale.

**IX.102**

On the structure of this hymn, see publ. intro. As just noted, the 8 8 / 8 4 variant of Uśṇih is found throughout the hymn.

IX.102.1: On krāṇā as instr. see comm. ad IX.86.19. It is echoed by the instr. krātvā in the ring-compositional final vs., 8a. As noted ad IX.86.19, with Lü and Re (see also Tichy Kl.Sch 210) but contra Ge, I construe mahīnām with śīṣuḥ here.

As noted in the publ. intro., the phrase hinvānṃ rīṣyaḥ dīdhitim in b forms a ring with the same phrase in the final vs. of the hymn, 8c. Both occurrence fill a pāda, but the repetition in 8 is followed by the 4-syl. extension prādhavarē (i.e., prā adhvarē), which needs to be integrated into the clause.

It is not entirely clear what “all the dear things” are that Soma encompasses in c, but on the basis of vs. 2 they may be Soma’s domains (dhāman-) or places, i.e., the various stations on the ritual ground that the soma passes through.
The 4-syl. extension in this vs., ádhā dvitā, has the look of a new syntactic unit, since ádhā is almost always pāda/clause initial, but it also has to be integrated into what precedes.

IX.102.2–3: Trita figures in these two vss. Although the name Trita has several different referents, or at least several different roles, in the RV, in Maṇḍala IX he is the archetypal soma presser: see esp. comm. ad IX.37.4. In these two vss. there is also a play on the literal sense of tritā- ‘third’, which is played off against the dual pāsyōh in 2a and the numeral trīṇi ‘three’ in 3a. The Anukr. ascribes this hymn to Trita Āptya, a mythical figure most prominent in X.8, but this ascription is presumably based on the occurrence of tritā- in vss. 2–3. Trita Āptya is credited with several other hymns in the RV, incl., in this maṇḍala, IX.33–34.

IX.102.2: On pāṣi- see comm. ad I.56.6, the only other occurrence of this stem. In both instances it is dual and seems to refer to a twinned body part. Under this analysis in this passage the body part is metaphorical, referring to the two “jaws” of the soma press, a metaphor also found in the later ritual literature. See Ge (n. 2a) on this interpr., also fld. by Re. The syntax of the vs. as a whole is very puzzling, and the publ. tr. differs from the way Ge/Re (also Klein DGRV II.128–29) configure its parts – though I recognize the problem inherent in my old interpr. The overarching question that will govern how the details are interpr. is what to do with pāda b. In particular, is ábhakta the verb of the main cl., with immed. flg. yād gūhā padām a self-contained nominal rel. cl. dependent on the main cl., or is ábhakta part of the yād cl., with postposed subordinator yād? Either of these is syntactically possible; Ge/Re opt for the former, I for the latter. Cf. for the former Re’s “Entre les deux machoires de T., (le soma) a eu part au séjour (qui est) dans la cachette.” Ge’s tr. simply elides the yād: “In des Trita Kinnladen (?) hat er seine geheime Stufe erreicht.”

There are several problems with this interpr. First (and perhaps least problematic): úpa at the beg. of the vs. then appears to be a preverb in tmesis with ábhakta, but úpa √bhaj is not found anywhere else, either in the RV or elsewhere in Skt. (to judge from MonWms). For a small set of passages incl. this one, Gr allows for úpa with following loc. in the sense “bei, auf,” and this is probably the way to go if one accepts the Ge/Re configuration—to take úpa as a preposition, rather than positing an otherwise unattested lexeme úpa √bhaj. For my interpr. of úpa in the publ. tr., see below.

The sense that must be attributed to ábhakta (usually ‘have a share, share in’) under their interpr. is stretched. Ge simply tr. “hat ... erreicht,” which is hard to reconcile with the normal usages of the root. In this he follows Gr: “6) me. einen Ort oder Gegenstand [A.] erreichen, hingelangen,” but Gr assigns this contextually generated usage to this passage alone. Re’s “a eu part au séjour” is attentive to the meaning of the root, but what does the tr. actually mean?

Then there is the question of what to do with the rest of the verse after these 1st two pādas, which in Ge/Re/Klein’s various renderings gets loosely attached to
what precedes with no logical or syntactic connection. Cf., e.g., Klein’s tr. of the whole vs.: “In the two stones of Trīta (Soma) has taken for himself a place (of refuge) which is hidden, together (with) the seven orders of the worship, and dear.”

My publ. interpr. starts with the other configuration of pādā b sketched above, that the pādā is a syntactic unit, a subord. cl. marked by yād with ābhakta as its verb. I further take ābhakta … padām to be an instance of the rare idiom PATH + √bhaj (med.) ‘take to the path’, found in VII.39.1 bhejāte … pānthām, VII.18.16 bhejē pathō vartanīm; see comm. ad VII.18.16. Taking padā- as ‘track’, we arrive at a tr. of b “when he took to the hidden track” – meaning, in my view, when Soma set out on his journey of ritual preparation after being pressed.

As for verse-initial āpa, elsewhere in IX it's almost always used with a verb of motion (usually √yā) with acc. goal: cf. esp. the repeated phrase GEN úpa yāti nīskṛtām “he goes the rendezvous with X.” I therefore supply a verb of motion here, with the goal reached only at the end of the vs. in acc. priyām “his own dear (place/domain [perhaps supply dhāma]).” The intermediate instr. phrase yajñasya saptā dhāmanbhiḥ is, by this interpr., an instr. of extent of space and indicates the course of his journey, “through the seven domains of the sacrifice.” The 4-syllable extension ādha priyām, like ādha dvitā in vs. 1, puts some syntactic distance between priyām and the rest of the vs. Here it might help indicate the arduous nature of the journey and the achievement of arriving at the goal, as my “now right to his own dear (place)” is meant to convey.

This interpr. seems to me to provide a more satisfactory account of the vs. than the other alternative. However, it has one major drawback: the yād clause of b is embedded within the main clause, which occupies pādas a, c (/d). If I follow this interpr., there is no way of avoiding this violation of standard practice, whereas in the Ge/Re/Klein interpr. yād gūhā padām is a nominal cl., which is permitted internally. Weighing the two alternatives, I still find myself inclined to my own, though I don’t have an explanation for the problematic embedding. That there appears to be a parenthetic inserted clause in the next vs. may indicate that this hymn is somewhat more lax about the combination of syntactic units than we usually meet with.

IX.102.3: This vs., too, gives the initial impression of a random series of elements strung together, which are difficult to construe with each other. Note, for ex., that ab contains five different nominal forms in four different cases, which cannot easily be connected. I take the vs. as a whole as a restatement of vs. 2, or an extension of it – describing the progress of Soma through his ritual preparation. The vs. is discussed at length by Old, in part responding to a treatment of it by Macdonell in JRAS 1893.

With trīṇi I supply ‘filters’, on the basis of IX.73.8 and IX.97.55 (see comm. ad locc.); see also the three seats (trī śadhāsthā) in the next hymn (IX.103.2) in the same verse with sheep’s fleece filters. The same interpr. is shared by Old (tentatively) and Re, while Ge construes trīṇi with yōjanā in c, which has the merit of not requiring supplied material, but the referent is fairly distant from its adj. (the basis of Old’s objection to this interpr.).
The next question is on what does gen. tritásya depend. I take it with prŚthēsu ‘on the backs’ on the basis of IX.37.4 tritáśyādhi sānāvi “on the back of Trita” (with a different word for ‘back’). See comm. ad IX.37.4. So also Old, while Re construes it with both trīṇi and prŚthēsu and Ge with trīṇi. The displacement of tritásya from its headnoun can be easily explained by the desire to juxtapose ‘three’ and (lit.) ‘third’: trīṇi tritásya.

The real problem in this hemistich, however, is what to do with the impv. ērayā and the acc. rayīm. The verb doesn’t fit easily into the ritual context nor does the acc. ‘wealth’. See Old for various possibilities, none of which he particularly likes. Re makes a valiant attempt to make ab into a single cl., but the semantically and syntactically ill-suited awkwardness is apparent: “Stimule avec (ton) jet les trois (filtres) de Trita, (pour procurer) la richesse sur les (trois) dos (de Trita).” For one thing ‘stimulating’ or ‘rousing’ the filters isn’t a standard (or even non-standard) action at the soma sacrifice, and his parenthetic “(pour procurer)” glosses over the fact that rayīm has no syntactic connection to the rest of the clause.

For this reason I reluctantly accept Ge’s solution (considered but disfavored by Old), to take the impv. as part of a parenthetical clause, though I restrict that clause more than he does. He takes all of b as parenthetical: “—auf deinem Rücken bringe Reichtum her—” while I would limit it to the impv. + ACC.: —“rouse wealth!—” Although I am loath to solve syntactic problems by a wholesale positing of parentheticals, this seems the least objectionable way to deal with ab. It is not clear to me who the addressee of the impv. is, nor do any of the standard interpr. seem to worry about this question. I very much doubt that it is Soma, who is otherwise referred to only in the 3rd ps. throughout the hymn, until the final vs.; I find it unlikely that this hymn-length consistency and the dramatic contrast created by the switch in persons in the final vs. would be violated by a seemingly irrelevant impv. just here. The most likely addressee is a ritual officiant of some sort. On a possible interpr. of the short impv. phrase see comm. on the next vs.

The 2nd hemistich is, by contrast, relatively straightforward and, like 2cd, sketches the length of the territory Soma traverses, with the verb vī īṭām ‘measure out’ and yōjana-, a measure of distance. The preverb vī is in tmesis and takes its position after the verb at the beginning of the final, short pāda.

IX.102.4: The “seven mothers” (saptā mātāraḥ) are presumably the rivers (contra Ge n. 4ab, who prefers dhūtī- or ‘sisters’), which we also met in vs. 1 as the “great (fem.) ones.” Their appearance here strengthens the likelihood that mahīnām in 1a is dependent on śīśūḥ; see comm. there.

On vedhām instead of expected vedhāsam see comm. ad IX.26.3.

The other two occurrences of śriyē in IX (IX.94.4, 104.1) are associated with birth/child: IX.94.4 śriyē jātāḥ and, in the next hymn, IX.104.1 śīśuṁ nā ... śriyē. I therefore construe jajñānām ... śriyē together, despite their polarized positions at the two ends of the hemistich.

As Ge points out (n. 4c), dhruvā- can modify rayī- (IV.2.7 and, in this maṇḍala, IX.20.4). I therefore think dhruvō rayīnām is abbreviated from dhruvō
*rayír rayínám. Unfortunately in Engl. “enduring wealth of wealths” is too awkward to be parsable, hence my “(treasure) of treasures.” Even more unfortunately the switch in the Engl. obscures the relationship of this vs. to the preceding one. In the context of this vs. the imperative clause “rouse wealth!” (éravá rayím) in 3b can be interp. as tantamount to “rouse Soma!” since Soma here is identified as rayír-, in fact the best rayír-

The 4-syl. addendum pāda is a self-contained subordinate clause, cikéta yát, as is the identically structured juśánta yát in the next vs. (5d). The poet uses the unusual metrical pattern to his advantage in this hymn. Both Ge and Re think that ‘wealth’ is the understood complement of cikéta, and this would find some support in VII.95.2 rāyāś cétantī “taking note of wealth.” However, as just disc., I consider rayínám in c as part of a phrase describing Soma. Moreover, as Ge points out (n. 4ab), ciketa responds to aśāsata ‘they instructed’ in b, and I therefore think that the point is that Soma paid attention to his mothers’ instruction.

IX.102.5: My unsignalled addition, “your,” to the nominal cl. of c is unsupported and, I’m now sure, wrong. (It mindlessly follows Ge.) As noted ad vs. 3, Soma is always in the 3rd ps. in this hymn till the final vs. And the initial asyā of pāda a reinforces this. I would now change the tr. to “… are his joys.”

As in the previous vs., the 4-syl. last pāda is a self-contained subord. cl., juśánta yát, with viśve devāh of b as its subj. Note that juśánta picks up sajōśasaḥ in a, which modifies viśve devāḥ. The etymological respsion might have better conveyed by a more literal tr., such as ‘of joint pleasure, sharing pleasure’.

IX.102.6: This vs. consists of a rel. cl., which is implicitly picked up by the following vs.

The extra four-syllable pāda here consists of a single acc. adj., which is entirely integrated into the rest of the vs., in contrast to the slight syntactic distance the metrical boundary creates in other vss. in this hymn.

IX.102.7: This vs. does not contain an overt referent for the rel. cl. of the previous vs. Ge, Re, and the publ. tr. all supply both this antecedent and a verb: “to him come.” This makes sense, but the only (indirect) support for it is abhī ‘towards’. I would be more comfortable if abhī were initial.

There are several candidates for the identity of the “two mothers of truth” rtásya mātārā. The exact phrase yahvī rtásya mātārā refers both to Night and Dawn (I.142.7, V.5.6) and to the two World Halves (VI.17.6, X.59.8). In IX.33.5 in the plural it refers to sacred formulations configured as cows. On the phrase see Lü (631), who rightly disputes Ge’s “… (Tochter) und Mütter”; Lü thinks the ref. here is to the World Halves, but gives no evidence that I could see. However, this identification is likely to be correct, in that samīciné in all three of its other occurrences, incl. 2 in this maṇḍala (IX.74.2, 90.4, X.44.8), is used of the World Halves.
The 2nd hemistich changes subject abruptly without a signal, beyond the change in number/gender from fem. du. (samīcinē … yahvī … mātārā) to masc. pl. in cd. In fact the plural number only becomes clear with the last word, the 3rd pl. verb anijatē; the part. tanvānā(h) that opens the hemistich could be du., given its sandhi position, tanvānā yajānām – but it would have to be masc. du. The identity of the masc. pl. is not clear, but the default, esp. given the meaning and usage of both the part. and the finite verb, would be the ritual officiants.

The fourth, short pāda superficially looks like those in vss. 4 and 5, though in opposite order—yad anijate—but it is not self-contained like them but belongs to the clause in c. Nonetheless, the positioning of yad at the beginning of the little pāda provides the same bit of distance we’ve found in most of the vss. of this hymn.

IX.102.8: As noted several times above, this is the first and only time that Soma is referred to in the 2nd ps. in this hymn, and only in the injunct, verb rnóri āpa ‘you unclosed’. The switch in person is particularly noteworthy because this vs. forms a ring with vs. 1, sharing the pāda 1b, 8c—so the switch in person and the unity implied by the ring are, as it were, at odds with each other.

On rnóti + āpa / vi see comm. ad I.58.3. In our passage Soma has been made the protagonist of the Vala myth (see Ober II.217).

In the publ. tr. I tr. the verb as a preterite, but I would now be inclined to render it as a general pres. (sim. to KH’s view, Injunk. 122), as a repeated ritual action performed by Soma reenacting the Vala myth.

On the 4-syl. afterthought pāda prādhvarē, which is found several times in Uṣṇih or its equivalent, see comm. ad VIII.12.31–33. I argue there that it is a truncated version of the fairly widespread loc. absol. prayat ādhvarē “while the ceremony is pro(ceeding).” I would now change the tr. here to “… spurring the visionary power of truth while the ceremony is pro(ceeding).” Once again the final pāda is a semi-separable unit.

IX.103

On the structure of this hymn and its relationship to the previous hymn IX.102, see publ. intro. Unlike IX.102, the variant of Uṣṇih employed here seems to be 8/8/12: in two of the six vss. the configuration of words makes a separable 4-syllable final pāda impossible (2c: … krṇute hārīḥ; 3c … saptā nūṣata#), and though the other four vss. end with a 4-syllable word, only in vs. 1 does this show the syntactic distancing found throughout IX.102.

As was noted in the publ. intro., IX.102 and 103 share thematic and lexical material. A list of the most obvious includes

vs. 1: vedhās- / 102.4

jújoṣate / juṣánta 102.5

vs. 2: “three seats” reminiscent of trīṇi in 102.3, not to mention the two tritā’s in 102.2, 3.

vs. 3: vānir ōśanāṃ saptā / 102.4 saptā mātāraḥ

vs. 4b: viśvādevo ādābhyāḥ / 102.5b viśve devāso adrūhah
This pattern breaks down in the latter part of the hymn. Moreover, IX.103 is considerably more straightforward than 102, and it also possesses a different, quite salient structuring device, the fronted preverb that opens each vs.: prá (1), pārī (2–6). As was also noted in the publ. intro., pārī has less and less integral connection to the rest of the vs. as the hymn goes on.

IX.103.1: Ge takes ab as a nominal sentence, separate from c, with vācaḥ the nom. subj.: “… wird eine Rede angehoben.” Re takes ab independently as well, but supplies a 1st ps. verb, which introduces needless complications. Although I was tempted by Ge’s interpr., there are two problems: 1) It leaves the opening preverb prá orphaned. Though Gr lists a prá úd √yam ‘die Stimme erheben’, in fact he registers it only for this passage, which does not inspire confidence in the lexeme, and furthermore having one of two preverbs in tmesis with a ppl. might be unusual. If we do not separate ab from c, prá can be construed with the verb bharā in c in the common lexeme prá √bhr. 2) The vācaḥ in b has to be resupplied in c to provide the frame for the simile bhṛtīṁ nā, whereas if there is no break, acc. vācaḥ is readily available.

In c the verb bharā can be either 1st sg. subjunctive or 2nd sg. impv. There are no implications either way. With Ge/Re/Ober I go for the 1st ps. subj.

As noted above, it is only in this vs. that a separable 4-syl. final páda seems likely: the 3rd sg. pf. subj. jújọsaṭe forms a single-word clause, with decisive change of subject. As also noted above, this verb echoes jūṣánta in the 4-syl. final páda jūṣánta yát (5d) in the twinned hymn IX.102. This echo may account for the middle voice of jújọsaṭe; the well-attested pf. subj. jújoṣa- is otherwise only active, while the them. aor. jūṣā- is overwhelmingly middle. The unexpected voice of jújọsaṭe is disc. by Old and probably accounts for why Gr (also BR; see Old) interprets it rather as a dat. sg. act. part. to an otherwise unattested pres. stem, even though we should expect a weak stem *jújuṣant-. Not to mention that such a participle would require that the stem had been reinterpr. as a present. Though this is not a difficult leap, since the subjunctive has accent on the redupl., as opposed to the finite pf., which has standard pf. accent (jujọṣa, jujusūḥ), nonetheless, in the absence of unambig. present forms, it seems best to assign the subjunctive to the existing pf. stem. Ge, Re, Lub all take it as a finite verb, not a part.

IX.103.2: See IX.102.3, where it’s suggested that the trāṇi in that vs. corresponds to the “three seats” (trā ṣadhāsthā) here and refers to the filters.

IX.103.3: As noted above, the “seven voices” (vāṇih ... saptā) remind us of the seven mothers in IX.102.4. As Re points out, Lū (681–82) identifies the saptā vāṇih as the heavenly rivers (though not mentioning this passage). If this identification is correct, it is even closer to 102.4, where we identified the seven mothers as rivers. (Gr construes saptā with immediately preceding ṣṭñām [“wo weniger gut mit vāṇis verbunden”], which of course evokes the group of the Seven Seers, much more prominent in later texts than in the RV, where they are mentioned only four times,
primarily in late hymns: saptá īśayah [IV.42.8, X.130.7], saptarśāyah [X.82.2, 109.4]. However, in that case we might expect overt gen. saptānām to modify the gen. pl. īśīnām). Gr’s objection to taking saptá with vāṇīḥ does not seem to have merit, since the phrase saptā vāṇīḥ, without the seers, is found elsewhere.)

IX.103.4: Starting with this vs., the pārī has no organic connection to the rest of the vs. Here I supply arṣati on the basis of vss. 2–3. So also Re, KH (133).

On viśvādevo ādābhyaḥ as a clever variant on IX.102.5 viśve devāso ādruhaḥ, see publ. intro.

Ge takes injunc. viśat as model (“… möge sich … niederlassen”), but with Re and KH (133–34) I take it as a general present referring to Soma’s standard ritual action.

IX.104
As with the immed. preceding hymn, the Uṣṇīḥ here is of the 8 8 / 12 form, with some vss. not allowing a 4-syllable final because the word breaks don’t coincide (1c, 3c, 5c) and the others not showing a syntactic or semantic break.

For the similarities with the flg. hymn, IX.105, see publ. intro. and comm. on 105.

IX.104.3: Pāda b seems to mix two kinds of expressions of purpose: the datival infinitive (sārdhāya vītāye) and a clause introduced by yāthā, in which we expect a subjunctive. In the absence of such a verb, the yāthā appears pleonastic. The next pāda begins the same way, with yāthā followed by a dative referring to gods (mitrāya vārunāya). The datival gods appear to be exactly parallel to sārdhāya in b, and we would expect vītāye to follow as there, or at least be supplied. But instead we find the nom. sāṃtamaḥ, which suggests that the yāthā in this pāda should be taken seriously and we should supply a subjunctive: “so that he (will be) most wealful for M+V.” (The publ. tr. renders b and c as more parallel than they are and should perhaps be changed.)

IX.104.4: Pāda b, abhī vāṇīr anuṣata is a variant on the more elaborate abhī vāṇīr īśīnām saptā anuṣata in the immed. preceding hymn, IX.103.3c, which occupies the long pāda of Uṣṇīḥ, rather than one of the shorter ones, as here.

IX.104.5: Because of the 2nd ps. reference of vs.-init. sā, which is only appropriate with imperatives, I take devāpsarā asi as a parenthetical insertion, with sā to be construed with vs.-final bhava. This has the advantage of allowing nah in pāda a, which would have no function in ab, to be construed with gātuvīttamaḥ in c, where it most naturally belongs. See asmāḥhyam gātuvīttamaḥ in two nearby hymns IX.101.10 and IX.106.6. My interpr. of b is supported by the parallel vs. in the twinned hymn, IX.105.5, which has no intermediate clause and has the same configuration #sā nah … / …. bhava# with polarized vs.-init. and vs.-final elements as here.
The Anukr. credits this hymn to Parvata Kānva and Nārada Kānva or, alternatively, to “Kaśyapa’s two Apsaras daughters Śikhaṇḍinī”: śikhaṇḍinyāv apsarasau kāśyapau. It seems likely that this second – unusual – ascription is based on a misparging of the cmpd. devāpsarā(h).

IX.104.6: On sānemi see comm. ad VII.38.7.
I do not understand why kṛdhī is accented.

IX.105

As noted ad IX.104, this hymn has a very palpable twinned relationship with 104, though extensive exact repetition is avoided. What follows explicitly traces the parallels and the variations.

IX.105.1: The init. voc. sākhāyāḥ in 104.1a is postponed in 105.1a till after tāṁ vah. The 2nd pāda begins with the same middle participle, punāṇ-, but in diff. case forms: 104.1b dative, 105.1b acc. The rest of b is identical save for the preverb: 104.1b prā gāyata, 105.1b abhī gāyata. The final pādas begin identically, śīśum nā, but go their own ways.

IX.105.2: Pāda a in both hymns has both the calf (acc. in 104, nom. in 105) and its mothers (both instr.), as well as the init. preverb sām and a simile particle (nā in 104, iva in 105). The b pādas are quite different. The c pādas begin with the same two words, devāvī- máda-, acc. in 104, nom. in 105. Again the rest of the c pāda diverges.

IX.105.3: The a pāda in 105 decomposes dakṣa-sādhana- in 104 to dākṣāya sādhanaḥ. The two yāthā’s beginning 104.3b and c are replaced by ayām’s (also in a). The rest of b consists of the same datival purpose expression as in 104.3b. A superlative plus dative of benefit is found in both c pādas: 104.3c mitrāya vāruṇāya śāṃtamaḥ, 105.3c devēbhyo mádhumattamaḥ.

IX.105.4: The first two pādas of this vs. in the two hymns diverge from each other. The third pāda contains cows and color (vārṇa-) in both hymns and refers metaphorically to the same ritual action in both, the mixing of the soma with milk, but the metaphors differ as do the verbs. It is in this vs. that the two hymns are most distant from each other.

IX.105.5: The first pāda in each begins sā no, followed by a GEN.PL. + pate voc. expression, with deaccented gen. pl. The second pāda begins with voc. indo, followed by the cmpd. devā-psaras-, in the splv. in 105, but the simple nom. sg. in 104. See disc. ad 104.4 for the parenthetical nature of 104.4b. The structure of c in both is sākheva sākhye ... bhava. In 104.5c in between we get a splv., perhaps a delayed match to the splv. in 105.5b. The filler in 105c is different.
IX.105.6: The two versions redistribute some of the lexical material, while keeping other parts constant. Both begin the verse with sānemī and end it with asmād ā; only the two syllables in between differ. Both b pādas end kām cid atrīnāṁ; 105 borrows ādevam from the c pāda of 104, while 104.6b begins rakṣāsam, not found in 105. The āpa ... dvayāṁ found at the beginning of 104.6c appears at the end of 105.6c. What precedes has no parallel in 104.6.

The sequence pāri bādhah was emended to paribādhah, here as well as in VIII.45.40 (see comm. there) by BR, fld. by Gr and Old, with Ge skeptical but not entirely opposed (see his n. 6c). I suggest in both passages instead to assume a haplography of the impv. bādhasva in a putative sequence pāri *bādhasva bādhah, a suggestion made also by Re on our passage here, as it turns out. In our passage we must also assume the gapping of *yuyodhi with āpa, based on 104.6c āpa ... dvayāṁ ... yuyodhi.

IX.106

On the structure of the hymn, see publ. intro. See also Old’s assessment of the Uṣṇih variants, by trṣa.

IX.106.1–3: All three vss. in this trṣa contain final 4-syllable sequences that could be syntactically distanced from what precedes, hence a likely 8 8 / 8 4 Uṣṇih type (so also Old). In vs. 1 this piece is svarvīdaḥ, the signature word that recurs in the same metrical position in 4 (as svarvīdam) and 9.

Vss. 2 and 3 are also lexically linked: sānasī- (2a, 3b), jaṭrasya (2c) / -jīt (3d).

IX.106.1: As Re points out, the exact nuance of śruṣṭī is hard to pinpoint, but Ge’s recessive adverb “willig” does not seem sufficient. Re also adduces II.3.9 śruṣṭī ... jāyate, similar to our śruṣṭī jātāsah. I interpr. both passages to mean that the right ritual birth happens because of a/the god’s attention to the process (Tvāṣṭar in II.3.9, Indra here).

IX.106.2: Both Ge and Re take jaṭrasya as a noun ‘victory’, but with Gr I supply Indra as the referent for this vṛddhi adj. This would provide a thematic reciprocity between vss. 1 and 2: in 1 the soma drops are born because of Indra’s attentive hearing (in my interpr.), while here Soma repays Indra’s attention with his own.

IX.106.3: The etym. figure grābhām grbhīṭa seems to belong to dicing vocab.; see comm. ad VIII.81.1 and Lū (Würfelspiel, 49–50).

Ge seems to take grbhīṭa as opt. (which, of course, it can be), but this reading makes it even less compatible with the already loosely connected injunct. bharat conjoined by ca (see Klein, DGRV I.233). The publ. tr. takes both verbs as preterital injunctives, but I would now be inclined to see them, with KH (Injunk. 124), as general presents describing a regularly recurring situation: Indra’s behavior when(ever) he is under the influence of soma. Hence “he grabs … and he carries …”
On the phrase sām apsuṣṭ, which constitutes an independent 4-syl. pāda in all 3 occurrences (here, VIII.13.2, VIII.36.1–6), see comm. ad VIII.13.2 and Scar’s views cited there.

IX.106.4–6: Old classifies this tr̥ca as a third variety of Uṣñih in which the last four syllables are technically separable but form part of a larger Jagaṭi pāda with the 8 syllables that precede. Although there is not the same semantic or syntactic distance as with some Uṣñih vss., I’m not sure that Old’s distinction between the two types is nec. As for tr̥ca unity, all three vss. concern themselves with Soma’s ritual journey and the paths he takes. See esp. pathi- in 5c and 6c and the deconstruction of the bahuvṛhi sahasra-yāman- in 5c into the VP sahasraṃ yāḥi, with the addition of pathibhiḥ to substitute for the noun yāman-. In this figure there’s a nice little phonological interchange: sahasrayāmā : sahasraṃyāḥi The dat. īndrāya is also found in both 4b and 5a.

IX.106.7–9: Because of the distribution of word boundaries, the first two vss. of this tr̥ca make a separate 4-syllable pāda impossible (7 … soma nah sadah; 8 … amṭāya kām papuh), though vs. 9 ends with the signature svarvīdaḥ. Therefore this must be the 8 8 / 12 Uṣñih variety. No striking thematic unity.

IX.106.7: On imperatival sadah, see comm. ad IX.2.2.

IX.106.9: The pair of cmpds. vrṣṭi-dyāvo rity-āpah is found in the same order in the dual in V.68.5 vrṣṭādyāvā rity-āpā of Mitra and Varuṇa. In our passage the 2nd cmpd is unaccented and therefore a voc.; in V.68.5 it is accented and nom. Old suspects that our form should also have the accent, but of course there’s no way to tell. (In any case the publ. tr., for simplicity, renders them as if both nom.). The more pressing question is what kind of cmpds they are. AiG II.1.320 analyzes them as having a verbal 1st member governing the second, of the bharād-vāja- type (whatever that ultimately represents), except with -ī-, and as transformations of the VPs rinān apāḥ (e.g., IX.109.22), varṣāyā- dyām (V.63.3, 6; IX.96.3). Scar (526) provides the more plausible (to me) analysis of vrṣṭi-dyũ- as a bahuvṛhi orig. meaning ‘der Himmel mit Regen hat’, developing into ‘den Himmel regnen lassen’. A similar analysis would produce for the other cmpd. ‘having waters with streaming’ > ‘making the waters stream’. In other words, a bv of more or less the vára-bāhu-type, ‘having an arm with a mace’. The same elements in the same order are found in syntagms in nearby IX.108.10 vrṣṭiṃ divāḥ (pavasva) rītīṃ apām “purify yourself into the rain from heaven, the streaming of waters,” with our 2nd members appearing as genitives depending on the first. As far as I can see, these syntagms cannot directly underlie the cmpds here, because the members would have to be in opposite order. E.g., a bv. meaning ‘having the rain of/from heaven’ would perhaps be expected to be *dyu-vṛṣṭi- or *divō-vṛṣṭi-. But the problems with making cmpds with those root-noun-like first members may have led to a flip, and perhaps we should render “having /providing the rain of heaven and the streaming of waters.”
IX.106.10–12: In all cases it’s possible to detach the last four syllables, but Old considers this ṭṛca to belong with those in which those syllables are integrated into a Jagati line. As for thematic unity, all three vss. concern Soma’s journey (but then what vss. do not?), and the 1st two mention the sheep’s fleece filter. All three also concern the role of the verbal portion of the ritual and Soma’s relation to it: he is “at the forefront of speech” (āgre vācāh) in 10c and begets speech (vācam janāyan) in 12c, while insights (dhī-) are used to impel him in 11a and thoughts (matī-) sound towards him in 11c.

IX.106.13–14: The last two extra vss. do not allow a detached 4-syllable unit, because the word boundaries don’t coincide.

IX.106.13: The well-loved pun haryatā- ‘delightful’ and hári- ‘tawny, fallow bay’ is found here.

IX.106.14: The fem. instr. ayā opening this final vs. seems to fulfill the same role as evā in other hymn-summary vss. Both Ge and Re supply a noun with it (Lauterung / clarification), but though the use of the fem. seems to invite something more than a semi-adverbial ‘in this way’, the model of hymn-summary vss. seems to me to outweigh that consideration.

IX.107–8: The next two hymns consist of pragāthas made up of various mixed lyric meters: in 107 mostly Brha (8 8 / 12 8) alternating with Satobṛha (12 8 / 12 8), in 108 mostly Kakubh (8 12 / 8) alternating with Satobṛha.

IX.107

IX.107.1–3: The first metrical unit in the hymn has a third vs. appended to the pragātha with a 2-pāda configuration of 12 8, identified by the Anukr. as Dvipadā Virāj Bhurij. Arnold (248, E72) analyses vss. 2-3 as simply an extended Satobṛha (12 8 / 12 8 / 12 8). See Old (Proleg. 104–5) on the types of extensions of pragāthas, incl. this one. Since vs. 3 simply hangs off vs. 2 and need not be syntactically independent, the “extension” suggestion is quite plausible.

The vss. are knitted together by lexical repetition and variation. A sample of the lexical evidence: apsi is found in 1c, 2c; uttamām (1b) is picked up by ūttaram (2d); the three instr. pl. ādribhiḥ (1d), āvibhiḥ (2a), góbhiḥ (2d) echo each other – the first two phonologically, the 2nd and 3rd semantically.

IX.107.1: The vs. begins with a most unusual sandhi: pārītō śiṅcatā. Ge (n. 1a; cf. ZDMG 65: 307) suggests that it is Prakritizing. Old and Re, less dramatically, consider it to be based on IX.63.10 pārīto vāyāve sutām, where the sandhi of itās is correct. (Ge also cites this vs.) Re points out that that vs. ends with śiṅcata and suggests that the unusual sandhi here “résulte de l’assemblage des extrémités du v.
63,10.” Although the invocation of 63.10 seems apposite, it doesn’t entirely explain the sandhi we find here. The -o of páritó can be explained as the adoption of this word sequence from its position before vd. C in 63.10, but the retroflexion in śīncatā does not follow. In fact, in 63.10, though śīncata occurs after -u (vāreṣu śīncata), there is no ruki-induced retroflexion over morpheme boundary (nor do we expect it). Instead I think we must explain the retroflexion as an effect of the preverb pári. By far the greatest number of the retroflexed initials of this root occur immediately after pári, esp. the passive stem (pari) śicyá- (15 exx.), but also the ppl. páriṣktá- (8x); see also, in the next hymn (IX.108.7), our exact 2nd pl. act. impv. pári śīncata. There is also retroflexion after the preverb ní (5+), and after the particles tū (2x) and hí (1x). All of these are contact-induced, unlike our example, where the preverb is separated from the verb. Under these circumstances, there is ordinarily no retroflexion (see pári … śīncata X.32.5, pári … siktáh IX.97.15). However, here I think either the numerous exx. of pári √sic in IX (15+) imposed distant retroflexion here where it was phonologically unmotivated, or an unretroflexed initial was changed redactionally under the influence of pári śīncata in the next hymn.

IX.107.2: The 2nd hemistich of this vs. is intricately interwoven with constituents overlapping; see Old’s sensible treatment at loc. The initial loc. expression consists of suté cit … apsú, with tvā interspersed in modified 2nd position. This tvā is not to construed with the nearby verb madāma (pace Gr), because máda- without preverb is almost never construed with an acc.; here that verb goes with the instr. ándhasā. The tvā finally finds its governing verb form in the participle śrīnantah beginning pāda d; it is so distant from it, with parts of two different constituents in between, because it took Wackernagel’s position in the clause. The adj. úttaram at the very end of the vs. modifies it: the soma is “higher” or “better” at this point presumably because the mixing with milk, the last step depicted, improves it.

IX.107.3: Both Ge and Re make this vs. a separate cl., supplying a verb (“fliesst,” “coule”), generated from pári srava in 2a, suggested by the init. pári in 3a. This is certainly possible, but since this vs. is an afterthought to the pragātha, I take it as dependent on vs. 2, specifically 2ab, simply stringing together more descriptors of soma.

Note cākṣase … vicakṣanāh.

IX.107.4–5: Both vss. describing Soma taking his seat (4c, 5b). There is also concatenation between pragāthas: the final word of 5, vicakṣanāh, matches that of vs. 3, the final word of its metrical grouping. And the first word of vs. 4, punānāh, is reprise as the beginning of 6 (and echoes the same participle in the 2nd position in 2a).

IX.107.5: Gr, Ge, Re all take dhūtāh to √dhū ‘shake’, but given apsū dhūtā- in IX.62.5, X.104.2, I prefer √dhū, dhāv ‘rinse’.
IX.107.6–7: The c pādas of these two vss. are identically constructed: tvām vípra [6] / kavír [7] abhavo SPLV. Vs. 7 repeats the word vípra- along with ṛṣī- in 7b, so the prāgātha seems to have a preoccupation with the varieties of poet.

IX.107.6: The impv. mimikṣa probably belongs to śmyaks ‘provide, etc’. See Kū (387–88).

IX.107.7: The two splvs ending the a and c pādas show a nice phonological relationship: (gātu-)vīt-tama- and (deva-)vīt-tama, with interchange between long vowel + single cons. and short vowel + geminate in otherwise identical phonetic sequeances, an effect reminiscent of MIA quantitative trade-offs.

IX.107.8–9: The 2nd hemistich of vs. 8 and the first of vs. 9 have a refrain-like structure reminiscent of the echo pādas in Atyasṭi, which is unusual for this meter: 8cd … harītā yāti dhārayā, mandrāyā yāti dhārayā#; 9ab … gōbhīr akṣāh, … dugdhābhīr akṣāh#.

IX.107.8: Since ásvayā is fem., the tr. should be emended to “with a golden mare.” See Ge’s disc. (n. 8cd) and dismissal of Roth’s proposed emendation (also rejected by Old), to bring out the comparison of the stream of soma to the urine stream of a horse, which, as Ge points out, is still possible without emendation.

IX.107.9: Both instances of akṣāh should probably be read with distracted 2nd syllable, to provide the right no. of syllables in b and the right cadence in both pādas. In addition, pāda a is metrically deficient, even with this distracted reading. We expect a 12-syl. pāda in the Satobṛhatī that provides the 2nd vss. of the prāgāthas in this hymn; the Anukr. simply identifies the vs. instead as a Bṛhatī, which should have an 8-syl. pāda in this position. Even without distracted akṣāh, it would have 9 syllables, and with the distraction 10. Best to consider it a deficient Satobṛhatī, which is the vs.-form expected, than an over-abundant Bṛhatī. As for ways to make up the deficiency, see Old. A distracted reading of anūpē would provide at least one more syllable as well as a standard 4-syl. opening; however, neither etym. (*anu-Hp-ā-; see EWA s.v.) nor the other occurrence of the stem (X.27.23) favors this distraction. Old rather exasperatedly suggests that the metrical disturbances in this vs. (see also the Triśtubh cadence of c in a 12-syl. pāda) may result from “mangelhaftes Formgefühl des Vfs.”

IX.107.10–11: Little overt cohesion. The adv. tirāh ‘across’ referring to the filter is found in both vss. (10b, 11a). And the part. s(u)vānā- in 10a echoes the occurrences in vss. 3 and 8.

IX.107.10: With Ge, Re, KH (133), in the publ. tr. I supply a verb in ab. I now think this may be unnec. The impetus was the apparent change of person between the first hemistich and the second: with voc. soma in pāda a but a 3rd ps. verb (viṣat) with
Soma as subj. in c. However, as in vs. 12 the 3rd-ps. verb may result from attraction to the simile (jáno ná purí ... višat “as a man enters a fortress”), and the underlying person could be 2nd throughout; see dadhiše in d. It is hard to convey the change in Engl. but something like “O Soma, while you are being pressed by the stones here across the sheep's fleeces, as a man enters a fortress, as tawny one (you enter) into the two cups. You have established …” KH (133) argues that the changes of ps. mark pāda c as parenthetic, allowing it to be interpretr. in his “general” sense. This sense should be possible even without branding the pāda as a parenthesis.

IX.107.12–13: No particular signs of cohesion. River(s) appear in both vss., but with different words (síndhu- 12b, nadī- 13d). jāgrviḥ in 12c echoes the one in 6a.

IX.107.12: The first hemistich of this vs. is structured exactly like the more expansive 10a–c above: with a vocative soma in the 1st pāda and a following 3rd ps. verb (pipye), which owes its 3rd ps. to attraction to the simile surrounding it, sīndhur ná … ārṇasā. Ge (n. 12b) explicitly attributes the 3rd ps. pipye to “Attraktion an den Vergleich,” though he keeps the 2nd and 3rd ps. strictly separate in vs. 10. The 2nd ps. in the publ. tr., “you have swollen forth,” should, strictly speaking, be in parens.

Ge and Re make heavier weather of the 2nd hemistich than I think nec. or desirable. Because they strictly break the syntax at the end of b, they need to find something to do with the instr. phrase that opens c, amśōh páyasā, which then leads them to interpretr. jāgrviḥ as (unprecedently) transitive, which then leads them to supply an obj. for it – way too much machinery for something that can be far more simply interpretr. The impetus for all this, the instr. phrase in c, can easily be taken as part of the simile/frame construction starting in b, with páyasā corresponding to ārṇasā in the simile.

Now, as to their transitive jāgrvi-. To be fair, it is not only the instr. phrase at the beginning of the pāda but also the apparent ineptness of the simile madirā ná jāgrviḥ that lead them to their baroque interpretr. The problem with the simile is that it seems to be a straight description of Soma, not a simile: the apparent meaning “wakeful like an exhilarating drink” or “like a wakeful exhilarating drink” is a fine literal (or as literal as we get in the RV) characterization of soma. Both madirā- and jāgrvi- regularly modify Soma, the latter even in vs. 6 in this same hymn. As Ge says (n. 12c), “ná als Vergleichswort macht Schwierigkeit.” And so both scholars search for ways to make this a real simile, which requires both words to be given senses they don’t ordinarily have. They take madirā- as referring to alcohol or some inebriating drink other than soma – even though it is never so used in the RV. And then, though jāgrvi- only means ‘wakeful’ in the RV as far as I can tell, including in vs. 6, they take it as expressing the effect that this other drink has on its drinkers: making wakeful, invigorating. And this all adds up to “Avec le lait de ta tige, toi (qui rends l’homme) vif comme (fait l’alcool) envirant …” / “Mit der Milch des Stengels munter (machend) wie der beruhschende (Branntwein) …” Although I realize that the simile is awkwardly comparing soma with a standard description of itself, the cure suggested by Ge/Re seems worse than the disease. I have several, not
particularly satisfying suggestions for why we get a simile here. It may be that it is part of a simile chain: soma compared to a river, which in turn is compared to soma. See VII.103.7ab (the frog hymn), where the frogs are compared to brahmins, who are in turn compared to frogs. Or else the animatized Soma the god is compared to soma the drink. But in any case, I prefer to accept the simile at face value, however clumsy, rather than erecting a fantastic superstructure by reinterpretating standard somic descriptors.

IX.107.14–16: Like vss. 1–3, this pragātha has a two-pāda addition (vs. 16), also 12 8. Both 14 and 15 contain the part. pāvamāna--; all three vss. contain forms of samudrā-, samudrīya-, while 16 repeats the phrase rājā devāḥ from 15b. In 16 haryatāḥ recalls the same word in 13a, and vicakṣanāḥ those in 3b, 5d. The voc. of this stem is found in vs. 24.

IX.107.15: On Soma identified as “truth” (ṛtām), see IX.97.23, IX.108.8, and Lü 581–82. Although ṛtām bhāt could be an acc. goal here, the parallels, esp. the identical pāda in the next hymn, IX.108.8, support a nom. identification. In IX.97.23–24 Soma is also identified as a king (rājā 24b) as here and as ‘possessing dhārman’ (dharmā 23c), reminiscent of dhārmaṇā here.

The Pp. analyses ārṣan opening c as injunc. ārṣat, while the publ. tr. assumes a nom. sg. pres. part. ārṣan. Either is of course possible, but the parallelism with vs. initial tārat may support the finite verb interpr., as Old points out. So an alt. tr. would be: “he rushes …” See Hoffmann (117) on this vs.; he is surely right that the two injunctives should receive the same interpr., rather than Re’s indic. pres. tārat, modal ārṣat, and Hoffmann’s “general” pres. interpr. seems apt here for both.

IX.107.17–18: No particular internal cohesion, but a number of ties with other parts of the hymn. The Āyus are found in 17d as the groomers of Soma, while in 14a they were identified with him. The verb arṣati (17c) returns from 15c (see also 4b, 5c), and avyata (18d) from 13a. The phrase apō vāsānah (18c) is also found in 4a, and see disc. of the rest of 18c below.

IX.107.17: The enclitic ʾ in d could stand for *ʾīṃ in this sandhi position before mṛjanti with degemination.

IX.107.18: Soma as ūttara- is also found in 2d, where it is also associated with cows: śrīṇanto gōbhir ūttaram “preparing you [tvā 2c] with cows as the higher (oblation)”; see comm. there. I supply ‘oblation’ in both instances because of 1b sōmo yā uttamāṃ havīḥ.

IX.107.19–20: This is the first and only place in the hymn in which the 1st person is found. The speaker’s eagerness for fellowship with Soma, who is addressed directly, and his admission of his troubles give an intimate and almost confessional tone. Both
vss. have the 1st sg. prn. ahām, a form of sakhyā-, a form of dīv- ‘day’, and the voc. to babhrú- ‘brown one’ and are tightly connected, also structurally (see disc. ad 20).

IX.107.19: The indic. pf. of \( \sqrt{\text{ran}} \) is presentational in value; see Kū (413). The form here echoes \( \text{ranyati} \) in 18b.

The lexeme \( \text{nī \sqrt{\text{car}} } \) (or \( \text{nī \ áva \sqrt{\text{car}} } \)) is found nowhere else in the RV or later. The context clearly requires a negative sense; I’ve used the colloquial English idiom “get (s.o.) down,” meaning ‘discourage, demoralize’. There are two ways to interpr. \( \text{áva} \) at the end of the pāda. With Gr (and implicitly Ge and Re), I take it as a 2nd preverb with \( \text{caranti} \). Since \( \text{nī} \) and \( \text{áva} \) both mean ‘down’, it reinforces by variation, hence my “—way down.” As Ge reports (n. 19c), Ludwig takes \( \text{áva} \) rather as the impv. to \( \sqrt{\text{av}} \) ‘help’, accentuated because it starts a new clause. This is perfectly possible and would fit the context, but I prefer the more unusual semantic doubling of the preverbs in this emotional context.

There are various suggestions about what to supply with \( \text{purūṇī} \): Sāy. \( \text{rāksāmsi} \), fkd. tentatively by Ge (“bösé Geister?”), Re “chooses (dangerous).” Leaving it open seems to me the better solution: the poet is besieged by multiple things he cannot even name.

In the last pāda it is Soma who is urged to “go past the barriers” (\( \text{paridhīn} \)); we might have expected the poet to ask Soma for help in getting past him himself (but see next vs.). For Soma’s journey past the \( \text{paridhīn} \) Ge and Re cite IX.96.11 \( \text{paridhīn} \, āpornsū “open up the barriers.” In both passages the \( \text{paridhī-} \) are presumably obstacles to Soma’s progress on his ritual journey, perhaps the tufts of the fleece filter.

IX.107.20: This vs. is identical in conceptual structure to 19. The first hemistich expresses the 1st-ps. speaker’s constant close relationship to Soma, using the word sakhyā- ‘fellowship’ and an “every day” expression (\( \text{dīv-} \text{dive} \) in 19b, \( \text{nāktam utā … dīvā} \) in 20a). The 2nd iteration is more intimate than the first: in 19 the poet simply rejoices in his fellowship, but in 20 he is “at your udder for fellowship” (\( \text{sakhyāya …} \, \text{ūdhani} \), suggesting a mother/child suckling relationship.

As for this \( \text{ūdhani} \): because this occurrence is followed by the phrase \( \text{ghṛṇā tāpantam} \) “scorching with its heat” and because \( \text{ūdhar / ūdhan-} \) is found in V.34.3 in opposition to \( \text{ghrāmsā-} \) ‘heat’, Re suggests that the two passages need to be interpr. in conjunction with each other. For Re this means rejecting the existence of an independent (\( \text{ūdhar} / \text{ūdhan-} \) meaning ‘cold’ (accepted by Ge, EWA, and me), since ‘cold’ does not work in our passage. But I do subscribe to the two \( \text{ūdhan-} \) view—see comm. ad VIII.2.12—with the one here belonging to the dominant ‘udder’ stem. I simply consider the mention of scorching heat in the next hemistich to be coincidence.

The 2nd hemistich matches that of 19. In 19 the poet complains about his afflictions and then invites Soma to pass beyond the barriers. In this vs. the escape presumably effected by Soma in 19 provides the model for the one made by “us.” Just as Soma was to go “beyond the barriers” (\( \text{paridhīn} \, āti \)) so did we fly (\( \text{paptima} \)
“beyond the sun” (āti sūryam)—far beyond it (párah). The sun scorching with its heat, described in c, corresponds to the many things that got me down in 19c, and in both d pādas these troubles are overcome, passed beyond. Soma’s presumably successful journey beyond the barriers—barriers that are probably ritually related (see above)—makes it possible for us to overcome our own difficulties with triumphant flight.

IX.107.21–22: Lexical cohesion: mrjyámānah opening 21a echoed by mrjānāh opening 22a; pávamāna 21d, 22a, c; arṣasi 21d, 22d.

IX.107.21: Both Ge and Re construe samudré with mrjyámānah (e.g., “Im Meer sauber gemacht”), but surely our passage can’t be separated from IX.12.6 prá vācam índur isyati, samudráśyādhi viṣṭāpi “The drop sends forth his speech upon the surface of the sea,” a passage adduced by Ge (n. 21b) without comment.

IX.107.23–24: Both vss. contain the impv. pávasva (f. pavasva), and the mention of the sea in 23 is balanced by the earthly and heavenly realms in 24. Still, little evidence of cohesion.

IX.107.23: The injunc. ví dhārayah in c, in conjunction with prathamāh, invites a dual reading, both cosmogonic in the past and the ritual present. Hoffmann doesn’t cite this passage.

IX.107.24: Notice the number disharmony in pārthivam rájo, divyā ca “the earthly realm and the heavenly (ones).”

IX.107.25–26: No particular signs of cohesion.

IX.107.25: Pāda c is a clever twist on 17ab índrāya … marútvate sutāh “pressed for Indra and the Maruts.” In 17 the recipients of the soma are straightforwardly expressed, but in our vs. the expression is oblique. Indra is present not directly, but in the adj. indriyā- ‘Indriyan, suitable for/associated with Indra (and Indra’s powers)’, which modifies the soma drops identified as horses. The adj. marútvantah also modifies these drops/horses. On the one hand, I think this is meant to associate the Maruts with Indra, as usual, and identify them as the prototypical recipients of soma; on the other hand, however, the drop-horses are metaphorically associated with the Maruts in full gallop on their regularly described journeys. The double sense would be better conveyed by a transl. “the exhilarating courses, accompanied by the Maruts, fit for Indra along with the Maruts …”

The fem. stem medhā- of course means ‘wisdom’ and is so interpr. here by everyone (incl. me). But its explicit coordination with prāyāmsi “pleasing offerings” (medhām abhi prāyāmsi ca) invites, to my mind, a secondary reading associating it with médha- ‘ritual offering/meal’. For other possible conflations of medhā- and médha- see EWA s.v. médha-.
IX.107.26: *apó vásānaḥ* returns from 4b, 18c, along with the verb *ārṣa*-*, ubiquitous in this hymn.

*gāh ‘cows’ needs to be read with both c and d. In the former it is the referent of the hapax *mandānāḥ* (whose sense is, however, easy to divine) and the obj. of the caus. redupl. aor. ‘causes to bellow’; in the latter it is the obj. of *krnānāḥ* and the target of the simile: “making the cows as if into his garment” (a simile that of course depends on a metaphor: cows = milk). I consider the *nā* to be displaced – we might expect *nirñjāmaṁ nā*. This *pāda*, in this order, is also found in IX.14.5; for variants on the phrase without simile particle see IX.86.26, 95.1, all adduced by Ge (n. 26d).

**IX.108**

On the structure of the hymn see publ. intro. It consists of pragāthas alternating Kakubh (8 12 / 8) with Satobṛhatī (12 8 / 12 8). The Anukṛ. attributes the hymn to seven different poets, but the vss. assigned to them generally violate the pragātha division, which, as the publ. intro. indicates, is often reinforced by syntactic structure. The Anukṛ. also identifies vs. 13 as Gāyatrī Yavamadhyā, but it can be analyzed as a reasonably well-behaved Kakubh.

IX.108.1–2: There is syntactic dependence between the two vss., at least by my reading: 2a depends on vs. 1, while 2c consists of a new cl., with a change of person. The Anukṛ. attributes the two vss. to Gaurivīti Śāktya; there is some support for this, in that V.29 (one of the three other hymns attributed to him [also X.73–74]) has an allusion to the myth involving Etaśa, the sun’s horse (V.29.5), who appears in our 2d.

IX.108.2: This vs. presents us with a syntactic trap of sorts. It appears to consist of a standard REL/COREL construction, with 2a beginning *yāsya te* and 2c beg. *sā*. And indeed the rel. and the *sā* are coreferential; however, the grammatical person has changed from 2nd to 3rd. I therefore prefer (contra Ge/Re) to attach 2ab to the previous vs., in which Soma is also 2nd ps. *Pāda* b acts as a transition from Soma as 2nd ps. to Soma as 3rd ps., with *asyā* referring to him, but the parallelism between the two “drinking” expressions keeps it within the syntactic domain of the rel. clause.

I have silently converted *yāsya* into *yād*, since “upon drinking of which – of you” is unparsable, or at least exceptionally awk., in English.

The gerund *piṭvā* in a is echoed by the *i*-stem loc. *piṭā* in b.

On the unexpected accent of *suprāketa*-*, as opposed to *supraketā*– (4x), see Old, who has no good explanation (nor do I).

IX.108.3–4: Vs. 4 is clearly syntactically dependent on vs. 3, with a series of three rel. cl. introduced by *yēna* referring to Soma, the 2nd ps. subj. of 3.

IX.108.4: Although pāda a treats the mythological past—the opening of the Vala cave (Navagva) and Dadhyaṅc’s presumably similar exploit (see his connection with
cow pens in X.48.2)—the verb is present tense *apornuté*, where we might expect an
impf., a pres. injunc., or a pf. The two parallel *yéna* clauses have perfects. Hoffmann
does not comment on this usage.

The pf. *āpiré* in b takes the partitive gen. *amśtasya cārunah* in c. As in the
other occurrences of this phrase (IX.70.2, 4, 110.4) with Ge I take this as a reference
to the heavenly soma, with the nominalized neut. *amśta*–‘(drink) of immortality’.
See comm. ad IX.70.2 and, on supposed masc. *cārunah*, VIII.5.14. Re supplies
instead ‘principe’: “au beau (principe) immortel.” This is the only finite med. form of
the well-attested pf. to √āp, beside two occurrences of the part. Kū. (118) asserts that
the medial forms have the “inattingent” sense ‘have success’ (implicitly interpr. our
form here without the partitive gen. obj.), but he does not cite this passage. Ge (n. 4c)
seems to suggest something of the same thing as an alternative, but making *amśtasya
cārunah* dependent on *sumné* as he suggests does not seem to me to work. Although
it might seem circular for the poets to acquire a share of (heavenly) soma through
(earthly) soma, this is exactly the point also of IX.70.2. See comm. ad loc.

I cannot detect the semantic nuance between √āp ‘acquire’ (āpiré b) and
√(n)as̲ ‘attain’ (ānaśīḥ d). In this passage the first has a more material object, the
second an immaterial one, but this distribution does not hold elsewhere.

I take the pl. *śrávamsi* as distributive: each one of the pl. subj. acquires his
own *śrávah*.

IX.108.5–6: The 1st hemistich of vs. 6 is a relative cl. in the 3rd ps. dependent on vs.
5, also in the 3rd ps. The 2nd hemistich of 6 switches to 2nd ps.

IX.108.6: Ge suggests that pāda a concerns the Vṛtra myth and b the Vala myth,
based primarily on *āpya*–‘watery’ as a descriptor of the cows in the former. This
does not seem to me sufficient evidence, esp. because *āpya*–is not elsewhere used in
connection with the Vṛtra myth. In his n. (6b) Ge appears amenable to a unitary
interpr. of ab, as only depicting the Vala myth, as I also take it, though why the cows
are ‘watery’ isn’t clear to me. Ge’s alternative explanation, involving X.67.5, does
not seem terribly strong. It suggest it may be connected with the waters used in the
ritual preparation of soma; see vs. 7.

On *abhi śtan* see comm. ad VIII.6.25.

IX.108.7–8: Once again the 2nd vs. is syntactically dependent on the 1st in this
pragātha: 8ab is couched in the acc., continuing the acc. phrase in 7bc, and 8cd is a
rel. cl. whose antecedent is the acc. phrase.

IX.108.7: This vs. contains two sleight-of-hand manoeuvres. The first involves
the simile and frame with pári śiṅcata ‘sprinkle around’. This verb ordinarily takes an
acc. of the liquid sprinkled; see for ex. the immed. preceding hymn with the same
lexeme: IX.107.1 pári … śiṅcata sutám “sprinkle around the pressed (drink).” But
the acc. in the simile, ásvaṃ ná is the target of the sprinkling, not the liquid. So
although the cases agree (implicitly: there is no expressed acc. in the frame), they
have different syntactic functions (the opposite of my “case disharmony”). So Ge explicitly (n. 7a). For horses as obj. with √
sic, see IV.43.6 síndhuḥ ha vām rasāvāśaṁcad áśvān “The Sindhu River sprinkles your [=Aśvins’] horses with the Rasā.”

The 2nd sleight of hand follows immediately. Both the verb and the string of acc. that follow demand the obj. *sómam, but instead we find the near rhyme form stómam ‘praise’. Rather than emend this to the easier reading (as Old seems inclined to do, along with numerous others; see his comm.), it is better to accept the implicit equation of the two ritual elements: the offered liquid and the offered words. This is not the only place in the RV where this trope is found.

IX.108.8: On Soma as truth see IX.97.23, 107.15.

IX.108.9–10: These two vss. are syntactically independent but linked by the theme of rain.

IX.108.9: The impv. didīhi in b is accented because it follows the pāda-init. complex voc. phrase īsas pate. On the impv. and its twin didīhi with switched quantity, see Old ad loc. The well-attested redupl. formation(s) to √dī, a perfect transitioning to a redupl. pres. (see, e.g., my “The Vedic Perfect Imperative” [Fs. Lubotsky, 2018]: 58–59), show a long i in the root syllable only in the impv. didīhi (1x accented, 11x unacc.); the weak forms otherwise show only didī-, incl. the competing impv. didīhi (1x accented, 17x unacc.). They are mostly distributed metrically: didīhi is found almost exclusively in final position in a Jagati or iambic dimeter line; didīhi regularly takes final position in a Triśṭubh line. But a few examples of both forms are found in metrically unfavorable places. E.g., in VIII.60.6 didīhi occurs after a 5-syl. opening; although heavy light is an attested break, light light (*didīhi, to an unattested stem form) would be better. Likewise, our form, found after a 4-syl. opening, presents an unusual l.h.l. break, though neither *didīhi nor *didīhi would give the most favored break. (Old states that we would expect *didīhi here, but does not suggest emending because there are several other exx. of l.h.l. breaks in this hymn.) It is also worth noting that didīhi is found several times in the curious phrase … sāṁ īso didīhi (nah)# “illuminate our refreshments entirely” (III.3.7, 54.22, V.4.2), and our passage contains the voc. īsas pate “o lord of refreshment,” so that the presence of īsah may have triggered the didīhi variant here. As for the source of the variation, it’s possible that transposing the Jagati/iambic-final didīhi into a Triśṭubh cadence may have led to an almost mechanical balancing of quantities (on the model of alternations like vavardh- / vāvṛdh-), and then both forms were sometimes used outside of their original places (including didīhi in Jagati/iambic cadences, with the addition of final nah [III.3.7, V.25.2]), though this seems too convenient an explanation.

The notion that “the middle bucket” (kōśa- madhyamā-) is the rain cloud goes back to Sāy. and makes good sense, esp. given the explicit rain in the next vs. (10c). It is possible that the impv. didīhi ‘illuminate’ in the first hemistich is meant to evoke
lightning in this context, although it is not otherwise found in this usage, as far as I can tell.

IX.108.10: On this usage of á√vañc see comm. ad IX.2.2. This same phrase ávacyasva (...) camvoh is found in IX.97.2.

I take višām ... viśpāthiḥ to be a syntagm like ganānām ... ganāpatim “troop-lord of troops” (II.23.1), with the simile vāhnir nā interposed. The expression in II.23.1 also has an interposed word, though just a Wackernagel enclitic tvā. Ge takes the viś- words as part of the simile, “wie ein zu Wagen fahrender Clanfurst’ (and folds the gen. pl. viśām into its headnoun). He suggests an alternative (n. 10b) closer to mine, though again with the gen. elided: “wie ein Wagenross, du der Clanfurst.” And, with the aid of parentheses, Re gets three separate NPs out of it: “tel un chef de clan, (maître) des clans, conducteur (du char).”

The syntags vrṣṭīm divāḥ ... rītīm apām exactly replicate the problematic compds vrṣṭi-dyāvo rīty-āpah in nearby IX.106.8. See comm. there. Whether there is any direct functional relationship between the cmpds and the syntags, the two sequences must be considered together.

IX.108.11–12: These two vss. are syntactically independent but both concern Soma as bull (vrṣabhā- 11b, vīṣan- 12a).

IX.108.11: The accentuation of divāḥ poses problems. Pace Ge (n. 11b), who considers divāḥ a gen. sg. with unusual accent, I take it as acc. pl. (flg. Old, in turn fld. by Re and Lü 202). Given the correctly accented gen./abl. sg. divāḥ in the immediately preceding vs. (10c), it is hard to believe that the poet would get the accent wrong, esp. in this exceptionally common form. As Old suggests, ṣduḥ takes a double acc. here. On divāḥ as acc. pl., see also AiG III.226–27.

IX.108.12: On the “threefold” (tridhātu) nature of Soma’s clothing, see comm. ad IX.70.8.

IX.108.13–14: The main cl. in these two vss. consists of the first two words of 13, sā sunve “he is pressed,” followed by a series of rel. cl. that fill the rest of 13 (four yāḥ clauses, all nominal, with a single predicate ānetā and four dependent genitives) and all of 14 (three yāsyā clause, one yēna, with one finite verb for the yāsyā cl. and one for the yēna).

IX.108.14: The nom., acc., voc., and gen. pl. of marūṭ- do not fit any standard RVic cadence. It is not surprising then that though instr. marūdbhiḥ and dat./abl. marūdbhyaḥ are regularly found in cadences, the other forms are almost entirely absent. Pāda b has a nom. pl. in the cadence (made worse by the fact that the word is preceded by a light syllable, (yā)sya. VII.32.10 has the same sequence, also in a double yāsyā construction. Most of the few other cadential forms are found in dimeter vs. (e.g., VIII.3.21, VIII.7.30).
IX.108.15–16: No particular signs of cohesion, but see the ring compositional elements connecting vs. 15 to the 1st vs. of the hymn.

IX.108.15: As pointed out in the publ. intro., the beginning of vs. 1, pávasva mádhumattama, índrāya soma …, recurs here, framing the vs., which begins índrāya soma and ends with the pāda pávasva mádhumattama.

IX.109–14

These last hymns in the maṇḍala are composed in a variety of meters; the first three are assorted; the last three are in paṇkti.

IX.109

IX.109.1–3: No particular signs of cohesion, beyond the mention of Soma’s divine recipients in vss. 1–2. Vs. 3 begins with a possibly summary evā.

IX.109.4–6: All three vss. contain the impv. pávasva. Vss. 5–6 both contain śukrá-, also found in 3. And píyūṣaḥ in 6 reprises the same word at the end of 3.

IX.109.6: On Soma’s expansion (vídharman(ī) see comm. ad IX.4.9, 64.9.

IX.109.7–9: Unlike the previous trca with repeated pávasva, each vs. of this trca has a different form or √pū: 7 pávasva, 8 pūraḥ, 9 punānāḥ. The person switches from the 2nd sg. that has prevailed throughout the hymn to 3rd ps. in vs. 8.

IX.109.7: The morphological identity of mahām is uncertain: it could be acc. sg. (m.) (see AiG III.251, etc.) or gen. pl. to māḥ- (so Gr) – or, in my opinion, nom. sg. masc. to mahānt-. Most (Old, Ge, Re, Lub) take it as an acc., supplying ‘fleece’ or ‘back’, hence “along the great (fleece) of the sheep.” For detailed disc. see Old ad loc. and ad II.24.11. Although this is certainly possible, the filter is not usually so described. A similar problem arises with a gen. pl. interpr., acdg. to which it would modify ávīnāmi “of the great sheep.” Since the most likely entity to be called ‘great’ in this vs. is Soma (cf., e.g., mahān samudrāḥ in vs. 4, I think it likely that the form is nom. sg. In this sandhi position (before vowel) we would expect mahān (cf., e.g., IX.66.16 mahān asī), but I suggest that the anunāsika was redactionally changed to m because the form was reinterp. as a gen. pl. modifying immed. following ávīnām.

IX.109.8: It is not certain how to construe víśvāni with kṣarat, and how this is decided will also determine what to supply with the adj. Forms of √kṣar ‘stream’ without preverb generally do not take an obj. or an Inhaltsakk. (though cf. IX.35.3, 61.3, 86.37 for the latter), though it is found with an acc. of goal or extent of space (e.g., IX.33.2, 63.14). In vss. 16, 17 in this hymn, aksāḥ has intrans. value, though in vs. 16 with accusatives of the space traversed. If we take the verb in that sense,
viśvāṇi could pick up viśvā ... dhāma in vs. 4, with the sense “stream to/across all (domains).” However, the phrase viśvāṇi drāvīnāṇi “all goods” might give us pause, and suggest that kṣārat here takes an Inhaltsakk., “stream all (goods).” There is no way to decide, and both may be meant. Ge, Re, and KH (123) all opt for the latter.

IX.109.9: In all clear cases urāṇā- is passive, ‘being chosen’ (see comm. ad IV.6.3). Gr, Ge, and Re all take it as trans. with praśām as obj., but there is no reason why this acc. can’t be taken as an obj. of kārat, parallel to viśvāṇi drāvānāṇi.

kārat opening the 2nd hemistich rhymes with kṣārat in the same position in vs. 8. Nonetheless they are morphologically divergent, with kārat a subjunctive and kṣārat an injunct. Despite their parallelism kṣārat is unlikely to have modal value anticipating kārat; KH (123 and n. 26) convincingly takes kṣārat in “general” sense.

IX.109.10–12: Once again, three different forms of the root √pū: 10 pāvasva, 11 punānti, 12 pavītre, all hemistich-initial. The washing/grooming of Soma as horse is found in vss. 10 and 12. The phrase krātve dākṣāya (10) is repeated from vs. 2, though in different metrical position.


IX.109.14: This vs. presents a double ambiguity. On the one hand cāru īndrasya nāma can mean either “the dear name of Indra” (as Ge/Re take it) or “the name dear to Indra”; the question is whether the name Soma bears is “Indra,” as the first alternative implies, or “Soma,” with the second. I prefer the second, since constructing a plausible reason why Soma would be called Indra is difficult: Ge’s (n. 14) “er wirkt in Indra und führt so dessen Namen” doesn’t seem sufficient to me.

The second ambiguity is located in the 2nd hemistich and has two parts: what/who is the referent of yēna and who is the subj. of jaghāṇa? The Ge/Re interpr. seems to take the referent of yēna to be “the name Īndra” and the subj. of the verb to be Soma (though neither is explicit about it). I recognize that this would be a pleasing paradox, since Indra is the default agent in this formula. But I wonder if instead Indra is the subj. of his signature verb, and yēna refers to soma, with the name equivalent to the substance.

IX.109.16–18: Vss. 16 and 17 contain the sequence akṣāḥ sahāsrat(-dhārah / -retaḥ) in the same position in the vs. All 3 vss. concern Soma’s journey. The various phrases with agentive instr. in 17 and 18 reprise and reshuffle those in 15: gōbhīḥ śrītāṣya (15) is echoed by gōbhīḥ śrīṁāṇah (17); nībhiḥ sutāsyा (15) gets divided and refitted into two phrases, nībhiḥ yemānāḥ and ādribhiḥ sutāḥ (18).

IX.109.18: On kuskī- ‘cheek’ see comm. ad III.36.8, VIII.92.24.
IX.109.19–21: No particular signs of cohesion, though assembled from the usual assortment of soma clichés.

IX.109.19: This vs. repeats vājī from 17, tirāh pavītram from 16, and sahāsradhāraḥ from 17.

IX.109.21: for viṭhā pājase see comm. ad IX.76.1. The phrase here is a truncated version of what is found in IX.76.1 and IX.88.5.

IX.109.22: An extra vs. in a different meter. Old suggests either 12 8 or 8 4 8, HvN either 12 8 or 8 12. Although the opening of the vs. contains 5 syllables and could therefore be a Dvipada Virāj pāda, the following finite verb toṣāte is unaccented and cannot start a new pāda.

IX.110

On the rare meters and their deployment in the hymn see publ. intro. Likewise for its thematic structure and its connections to the previous hymn, IX.109. It is probably not an accident that the six middle verses, in a meter otherwise not found in the RV (see Old, Proleg. 130), are the conceptually challenging ones, flanked by three vs. at the beginning and three at the end that are fairly straightforward. An omphalos structure signalled by meter.

IX.110.1: As noted in the publ. intro., the opening of this hymn is a variant on the opening of the immediately preceding one, IX.109.1, adjusted to fit the meter: IX.109.1 pārī prā dhanva ..., IX.110.1 pāry ā ṣū prā dhanva

The primary reading of the verb īyase is, no doubt, ‘you speed’, with the standard interpr.; however it may also have a secondary reading as the passive to śyā ‘implore, beseech’.

IX.110.2: The b pāda consists of two words ending in -e, which are construed together by the standard interpr. (e.g., Ge “im grossen Reiche des Wettstreits”). But since -rājya- is thematic and a loc. sg., this requires mahē to belong to the rare and secondary them. stem mahā-, rather than the primary and very well-attested root stem māh-. I prefer to separate the two words and take mahē as the dat. to that stem. There are four other occurrences of clear dat. mahē in IX.108–110 (including our vs. 7), each with a different head noun: āvase (108.14), ksāvāya (109.3), dyumnāya (109.11), vājāya (110.7). Both because that last phrase appears in our hymn and because of the vājān in c of our vs., I supply ‘prize’, though other datives are possible.

IX.110.3: I tr. b as if vidhāre has verbal rection, with pāyah as obj.: “in spreading your milk.” In this I follow Ge (“wenn du mit Kunst deine Milch verbreitest”), but I now think that this is wrong. Although vidhāre is a hapax and so its usage elsewhere cannot be compared, I doubt that the loc. of such a stem could be so used (and
Bartholomae’s datival infinitive, mentioned by Old, seems morphologically very unlikely). Instead I think it is used in the same sense as loc. vīḍharman / -ṇi, found 7x in this maṇḍala (3 are identical), incl. the immed. preceding hymn (IX.109.6). In all these passages it refers to the spreading or expansion of the soma liquid as it passes across the filter, and metaphorically to other expansions through space. See comm. ad IX.64.9. If páyah is not dependent on vidhāre it is most likely a 2nd object to ájījānat (as Re takes it, though not in the same way I will suggest). Ge (n. 3b) adduces IX.34.3 duhánti śākmanā páyah “They milk out its milk with their skill,” where páyah refers to the soma juice milked from the plant, not to the cows’ milk with which it is mixed. I think páyah has the same referent here, and the hemistich means “by your skill you have begotten (your) milk as the sun in your expansion.” What this means is that the soma juice (=milk) takes on the look of the sun as it goes across the filter, golden-colored with rays (=rivulets of juice) spread across the fleece.”

The 2nd member of the hapax gō- jīra- is universally (Gr, Ge, Re) interpr. as transitive, governing the 1st: e.g., Gr ‘die Kühen zueilend’. But jīrā- both independently and as 1st cmpd member (e.g., jīrāśvā- ‘having lively horses’) is never transitive, but simply means ‘lively, nimble’. One occurrence of the independent adj. is also generally taken as transitive: I.48.3 jīrā rathānām with a supposed objective gen., but see comm. ad loc. Since I do not see attributing an otherwise unattested usage to the word in just this cmpd, however convenient, we must find an alternative path to sense, made more difficult by the fact that there are no other X-jīra- cmpds and this one is a hapax. The cmpd modifies the somewhat shadowy goddess Puramdhī, who is associated with plenty and esp. with plentiful gifts. Cf., in this maṇḍala, IX.93.4 rathirāyātām uṣatī pūramdhīḥ … dāvāne vāsūnām “Let Plenitude come eagerly on her chariot … for the giving of goods.” In our cmpd I suggest an instr. relationship between the first member and the second: “lively with cows,” capturing both her quickness (as indicated by her “hastening” here and the eager journey in 93.4) and the presumed accompaniment of a profusion of (living) cows as gift. This type of cmpd — NOUN + INTRANS. ADJ. — seems relatively rare and the relationship between the two members is quite variable. See AiG II.1.233–38. It is also possible, as suggested as a last-ditch alternative by Ge (n. 3c), that the cmpd is an inversion of a straightforward bahuvṛti *jīrā-go- ‘having lively cows’ (like jīrāśvā- cited above). Though a fem. instr. sg. *jīrā-gavā should not have been difficult to build, it is noteworthy that there are no instr. sgs. to the ‘cow’ word in the RV (for V.30.7 see comm. ad loc.).

IX.110.4–6: A very challenging ṭṛca, esp. the last two vss.

IX.110.4: Though the meter changes here, vss. 3 and 4 are knit together by initial ájījānah. Here the obj. is left unspecified and presumably re-supplies the obj. of 3.

Re notes the play between āṁ ṛṭāṣya and amṛtasya, which might suggest that the anunāśika sometimes inserted after final vowels at the end of a pāda to prevent
coalescence with the following initial vowel is not merely a redactional addition, as Old (Proleg. 470) asserts.

Ge (n. 4b) identifies amṛtasya cārṇah as a reference to the drink of immortality, namely soma. In this I think he is correct; see comm. ad IX.70.2. However, he also wants it to be a type of partitive genitive (“eine Art von Genit. partit.”) dependent on ādījanah; it is difficult to imagine what sort of partitive gen. could be construed with ‘beget’. I see no reason why this gen. cannot depend on dhārman as ṛtāsya does (Sāy.’s solution).

IX.110.5: I don’t quite know what to do with śrāvasā. Ge and Re bleach it into an adverb (rühmlich, glorieusement), which I am reluctant to do, but it also seems unlikely that it was Soma’s fame that enabled him to do this drilling. Perhaps it is shorthand for a famous deed, referring to this very act of drilling, or it simply characterizes Soma without reference to the action at hand. It may also be a sly allusion to a well-known formula: the adj. āksitam ends the hemistich, and śrāvas āksitam (in sandhi śrāvo āksitam) is of course the most famous Indo-European verbal formula.

I seem to have misdistributed the elements in pāda b. Because of their proximity I construed janapāṇam āksitam together (“inexhaustible drink for men”), but āksitam most likely goes with útsam (as well as notionally with śrāvasā; see above), because “inexhaustible wellspring” is itself a minor formula: see I.64.6 and VIII.7.16 (both polarized at beginning and end of pāda as here and both obj. of āvahu ‘milk’, with Maruts as subj.) as well as III.26.9 útsam āksiyamāṇam “a wellspring never becoming exhausted.” In the first two quoted passages the phrase must refer to the sky or some feature in it, which the Maruts milk for rain (the third passage characterizes Agni in a somewhat opaque metaphor).

Thus the hemistich seems to compare Soma’s drilling towards the drink for men (which also must be soma) with drilling for (rain)water in the sky. Or so I would take it; Ge, Re, and Lü (384) do not separate pāda b into simile and frame, as I do, but take the whole phrase together with nā marking it as some sort of approximative – e.g., Ge: “gleichsam einen unsersieglichen Born …. der von Menschen getrunken wird.” I prefer to distinguish two separate entities being compared, and I suggest that the “drink for men” (janapāṇam) is the earthly ritual soma, while the inexhaustible wellspring contains the heavenly soma. How would Soma be drilling for the ritual soma? what kind of action does this involve? I suggest tentatively that it might refer to the pressing of the juice out of the plant.

But there is another factor to take into consideration: the lexeme abhī āvah. In all clear cases (VIII.77.5 is impenetrable) the object of this verb is the Vala cave or the contents thereof, cows or “prizes” (referring to cows). There are a number of such passages: II.24.4 (where in another part of the vs. the Vala cave is referred to as an útsa-), III.31.5, VI.17.1–3 (on vs. 1 see comm. ad loc.), VIII.103.5 (metaphorically of Agni), X.74.4. If we plug this stable association into our passage, we need to ask another question: what could stand for the cave full of cows here? And the obvious answer is the container that holds the milk mixture.
What this adds up to is a set of overlapping and partly contradictory images: the ritual soma drink being drilled out of the plant, but also the inexhaustible wellspring standing for not only heaven which contains the heavenly soma, but also the metaphorical Vala cave containing the milk mixture (remember that útsa- is used of the Vala cave in II.24.4) – both of which could be drilled out for their respective contents. I would suggest that this welter of images is responsible for the oddly tentative and indefinite presentation of the action, first with the āmredita-ed preverb abhy-ābhi, which I render as “ever closer” (which I now think is not so good) and Ge as “immer wieder” (Re with “toujours” and Lü not at all). I now think it is object-distributive, as it were: there are several targets of the drilling. I do not quite know how to convey this in English. This is reinforced by the indefinitizing kāṁ cid characterizing the útsa-: “some kind of wellspring, some wellspring or other,” which would be appropriate if útsa- in the simile is meant to call to mind both the heavenly holder of the heavenly soma and the Vala cave full of cows.

I would now emend the publ. tr. to “Because you with your reknown have drilled through to the drink for men as if through now to this inexhaustible wellspring [=the container of heavenly soma], now that one [=the container of milk compared to the Vala cave].” An unfortunately awkward unpacking of a very dense couple of pādas.

And this is only the first hemistich; the final pāda poses its own difficulties, consisting of another condensed simile cum frame.

Both Ge and Re take the whole pāda as the simile, comparing Soma to an archer. Both have to supply a considerable amount of material, including an object for bhāramānaḥ and a verb and another object to construe with śāryābhiḥ; cf., e.g., Re’s “tel (un guerrier) tenant (l’arc) en ses deux mains (perce la cible) avec les flèches.” His “perce” and, more clearly, Ge’s supplied “das Ziel durchbohrt” pick up abhī tatārdīthā in pāda a, but ‘drill through to’ is an odd action to perform on a target, and as I just said, a lot has to be supplied. (Kü’s interpr. [216] supplies less but also connects less with the rest of the vs.: “wie einer, der mit Pfeilen etwas (=den Bogen) in seinen Händen trägt.”) My interpr. of the pāda depends on a double reading of bhāramānaḥ, as both passive (in the frame) and self-beneficial transitive (in the simile). I also read gābastyoḥ in both simile and frame. Some material has to be supplied, but less than in the Ge/Re interpr., and it also has the merit of connecting the arrows and the hands: Old points to X.61.3 śāryābhīḥ … gābhastau “with arrows in his hand” as a potential clue to our passage. To deal with the frame first: this participle is found in passive usage, also with soma as subj., in I.135.3, 6 adhvaryūbhir bhāramānaḥ ayāṃsata … śukrāḥ “the gleaming (soma drinks), being carried, have been guided by the Adhvaryus” (or “being carried by the Adhvaryus, have been guided…”). The agents there are the priests, and here I would take the gābastyoḥ in the frame as referring to the priest’s hands that bring the soma forward. In the simile I take med. bhāramānaḥ as self-beneficial and supply ‘booty’ (or some other desirable material benefit) as the object. Such a usage is found in IX.79.2, containing one of the few medial forms of √bhr in IX: vayām dhānāni viśvādhā bharemahi “May we always bear away the stakes.” Here the material borne
away was clearly won by the arrows in the winner’s hands. I have recast the simile as passive in English, but more literally the tr. would read “while being carried in the (priest’s) hands, as (someone) with arrows in his hands carries away (booty).” If I am correct, this is an implicit example of my “case disharmony in similes,” though neither the passive subject nor the transitive direct object is actually expressed.

IX.110.6: This vs. seems to follow from vs. 5; it begins ād ‘just after that, because of that’, which signals temporal or logical nexus – though what that nexus is remains unclear to me. The indefinite ké cid of páda a also echoes the kāṁ cid of 5b, but, again, the reasons why escape me. The vs. isn’t as desperately difficult as 5 but it has more than its share of problems.

The part. in páda a, pāśyamānasah, is one of the few medial forms to this extremely well-attested pres. stem. The same phrase pāśyamānāsa āpyam is found in VII.83.1. In both passages it describes the subject(s) as “seeing” (that is, contemplating?) the friendship between themselves and another being or beings, in this case Soma. So much is reasonably clear. Also reasonably clear is what action they took or have taken: they (have) roared to him (īm … abhy ānūṣata).

Who the subjects are is harder to determine and in part depends on the grammatical identification of the rt. noun cmpd vasurūcaḥ. This is ordinarily taken as a nom. pl. and either a qualifier of the other nom. pl. divyāḥ or as implicitly conjoined with divyāḥ as a joint subject. For the former, cf. Re’s “certains (êtres) célestes, brillants (de l’éclat des) Vasu”; for the latter, e.g., Scar’s (457) “gewisse Leute, deren Pracht [für uns] Gut bedeutet [und auch] Himmlische (?)”.

As for vasurūcaḥ, I prefer to take it as gen. sg., dependent on āpyam and referring to Soma (a possibility mentioned by Scar). The next hymn (IX.111) has several forms of ruc referring to Soma: instr. sg. of the rt. noun rucā (IX.111.1a) and the pres. stem forms rocate (1d), rōcamānah (2g), and in IX.111.2a it is said of Soma vido vásu “you found that good (thing).” Moreover, most of the forms of the uncmpd. rt. noun ruc-, found here as 2nd member of our hapax cmpd., appear in IX (10 out of 13), again in connection with Soma. In other words, the default association of -ruc- would be with Soma, not some indefinite set of beings. (For various interpr. of the sense of this cmpd. see esp. Scar 457–58; my ‘radiant with goods’ is hardly the only one, and many involve a PN in one way or another.)

If we accept my interpr. of the grammatical identity of the cmpd., this leaves us with ké cid … divyāḥ “some heavenly ones, these heavenly ones and those ones,” as the subj. of abhy ānūṣata. Because of the close connections between vss. 5 and 6, it would be desirable to interpr. the indefinitizers in both vss. in the same way. In vs. 5, as I argued, kāṁ cid signals that there’s more than one referent for ūtsam. I think we should pursue the same interpretive strategy here. In other words, we should expect that divyāḥ should have several different referents appropriate to the context. Unfortunately divyāḥ and abhy ānūṣata point in different directions: the verb is generally used of cows, or entities configured as cows – primarily hymns, priestly voices, and the like. But these would not generally be qualified as ‘heavenly’ – though see IX.86.4, where I supply “hymns” with divyāḥ. The adj. also qualifies
‘drops’ on occasion (IX.86.1) and soma itself, so perhaps the heavenly Soma here. And another well-established referent is ‘waters’ (VII.49.2, 103.2; cf. X.98.5), “heavenly waters” being rain. These are all possible, but not particularly compelling, referents here, esp. because they would have to be contemplating friendship with Soma as well as roaring to him. What divyā- does not generally seem to qualify is heavenly beings in the form of gods (except possibly in contrast to pārthivāḥ - ‘earthly’ [=humans?]), which seems to be the default interpr. of the standard tr. (including mine); my remark in the publ. intro. about “the gods’ yearnig for soma” in vs. 6 is therefore probably incorrect. I’ve reached an impasse. Although I think I’m asking the right questions, they don’t produce satisfactory answers.

My interpr. of the final pāda differs from the standard, which takes devāḥ savitā as solely constituting the simile: “he uncovers a desirable thing like god Savitar.” But this seems pretty flat. Moreover, the simile particle nā is to the left of both parts of the putative simile ( … nā devāḥ savitā). A better constructed simile would include the portion to the left of nā, namely vāram. And I think it does: in my view vāram is a perfect pun; the word means both fleece (filter) and desirable object. In the frame, the first reading is the filter: Soma uncovers the fleece – that is, the juice passes beyond it; “desirable thing” is the reading in the simile, and in fact a 2nd reading in the frame. The tr. should be slightly emended to “He uncovers the fleece (/desirable thing) as the god Savitar uncovers a desirable thing.”

IX.110.7–9: Considerably clearer than the previous ṛcā.

IX.110.7: Ge and Re take nah as the obj. of codaya in c, but I think rather dhīyam from b, with nah genitive. Cf. III.62.10 dhīyo yó nah pracodāyāt, VI.47.10 codāya dhīyam.

IX.110.9: On niṣṭhā- see comm. ad III.31.10.

IX.110.10–12: This very straightforward final ṛcā concerning the ritual preparation of soma harps on the root ṁ/pū, with punāṅāḥ 10a, pāvamāṇaḥ 10b, punāṅaḥ 11a, pavate 11b, and pavasva 12a.

IX.110.11: Note the alliteration in c: vājasānir varivōd vayodhāḥ. The first word vājasānīḥ forms a ring with vājasātaye in vs. 1a.

IX.110.12: The c pāda also shows alliteration: s?vāyudhāḥ sāsahvān soma śātrun.

IX.111

On the characteristics of Atyaśṭi meter see comm. ad I.127–39, the only series of Atyaśṭi hymns in the RV, which are attributed to our poet’s father Paruchepa.

IX.111.1: To achieve 8 syllables in pāda c we need to read sūraḥ as trisyllabic, as Old points out – a fairly rare scansion for this word.
On “all forms” see comm. ad IX.64.8.

Ge (n. 1fg) suggests that the “versifiers with their seven mouths” refers to the Aṅgirases, since the same word saptāśya- is used of Brhaspati with ref. to the Aṅgireses in IV.50.4 and with direct ref. to Aṅgira in IV.51.4. This is quite plausible, given that the next vs. concerns the Vala myth – but the phrase must simultaneously apply to the current ritualists.

IX.111.2: As indicated in the publ. intro., at least the 1st part of this vs. touches on the Vala myth (as did 1g), but with some twists. In pāda a “that good thing of the Paṇis” (tyāt paṇīnām … vāsu) must be the herd of cows concealed in the Vala cave.

The only other ref. to the Paṇis in IX is IX.22.7 ... paṇīḥhyā vāsū gāvyāni dhārayāḥ “You secured from the Paṇis the good things of cattle,” which specifies the vāsu (there pl.) as bovine.

As indicated in the publ. intro., problems arise in pāda b, with the verb marjayaṣi. The morphology of this form is absolutely clear, as is the normal sense of this well-attested -āya-formation: it is transitive and active (save for a fair number of mechanical -anta replacements, which are also transitive). The clarity of its form collides with the expected sense: if Soma is the subject (and who else would it be?), Soma is normally the object of √mrj (or subj. of passive forms). We do not expect Soma to be the groomer, not the groomee (as it were). It is somewhat distressing to observe fine RVic scholars override the morphology in order to obtain their desired sense. Re simply renders it as reflexive (“tu te nettoies”) without comment; even the usually severe Old, after some disc. of previous suggestions, simply declares that here (as, acdg. to him, often) the active “im ungefährhen Sinn des Mediums steht.” Ge, however, holds the line (see his n. 2b rejecting Old’s suggestion), and tr. it as an absolute, without obj. (“mit den Müttern machst du im eigenen Haus sauber”), suggesting that it depicts a child cleaning along with its mother -- producing the somewhat comic image of Soma as an especially tidy child. He then takes back his admirably austere approach to the morphology by remarking “Natürlich ist die saubere Herstellung des Soma gemeint . . .” I think it must be meant as a real transitive, and the object to supply lies ready to hand: the vāsu (so also Gr under √mrj + sām 4), i.e., the cattle, of the Paṇis, which can also stand for the milk to be mixed with the soma juice. Here Soma acts as agent in the preparation of this milk “in his own house,” that is, the ritual ground. He performs the grooming along with the mothers (b), immediately specified (c) as “the insights of truth” (ṛtāśya dhūtibhiḥ), the hymns accompanying the ritual.

After this preparation (/grooming) of the milk, the soma is mixed with it and acquires vitality thereby (fg). On the possible sense of tridhātu- see comm. ad IX.70.8. It may refer to three ingredients but exactly which ones aren’t clear; in the publ. tr. I suggest that they are identified with the three forms of ritual speech, as casually suggested by Re, although I am not sure I stand behind that view now.

As for pāda d, both Ge and Re take sāma as part of the frame, not the simile, which for them consists only of parāvāta nā (e.g., “Wie aus der Ferne (kommt) dieser Gesang”). Ge (n. 2d) suggests it’s the sound of the trickling soma. By contrast
I take sāma as part of the simile and suggest that it could refer to the song with which Brhaspati/Indra and the An̐girases opened the Vala cave. The sāman- is not a prominent feature of the Soma maṇḍala, occurring only once elsewhere (IX.96.22).

I take yātra as standing for yāsmīn, as the loc. regularly found with √ran, so it need not refer to a place or time. Both for the loc. with √ran and for the sāman- as locus of pleasure, cf. I.147.1 rtāsyā sāman raṇāyanta devāḥ “the gods delight in the melody of truth.”

IX.110.3: There appears to be a pun on raśmībhīḥ in b; the word means both ‘reins’ and (metaphorically) ‘rays’, and in fact the extended meaning is more common in the RV than the original literal one. Here both Ge and Re render only the sun’s rays sense (e.g., “avec les rayons (solaires)”), and this sense is certainly there, prompted by Soma’s eastern journey in pāda a, as well as the comparison to the sun in 1c. Cf., with the same verb, V.37.1 sām bhāūnā yatate sūryasya “He aligns himself with the radiance of the sun.” But the repeated phrase darśatō ráthaḥ (b, c) “chariot lovely to see” suggests that the ‘rein’ sense is also here. But the distinction is somewhat muddled in practice, since the “heavenly chariot” of c is most likely the sun, with which Soma is being identified.

Pāda f contains a non-overt Vāyav Indraś ca construction: vájraś ca yād bhāvatāh “when (you) and the mace become …” The 2nd du. verb bhāvatāh presupposes a 2nd ps. Soma (expect voc. soma), conjoined with the nom. vájraḥ by ca.

IX.112–114

On these three paṅkti hymns that close the maṇḍala, see Old (Proleg 202): “Diese Paṅkti-lieder werden durch das Versagen der Anordnung, durch ihren von den übrigen Pavamāṇaliedern sich weit entfernenden Inhalt und durch die Characteristica der Sprache und des Metrums als Zusätze erwiesen.” Among other things, all share the refrain índrāyendo pārī srava “O drop, flow around for Indra” as the fifth pāda of every verse.

IX.112

As noted in the publ. intro., this hymn has no apparent connection with soma except for the refrain.

IX.112.1: The first word of the vs., the hapax nānānām, is an adjectival derivative built to the adv. nānā ‘various’, used as an adverb (though for simplicity I have tr. as if an adj.). As Thieme suggests (Unters. 54), it’s a rhyme form to samāná- ‘same’, and nānā and samāná- appear together contrastively elsewhere (cf. II.12.8, III.54.6 adduced by Thieme). In our passage it also provides a polarized mirror-image to the word ending the hemistic: #nānānām … jānānāṁ# with reversed vowel quantities (ā ā a … a ā) but matching consonantal structure (save for the initial), though the necessary distraction of the last syllable of jānānāṁ disturbs the pattern somewhat.
IX.112.2: On the vs. see esp. Old’s comm. It is couched somewhat as a riddle, though the solution is included in the vs.

IX.112.3: As noted in the publ. intro., this vs. contains informal nursery words for father (tatā-) and mother (nanā-). The latter is not found elsewhere in the RV or indeed elsewhere in Skt. (though similar forms are well established in other IA lgs and in Iranian), while the former is found twice in the Apālā hymn (VIII.91.5–6) and is widespread later (also in the vrddhi voc. tāta). Of course nanā plays off the immediately following nānā(-dhiyāḥ) beginning pāda c, as well as nānānām opening the hymn.

For upala-prakṣiṇī I’m afraid in the publ. tr. I gave in to my baser inclination towards an alliterative colloquialism: “pushing a pestle.” In fact, upala is of course not a pestle, but the upper millstone of a hand mill, and the standard tr. are more accurate at least for the first member: Ge “… füllt den Mahlstein auf”; Re “… alimenter la meule”; Doniger (235) “a miller with grinding stones.” The 2nd member, prakṣiṇī, is obscure. The older association with √prc ‘mix’ (see Gr, Old’s citation of Pischel, and AiG I Nachtr. 118) seems unlikely on both semantic and morphological grounds. Similarly the connection (see AiG II.2.346, citing but rejecting Re) with upapraṅkṣē ‘in copulation’ in V.47.6, which appears to be an s-enlarged from of √prc and again not a good semantic fit. Thieme’s etym. (cited in EWA I.220 [s.v. āpara-] and II.185–86 [s.v. prāṣṭi-]) connecting it with a PIE √plenk- ‘dance’, with verb forms only in Balto-Slavic (these forms differently explained in LIV), is too gossamer to consider. I do not have a good alternative, but suggest a possible derivation from √kas ‘scratch, scrape’, a reasonable characterization of the action of manipulating the upper stone on a handmill (see YouTube). Whatever its ultimate source (see EWA s.v.), verb forms to √kas begin to appear in the AV and it is also widespread in MIA and NIA (see Turner nos. 2970–73, 2979), often associated with testing on a touchstone (perhaps requiring motions similar to manipulating a handmill). Though it does not seem to show up with prā, this combination would not seem surprising. We probably need to assume a zero-grade thematic noun ∗ks-ā- ‘scraping’ (vel sim.) from which the -ān-stem was derived. All of this is very tenuous, but at least provides another possible source to evaluate. In any case I would now tr. this pāda as “mama scrapes away with a millstone.”

IX.112.4: In TS (etc.) āpa mantrayate means ‘summon, invite near’, but also seems to have the sense of persuading by tricky, hence ‘beguile, seduce’. I base my interpr. of hasanā- on the frequent transitive-causative value of the -ana-suffix; here something that provokes laughter, that is, a joke. Ge/Re simply laughter, Old specifically the laughter of a woman.

IX.113
On the structure and thematics of the hymn see publ. intro.

IX.113.1: Pāda a lacks a syllable – no obvious fix. Distraction to *śar’yaṇāvati would produce three light syllables at the beginning of the pāda, which would be highly unusual, and the stem is not otherwise found distracted. On the word see comm. ad VIII.6.39.

IX.113.2: Although in the idiom ā pavaśva the preverb ā generally governs an acc., with the meaning “bring X through your purification,” here it seems identical in usage to the simplex.

On āṛjīkā- see comm. ad VIII.7.29. The appearance of śaryaṇāvant- (vs. 1) and āṛjīkā- in two successive vss. recalls their appearance in the same vs. in VIII.7.29 (see also śaryaṇāvant- in the preceding hymn VIII.6.39).

Note the appearance of both rtā- and satyā- in the phrase rtavākēṇa satyéṇa. Contrary to Ge/Re, who take them as two parallel entities, I construe them as a single NP with satyā- as adj. The interpr. of Ge and Re may be supported by vs. 4, where rtā-, satyā-, and śraddhā- are treated separately and in series, following the order in which they are found here. I therefore propose an alternative possible tr. here “With speech of truth, with what is real, with trust …”

IX.113.3: The buffalo (mahīṣā-) that is the object of all 4 clauses should be the rain, perhaps configured as the heavenly soma. It is not clear to me what the Gandharvas (c) have to do with the production of rain and its transformation into soma sap.

Pāda b has 9 syllables. Old half-heartedly suggests reading duhitā with slurring (Verschleifung) of the 1st two syllables, but then remarks that the author of this hymn is “kein exakter metrischer Techniker.”

IX.113.4: As noted ad vs. 2, the first three pādas of this vs. pick up the series rtadhvākena satyēṇa śraddhāyā and devote a pāda to each – each one as obj. of vádan ’speaking’ and the first two also incorporated into bahuv. vocatives: rta-dyumna, satya-karman.

IX.113.5: This vs. strikes me as very nearly doggerel. Although RVic poets enjoy indulging in etymological figures – and are skilled at deploying them – those in pādas b and c seem to display neither imagination nor skill: b sām sravanti samsravāḥ (the pāda missing a syllable, to make it worse), c … rasino rásāh. Moreover, after the solemn use of satyā- ‘reality, what is real’ in vss. 2 and 4, the cmpd satyāmugra- in pāda a seems to have downgraded the word to an adverb (so AiG II.1.67, 237) in a word with the banal sense ‘really strong’ (AiG II.1.37 ‘wahrhaft kräftig’, 237 ‘wahrhaft gewaltig’; sim. Ge/Re) and that awkwardly uses the neut. adverbial acc. as first member (so AiG II.1.67), to provide a makeshift hiatus-breaker. And there is also an apparent lapse in grammatical agreement, with sg. punānāḥ in d modifying the plural subjects of bc, even though pl. punānāḥ (h) would have been metrically identical. Ge and Re rescue the poet from this lapse in different
ways: Ge construes d with the refrain (as he does in other vss: 2, 4, 6), but given that the refrain serves not only for this hymn but for the previous and following hymns and is generally independent syntactically, this seems unlikely. Re implicitly takes the subj. of d from the genitive phrases of pādas a and c.

In c rasīnāḥ could be either gen. sg. or nom. pl., and either would fit. Gr and the standard tr. (including mine) take it as gen. sg., presumably because the other two occurrences of rasīnāḥ (VIII.1.26, 3.1) are. A gen. also makes the phrase less pleonastic: “the juices of the juicy one” is marginally better than “the juicy juices.”

IX.113.6–7: On the relationship between these vss. and their function in the hymn, see publ. intro.

IX.113.6: Despite the hemistich boundary and the tr. of Ge/Re, I take grāvṇā in c with vādan, immediately preceding it in b, because the grāvan- regularly “speaks” elsewhere (cf. VIII.34.2, X.36.4 grāvā vādan, V.37.2 grāvānāḥ … vādānti). Ge and Re need to supply material in order to construe it with pāda c.

IX.113.8–11: In addition to the fifth pāda refrain found throughout the hymn (as well as IX.112 and 114), these four vss. add a refrain in the fourth pāda: tātra māṁ amītaṁ kṛdhi “there make me immortal,” each time serving as the main clause for a set of yātra clauses.

I.113.8: The standard view of avarōḍhanam is that it defines a closed or fortified place (Ge “der verschlossene Ort des Himmels”; Re “le rempart du ciel”; Doniger [133] “where heaven is enclosed”) – deriving rōḍhana- from āśrūdh ‘confine, hem in’. But I take it instead to the other āśrūdh (rūh) ‘grow’ and interpr. it as ‘means of ascent’, exactly like rōhanam divāḥ in I.52.9 (q.v.). So my vision of heaven is a more welcoming place, that extends a ladder down for us to make the ascent.

IX.113.10: Re renders kāmā nikāmAś ca as “les désirs (avoués) et les désirs-secrets”; although ni- might suggest something hidden or deposited in secret, but the related bahuvr. nikāma- (8x) seems just to mean ‘desirous’ without any special nuance.

The phrase bradhrnśya viśṭāpam is found also in VIII.69.7, where I take it to refer to the surface of the soma (see comm. ad loc.), but bradhrnā- ‘coppery colored’ can also refer to the sun (see comm. ad VII.44.3, IX.97.52) and in fact to both simulataneously, with soma identified with the sun. What the phrase is trying to convey here is totally unclear to me.

As Old and Ge (n. 10c) point out (see also Doniger (134 and n. 5), svadhā- and the root ātrp ‘satisfy’ are associated with offerings to the Pitars (dead ancestors).

IX.114

IX.114.1: Acdg to Ge, it is Soma’s mānas that the poet will satisfy, while Re takes the mānas as the poet’s. Re is no doubt correct; cf. VIII.61.9 aviprō vāyād āvidhad,
vitro vendra te vácaḥ “If without inspiration or if inspired, someone has dedicated his speech to you, Indra …”

IX.114.2: The Anukr. ascribes this hymn to Kaśyapa Mārica, along with the previous one (IX.113), along with several others in IX and a few in other maṇḍalas.